

Foreign Relations  
of the  
United States  
Diplomatic Papers  
1933

(In Five Volumes)

Volume V  
The American Republics



Foreign Relations

of the

United States

Department of State

1983

DEPARTMENT OF STATE PUBLICATION 4518

DIVISION OF PUBLICATIONS

OFFICE OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS

Volume V

The American Republics



Printed in the United States of America  
GPO : 1983 O - 451-800  
For sale by the Superintendent of Documents  
Stock Number 451-800-100

## COSTA RICA

## INFORMAL SUGGESTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES WITH RESPECT TO THE CANAL PROVISIONS OF THE PROPOSED TREATY OF COMMERCE AND NAVIGATION BETWEEN COSTA RICA AND ITALY—Continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 June 8 (1485)	<p><i>From the Minister in Costa Rica</i></p> <p>Foreign Minister's advice that Costa Rican treaty with Italy is to be signed soon; his opinion that possible elimination of article 20 as suggested by United States could appropriately be considered at the end of 5 years, when the treaty will come up for renewal or replacement.</p> <p>(Footnote: Information that treaty was signed on June 14.)</p>	268

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—EFFORTS OF THE UNITED STATES TO AID IN RESTORING POLITICAL PEACE

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT

1933 Jan. 5 (1)	<p><i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i></p> <p>Informal U. S. representations with respect to treatment of political prisoners.</p>	270
Jan. 9 (3)	<p><i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i></p> <p>Conversation with President Machado, who promised that in future the lives of prisoners would be respected.</p>	271
Jan. 10	<p><i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i></p> <p>Conversation with Cuban Chargé concerning disturbances in Cuba and repressive measures of Cuban Government.</p>	271
Feb. 28 (1532)	<p><i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i></p> <p>Report of further disturbances indicative of the state of unrest prevailing in Cuba.</p>	272
Mar. 9 (15)	<p><i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i></p> <p>Information that the various groups of Cuban oppositionists in Miami are completing plans for the formation of one united committee of the opposition, and that negotiations are now being carried on to include in this committee representatives of both the ABC and students in Habana.</p>	274
Apr. 8 (1574)	<p><i>From the Chargé in Cuba</i></p> <p>Further report of killings, arrests, and bomb explosions occurring in Habana and Santa Clara.</p>	274
Apr. 15 (1582)	<p><i>From the Chargé in Cuba</i></p> <p>Occurrence of numerous bomb explosions in different parts of Habana; report of the shooting by police of two brothers named Valdez.</p>	275
Apr. 17 (1583)	<p><i>From the Chargé in Cuba</i></p> <p>Further details concerning the shooting of the Valdez brothers.</p>	276
Apr. 20 (20)	<p><i>To the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i></p> <p>Desire of President Roosevelt to appoint Sumner Welles as U. S. Ambassador to Cuba; instructions to ascertain whether appointment would be agreeable to the Cuban Government.</p>	277

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Apr. 20 (34)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that the appointment of Mr. Welles is agreeable to the Cuban Government.	278
Undated	<i>Statement by Mr. Sumner Welles, Assistant Secretary of State</i> Acceptance of the position of U. S. Ambassador to Cuba.	278
May 1 (1)	<i>To the Appointed Ambassador in Cuba</i> Background information and instructions for representations to President Machado concerning U. S. desire to offer its friendly mediatory services between President Machado and opposition elements for a political truce and ultimate election of a constitutional government; instructions also to discuss economic situation, including U. S. desire to consider the bases for a U. S.-Cuban reciprocal trade agreement.	279
May 6 (44)	<i>To the Minister in Colombia (tel.)</i> For Caffery from Under Secretary of State Phillips: Request that Mr. Caffery fill the vacancy of Assistant Secretary of State with a view to becoming Ambassador to Cuba upon the termination of Mr. Welles' period of Ambassadorship there.	286
May 7 (48)	<i>From the Minister in Colombia (tel.)</i> For Phillips from Caffery: Acceptance of arrangement referred to in telegram No. 44, May 6.	286
May 8 (38)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Ambassador Welles has arrived in Habana.	286
May 11 (39)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that letter of credence has been presented.	287
May 13 (43)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of conversations with the Secretary of State and President Machado during which representations were made in accordance with instruction No. 1, May 1; Ambassador's suggestions as to the future policy to be pursued in Cuba.	287
May 13 (44)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Request that Cuban Ambassador be informed that, following conclusion of a general discussion of economic questions in Washington, the American Ambassador in Cuba will be authorized to enter into a preliminary and tentative consideration of the bases for a reciprocal trade agreement between the United States and Cuba.	290
May 16 (46)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Intention to commence informal conversations shortly covering possible bases for future negotiation of a commercial agreement.	291
May 22 (53)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the President: Press reports that the President intends to make a statement regarding the situation in Cuba; suggestion that statement will be more beneficial at a later date, in view of current representations being made to obtain the cooperation of opposition leaders.	292

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 May 22 (55)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning representations made to the Secretary of State resulting in promise of an official investigation with regard to atrocity committed by a detachment of the Guardia Rural, commanded by Major Ortiz, upon three employees of the American-owned Cuba Co.	292
May 25 (58)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Informal conferences with the Secretaries of State, Treasury, and Agriculture regarding the concessions which the Cuban Government would be willing to make to the United States in a reciprocal trade agreement.	293
May 25 (60)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that official investigation of the atrocity referred to in telegram No. 55, May 22, has confirmed the facts as reported; President Machado's assurance that Ortiz would be punished.	294
May 25 (61)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of conference with Dr. de la Torriente, prominent member of the group of opposition leaders, during which the possibility of a solution of the Cuban political problem was discussed in general terms; advice of tentative understanding reached among other opposition leaders.	295
May 29 (65)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice of the appointment of General Alberto Herrera as Secretary of State ad interim in the absence of Ferrara.	296
May 29 (66)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Receipt of assurances from both President Machado and opposition representative that mediation by U. S. Ambassador is desired; plans for discussion of general bases of an agreement as soon as cooperation of a sufficient number of opposition groups is assured.	296
June 2 (68)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Discussion with President Machado regarding plans for reopening the university; his request for the services of an American expert to study the plans and to draw up a new charter for the university, making it an independent organization instead of government-controlled.	298
June 2 (69)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conversation with President Machado during which Ambassador's friendly and unofficial mediation was offered between political groups supporting the present Cuban administration and those factions opposing it; Ambassador's suggestions as to reformation of the Cuban electoral code and constitution.	299
June 6 (70)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> President Machado's request that Howard Lee McBain, Dean of Graduate Faculties of Columbia University, be extended an official invitation to come to Cuba to formulate recommendations for amendments to the electoral code and to undertake the drafting of a charter for an independent university.	301

(Footnote: Arrival of Professor McBain in Habana June 30.)

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 July 17 (112)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that President Machado has decreed the abolition of press censorship; opinion that the reestablishment of full constitutional guarantees can only be obtained through the immediate passage of a general amnesty bill.	322
July 17	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba to President Roosevelt</i> Request for specific authorization to urge President Machado's acceptance of suggestion that, after a Vice President satisfactory to all parties has been selected and has taken office, he resign and allow the Vice President to assume control until the election of a new constitutional government in November 1934.	323
July 19 (113)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Request for authorization to inform President Machado that unless constitutional guarantees are restored immediately, mediation negotiations will be discontinued.	325
July 19 (58)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Authorization to take proposed action to secure restoration of constitutional guarantees in Habana.	327
July 26 (115)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Passage of the general amnesty bill, and intention of President Machado to promulgate it on July 26, and simultaneously to proclaim the reestablishment of constitutional guarantees. Intention, upon the reestablishment of constitutional guarantees, to call the first meeting of the Mixed Commission, composed of representatives of the government and the opposition, to consider permanent constitutional reforms and transitory reforms for solution of existing political situation.	327
July 26 (117)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that amnesty bill and decree reestablishing constitutional guarantees have been promulgated; President Machado's assurance that he will not oppose measure with regard to transitory reforms once an agreement has been reached by opposition leaders.	328
July 27 (119)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Speeches by President Machado before the Cuban Senate and House, in which he said that Ambassador Welles' mediation had not been undertaken upon the instruction of the U. S. Government; suggestion that it would be helpful if the Department, at an appropriate opportunity, would correct this misstatement.	330
July 27 (120)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning first meeting of the Mixed Commission composed of opposition delegates and delegates of the three political parties.	331
Aug. 2	<i>Memorandum by the Acting Secretary of State</i> Explanation to Cuban Ambassador with regard to press reports of Ambassador Welles' announcement that there would be no progress in commercial treaty negotiations until the political conferences had reached a satisfactory conclusion.	331

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Aug. 2 (121)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Professor McBain has handed his completed report for electoral reform to President Machado, who has requested that confidential approval of opposition leaders be obtained before he sends the report to the Cuban Congress.	332
Aug. 2 (122)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Interview with President Machado concerning recent political disturbances; views of Machado and of the Speaker of the House of Representatives concerning proposed temporary reform measures.	332
Aug. 4 (125)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that delegates of the Liberal Party suggested suspension of mediation negotiations in view of serious situation of unrest in Cuba, but withdrew request upon Ambassador's emphatic assurances as to ill effects of such action.	334
Aug. 5 (126)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Further advice concerning attitude of Liberal Party toward mediation negotiations. Progress of Mixed Commission in agreeing on permanent constitutional reforms.	334
Aug. 7 (128)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Request for reply to Ambassador's inquiry in his letter of July 17 to President Roosevelt.	336
Aug. 7 (129)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that a general strike of Cuban workers has spread throughout the Republic; suggestion to President Machado of measures for political reform for solution of the problem, involving his request for a leave of absence and replacement by a newly appointed, impartial Secretary of State.	336
Aug. 7 (131)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that President Machado has not yet reached a decision on his course of action; advice that meetings of members of Congress of both the Liberal and Conservative Parties are in session in order to determine what action may be taken.	338
Aug. 7 (64)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that President Roosevelt approves of suggested measures for solution of the Cuban political crisis referred to in telegram No. 129, August 7.	338
Aug. 7 (132)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Opinion that it would be helpful if the Cuban Ambassador in Washington were to be informed of President Roosevelt's approval of proposed solution for present crisis in Cuba.	338
Aug. 8	<i>Memorandum by the Under Secretary of State</i> Conversation with Cuban Ambassador, who said that he had been informed by President Machado that the strike had been called off, and, further, that President Machado would not accept the plan for substitution of the Secretary of State and ultimate election of a Vice President.	339

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Aug. 8 (133)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For President Roosevelt: Information that President Machado has told members of Congress that solution proposed by Ambassador Welles had not been approved by President Roosevelt; request that Cuban Ambassador be informed that Ambassador Welles is acting with fullest authorization and approval.	339
Aug. 8 (134)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> President Machado's refusal to accept two of five points of proposed solution of Cuban political problem, but willingness to consider formulation of a counterproposal. Recommendations for policy to be followed by United States in event of President Machado's continued refusal to accept a reasonable solution, and request that these recommendations be submitted for President Roosevelt's approval.	340
Aug. 9 (135)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Summary of chief points of recommendations of policy, based on President Machado's withdrawal from office and ultimate holding of free constitutional elections.	344
Aug. 9 (137)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Spanish Ambassador's complaint with regard to Cuban treatment of Spanish citizens; information from British Minister concerning damage done to British property in Cuba.	345
Aug. 9 (138)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the Under Secretary: Information concerning a plan to assassinate Ambassador Welles if President Machado is forced to resign, in order to provoke American intervention.	345
Aug. 9 (139)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Possibility that a resolution will be adopted by the Cuban House of Representatives attacking Ambassador Welles' course as mediator in the Cuban dispute; opinion as to importance of making clear to President Machado U. S. determination to comply with its treaty obligations.	346
Aug. 9 (66)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Account of President Roosevelt's conversation with the Cuban Ambassador, wherein the President suggested a means whereby Machado might be persuaded to resign as of his own initiative.	347
Aug. 9 (141)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Popular Party's official resolution accepting Ambassador Welles' proposed solution of the Cuban problem.	348
Aug. 10 (142)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that President Machado and Secretary of State Ferrara have succeeded in forcing the executive committee of the Liberal Party to pass a resolution rejecting the Ambassador's proposed solution.	349
Aug. 10 (165)	<i>From the Ambassador in Mexico (tel.)</i> Conversation with Foreign Minister, wherein he proposed that the United States act in cooperation with other Latin American countries in bringing about the Cuban President's resignation and an end to the Cuban revolution.	350



## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Aug. 10 (144)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the President: Appreciation of President Roosevelt's support of actions as mediator, as indicated in his conversation with the Cuban Ambassador.	351
Aug. 10 (145)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conversation with Secretary of State Ferrara, who was advised of the substance of President Roosevelt's discussion with the Cuban Ambassador, and was told that no arrangements could be reached which had as a basis the continuance of the Machado administration.	351
Aug. 10 (69)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conversation of Secretary and Under Secretary of State with the Cuban Ambassador, who requested that President Roosevelt be advised of his proposal that Ambassador Welles be asked to return to Washington for consultation; President Roosevelt's reply (text printed) that he was not disposed to take such action and that it was now up to President Machado to act on the suggestions submitted to him.	352
Aug. 11 (147)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information with regard to Conservative Party's official resolution accepting the mediation negotiations and Ambassador Welles' proposed solution of the political problem.	353
Aug. 11 (70)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Comments on criticisms which have been made both in the United States and Latin America regarding U. S. mediation in the Cuban crisis, and importance of stressing fact that the Ambassador is making a friendly effort to assist the Cubans to solve their own problems.	354
Aug. 11 (149)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Suggestion, agreed to by all factions, to be made to President Machado that if he will not accept the two points of the solution submitted to him, he offer as a counterproposal to appoint General Herrera as acting head of the government to hold office until a Vice President is inaugurated.	355
Aug. 11 (150)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that President Machado intends to submit a counterproposal to the mediator, and, if this proposal is found unacceptable, to request a leave of absence, turning over the government to General Herrera.	356
Aug. 12 (151)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information with regard to threatened revolts in divers portions of the Cuban Army, and insistence upon the immediate resignation of Machado.	358
Aug. 12 (152)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that President Machado has sent a message to Congress requesting leave of absence; that General Herrera has accepted the ad interim Presidency but will immediately appoint Dr. Céspedes as Secretary of State and entrust the Presidency to him.	358

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## I. INCREASING OPPOSITION TO PRESIDENT MACHADO AND OVERTHROW OF HIS GOVERNMENT—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Aug. 12 (73)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> From Under Secretary of State Caffery: Congratulatory message from President Roosevelt and the Secretary of State.	360
Aug. 13	<i>From the Consul at Nassau (tel.)</i> Arrival of ex-President Machado at Nassau.	360
Aug. 13 (154)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For Caffery: Appreciation of the Secretary's message as transmitted in telegram No. 73, August 12.	360
Aug. 13 (155)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the President: Appreciation of message transmitted in telegram No. 73, August 12; views regarding financial needs of the new Cuban Government.	360

## II. GOVERNMENT OF PRESIDENT CÉSPEDES AND ARMY REVOLT LED BY SERGEANT BATISTA

1933 Aug. 13 (156)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that Dr. Céspedes has formally taken the oath of office as President ad interim of Cuba; request for authorization to announce that American Embassy has established official relations with the new government.	361
Aug. 13 (157)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Request that facilities for disembarkation at Key West be provided for members of Machado's family in view of the emergency nature of their departure from Habana.	362
Aug. 14 (158)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of the arrival at Habana of the U. S. ships <i>Taylor</i> and <i>Claxton</i> ; belief that no men need be landed from the ships since the situation in Habana is now well in hand.	363
Aug. 14 (159)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Céspedes has announced the formation of his Cabinet; views as to the desirability of the retention of the existing Congress until the elections of 1934.	363
Aug. 15 (162)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Suggestion for two declarations (texts printed) to allay public feeling concerning questions of punishment of and continuance in office of officials of the Machado government; views as to necessity for restoration of discipline in the Cuban Army.	365
Aug. 19 (172)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the Under Secretary: Opinion that it would appear advisable for Ambassador Welles to return to the Department, to be replaced by Mr. Caffery, by approximately September 1, provided no further political disturbances occur; request for instructions to continue commercial treaty negotiations and to initiate measures to relieve Cuban financial situation.	367
Aug. 21 (77)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> From the Under Secretary: President Roosevelt's belief that Ambassador Welles should remain in Cuba until September 15.	369

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## II. GOVERNMENT OF PRESIDENT CÉSPEDES AND ARMY REVOLT LED BY SERGEANT BATISTA—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Aug. 22 (180)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning attempts to transform the present provisional Cuban government into a purely revolutionary <i>de facto</i> government.	369
Aug. 23 (181)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that the appointment of Caffery as Welles' successor would be acceptable to the Cuban government.	371
Aug. 24 (184)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Opinion that the present government of Cuba cannot govern as a constitutional government for the remainder of the term for which Machado had been elected; suggestion that government's program be modified in order that general elections may be held in approximately 3 months.	371
Aug. 25 (185)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> President Céspedes' decree (text printed) declaring Machado's second term of office unconstitutional and calling for general elections to be held on February 24, 1934.	373
Aug. 27	<i>From the Consul at Nassau (tel.)</i> Advice that Machado and party have left Nassau for Montreal.	376
Aug. 30 (186)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Fears expressed by American businessmen in Cuba with regard to Cuban social and labor unrest; views concerning necessity for the determination by the United States of a fair sugar quota for Cuba and U. S. assistance in the formulation of other financing and economic recommendations.	376
Aug. 30 (187)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Opinion that changes made in the offices of Secretary of War and Marine and Army Chief of Staff hold the promise of an immediate improvement in the discipline of the Cuban Army.	378
Sept. 5 (191)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that soldiers in the garrisons of Habana have deposed all officers and have declared themselves in control of the Army; recommendation that two U. S. warships be sent to Habana and one to Santiago.	379
Undated	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba, September 5, 1933, 8:10 a. m.</i> Ambassador Welles' advice that a revolutionary government has been set up in Cuba, that all military officers have been removed, and that a sergeant named Batista has been installed as Chief of Staff; request that a U. S. battle cruiser be sent to Habana at once.	380
Sept. 5 (192)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Further information concerning the proclamation of a so-called revolutionary government in Cuba and creation of an Executive Committee of Five; intention to avoid necessity of armed intervention by the United States as far as possible, and suggestion that situation be explained fully to Latin American representatives.	381

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## II. GOVERNMENT OF PRESIDENT CÉSPEDES AND ARMY REVOLT LED BY SERGEANT BATISTA—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 5 (193)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of conversation with Sergeants Batista and Santana, who inquired with regard to the Ambassador's attitude and that of his Government toward the revolutionary government of Cuba.	383
Sept. 5 (194)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conversation with the Secretary of War, who said that an attempted compromise between the Céspedes government and the revolutionary government has failed.	383
Sept. 5 (195)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that the Céspedes Cabinet has resigned and that a committee of five members of the revolutionary group has taken possession of the Palace as the executive power of Cuba; report on conference with certain Cuban political leaders.	384
Undated	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversations Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba on September 5, 1933, 5:30 p. m., and Between the Assistant Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba, 6:15 p. m.</i> Ambassador's report of conferences with Cuban political leaders, who are of the opinion that a certain number of troops should be landed from American ships until a government can be restored in Cuba.	385
Undated	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba, September 5, 1933, 7 p. m.</i> Discussion as to the advisability of having American troops sent ashore in Habana.	386
Sept. 5 (199)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of meeting with Cuban political leaders, wherein it was agreed that a government of concentration composed of the chiefs of all of the political groups should be installed in Cuba.	387
Undated	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba, September 6, 1933, 10 a. m.</i> Secretary's opinions with regard to question of U. S. intervention in the Cuban revolution.	389
Sept. 6 (202)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of meeting with political leaders, wherein Ambassador expressed his objection to the proposal for a concentration government, which depended on U. S. assistance in maintaining order; advice that political and ABC leaders have agreed to lend support to the revolutionary government provided public order is maintained.	390
Sept. 6	<i>Memorandum by the Chief of the Division of Latin American Affairs</i> Individual conversations with diplomatic representatives of 10 Latin American Republics, during which the U. S. role in the Cuban situation was explained.	392
Sept. 6 (23)	<i>From the Chargé in Guatemala (tel.)</i> President Ubico's views with regard to American intervention in the Cuban revolution.	393

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## II. GOVERNMENT OF PRESIDENT CÉSPEDES AND ARMY REVOLT LED BY SERGEANT BATISTA—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 6 (178)	<i>From the Ambassador in Mexico (tel.)</i> Mexican Government's favorable attitude toward new Cuban government and opposition to U. S. intervention in Cuba.	394
Sept. 7	<i>From the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs (tel.)</i> Information with regard to four members of the Executive Commission of the new government of Cuba, indicating that they are not Communists.	394
Sept. 7	<i>To the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs (tel.)</i> Assurance with regard to U. S. nonintention of intervening in Cuba.	395
Sept. 7 (206)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of plan advanced by Dr. Ferrer, Secretary of War in the Céspedes Cabinet, to reestablish the Céspedes government as the legitimate government of Cuba, and his inquiry as to probable U. S. attitude toward a request by the Cuban government for the landing of American troops to assist in maintaining order; Ambassador's observations and request for instructions.	396
Sept. 7	<i>From the Cuban Embassy</i> Memorandum of conversation in which the Cuban Ambassador advised Assistant Secretary of State Caffery of the non-Communist, patriotic nature of the new Cuban government and of the intention of the Executive Commission to form a strong coalition Cabinet.	399
Sept. 7 (208)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning Student Council's intention to arrest certain political leaders; further advice with regard to ABC participation in Dr. Ferrer's plan to reestablish the Céspedes government.	400
Sept. 7 (209)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information from the Secretary of Public Instruction in the Céspedes Cabinet that Sergeant Batista has requested an interview with President Céspedes in order to inform him that the Cuban Army wishes to place itself at his disposal.	400
Sept. 7 (180)	<i>From the Ambassador in Mexico (tel.)</i> Foreign Minister's advice concerning an endeavor to secure the cooperation of certain South American countries to bring influence to bear on the present Cuban government for the maintenance of order and protection of foreign interests in Cuba.	401
Sept. 7	<i>Memorandum by the Secretary of State</i> Conversation with the French Ambassador, who made inquiry about conditions in Cuba and said he had been informed that a French national had been killed by disorderly forces at Santiago.	401
Sept. 7 (90)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Communication of a message from President Roosevelt (text printed) with regard to the U. S. policy of strict neutrality in the Cuban revolution.	402

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## II. GOVERNMENT OF PRESIDENT CÉSPEDES AND ARMY REVOLT LED BY SERGEANT BATISTA—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 7 (210)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice regarding a meeting to be held by the leaders of all Cuban political groups, during which the revolutionary group will turn over the government and Céspedes will be restored as President.	403
Sept. 8 (212)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that meeting of political leaders appears to have degenerated into a fruitless prolonged argument.	403
Sept. 8 (214)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the President: Views with regard to the necessity of having the U. S. destroyer <i>Richmond</i> anchored in Habana harbor as a precautionary measure against possible disturbances in the city which might endanger American lives.	403
Sept. 8 (36)	<i>From the Minister in the Dominican Republic (tel.)</i> President Trujillo's desire to assure the U. S. Government of his readiness to cooperate in any way with regard to the Cuban situation.	404
Sept. 8 (216)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the President and the Secretary: Summary of the present Cuban situation and considerations as to U. S. policy in event of reinstatement of Céspedes as President of Cuba.	405
Sept. 8 (217)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that the Hotel Nacional in Habana has been decided upon by Cuban Army officers as headquarters; possibility, in event of an attack by the soldiers, of danger to American residents of the hotel.	407
Sept. 8	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Conversation with Dr. Marquez Sterling, in charge of the Cuban Embassy, who made inquiry regarding reported U. S. intention of disembarking marines at Habana, and with regard to U. S. attitude toward proposed formation of a concentration government in Cuba.	407
Sept. 8	<i>From the Argentine Ministry for Foreign Affairs</i> Argentine Government's approval of the principles and ideals through which the United States is attempting to solve the Cuban crisis.	409
Sept. 8	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between President Roosevelt, the Secretary of State, and the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Ambassador Welles' advice concerning the departure of approximately half the officers in the National Hotel and of all the soldiers surrounding the hotel; President Roosevelt's authorization for the issuance of a statement by Ambassador Welles with regard to the question of U. S. recognition of the present Cuban government.	410
Sept. 9 (220)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Resignation of two members of Cuban revolutionary group owing to Batista's appointment as Colonel and permanent Chief of Staff of the Army.	410

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## II. GOVERNMENT OF PRESIDENT CÉSPEDES AND ARMY REVOLT LED BY SERGEANT BATISTA—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 9 (221)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Disturbances in and about the National Hotel, arising from attempts by a detachment of soldiers to conduct a search of the hotel for arms.	411
Undated	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Mexico, September 9, 1933, 1 p. m.</i> Secretary's hope that Mexican Government will continue its efforts to encourage the Cubans to build up a government that will be stable and will preserve law and order.	412
Sept. 9 (182)	<i>From the Ambassador in Mexico (tel.)</i> Information with regard to Foreign Minister's endeavors to assist in securing order in Cuba.	413
Sept. 9 (222)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning Batista's offer to support Céspedes' restoration to the Presidency upon certain conditions; further information that meeting of political leaders with members of the revolutionary group has resulted in the determination to restore the presidential form of government in Cuba.	414
Sept. 9	<i>From the Ambassador in Mexico</i> Opinion with regard to communistic influence in Cuba, and agreement with Secretary's viewpoint that the whole Cuban crisis revolves around the Army.	414
Sept. 9	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Advice from Mexican Chargé that the Chilean Government has responded to the Mexican proposal to Argentina, Brazil, and Chile that their representatives at Habana urge upon the Cuban <i>de facto</i> authorities the importance of creating a stable government in Cuba.	416

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN

1933 Sept. 10 (224)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Dr. Grau San Martín has been designated Provisional President of the Cuban Republic; Ambassador's recommendation regarding consultation with Latin American Republics on the question of recognition of the new government.	416
Sept. 10 (228)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Ambassador's refutation of charge made by the Directorio Estudiantil concerning his alleged inciting of the Army officers to disturb public order, as a pretext for landing of U. S. Marines.	418
Sept. 11 (231)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning an ABC proclamation making plain the organization's hostility toward the present regime in Habana; condemnation of the regime by other political organizations.	419

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 11	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Conversation with Brazilian Ambassador, who expressed his Government's appreciation at being informed of the U. S. viewpoint in regard to the Cuban situation; Brazilian attitude toward the Mexican proposal to the ABC countries for representations at Habana.	420
Sept. 11	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Conversation with Chilean Chargé, who expressed his Government's appreciation for information as to the U. S. viewpoint in regard to the Cuban crisis; Chilean Government's approval of Mexican proposal with the added suggestion that every Latin American country be included.	421
Sept. 11 (24)	<i>To the Minister in the Dominican Republic (tel.)</i> Instructions to inform Foreign Minister orally of U. S. appreciation of Dominican willingness to cooperate in a solution of the Cuban revolution.	421
Sept. 11	<i>To Certain Diplomatic and Consular Missions (cir. tel.)</i> Instructions regarding the U. S. policy of nonintervention in the Cuban situation.	422
Sept. 11 (233)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that the Cuban political organization, the OCRR, will proclaim its hostility and opposition to the Grau San Martín regime; request that the Secretary issue a statement making plain the U. S. attitude toward recognition of the present government.	422
Sept. 11 (96)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that President Roosevelt has authorized the Secretary to issue a statement (text printed) as requested in telegram No. 233, September 11.	424
Sept. 12 (236)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Unión Nacionalista's issuance of a statement of opposition to the present Cuban regime; advice with regard to Cabinet appointments by Grau San Martín; views concerning present outlook of Cuban affairs.	425
Sept. 12 (238)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Views with regard to press criticisms of Ambassador's activities in Cuba, and request for frank expression of opinion from both the President and the Secretary of State as to the advisability of returning to the United States within the next few days. Information that no adjustment of the situation of the Army officers in the National Hotel has been reached.	426
Sept. 13	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Conversation with the Mexican Chargé, who said that, as Cuba now appears to have a stable government, his Government was not proceeding with its recent proposal to the ABC Republics; Mexican attitude, and U. S. position, concerning withdrawal of U. S. vessels from Cuban waters.	428
Sept. 13 (246)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Account of the present general political situation in Habana.	431



## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 13 (98)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Opinion of the President and the Secretary that the Ambassador should remain at Habana for the present.	432
Sept. 14 (249)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Suggestion that the French Embassy be informed of the advisability of postponing the projected visit to Habana of a French warship.	432
Sept. 14	<i>Memorandum by the Secretary of State</i> Conversation with the French Ambassador, during which the Secretary pointed out the advisability of postponing the visit of a French ship to Habana.	432
Sept. 14 (100)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice of the Secretary's conversation with the French Ambassador, and further advice that the Embassy at Paris has been instructed to take the matter up immediately with the Foreign Office.	433
Sept. 14 (167)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Information concerning explanations to Latin American countries of U. S. actions and reasons in dispatching ships to Cuba upon the outbreak of revolution there.	433
Sept. 14 (254)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conversation with Dr. Carlos Saladrigas, Acting Secretary of State in the Céspedes government, who informed the Ambassador that the ABC was cooperating with other parties opposed to the present Cuban government in order to force a national compromise.	435
Sept. 14 (258)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning a proclamation issued by the Grau San Martín government relative to its program.	436
Sept. 14	<i>From the Ambassador in Brazil</i> Memorandum (text printed) of a conversation with the Foreign Minister concerning Brazil's attitude with respect to the Cuban political situation and the relations thereto of the United States, Mexico, and Chile.	437
Sept. 15 (409)	<i>From the Chargé in France (tel.)</i> French attitude with regard to despatch boat reportedly under orders to proceed to Habana.	437
Sept. 15 (263)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Plans for conversations between political leaders and representatives of the Grau San Martín regime; report of attempts to obtain the cooperation of members of the Directorio Estudiantil.	438
Sept. 16 (265)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning interview with the full membership of the Directorio Estudiantil.	439
Sept. 16	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba, September 16, 1933, 10:50 a. m.</i> Consideration of the general subject of U. S. recognition of the Grau San Martín regime.	439

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 16 (266)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of meeting between political leaders and Grau San Martín; efforts to impress upon members of the Directorio Estudiantil the seriousness of the situation.	440
Sept. 17 (270)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning proposals of political leaders for a new national provisional government and their refusal to support Grau San Martín or any government solely responsible to the Student Council.	442
Sept. 17 (271)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Summary of conversation with Grau San Martín, during which Cuban political situation and question of U. S. recognition were discussed, and suggestion made concerning the formation of a Cuban government of concentration.	443
Sept. 17 (273)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Further meeting between Grau San Martín and leaders of the political parties; advice that political party leaders are now in session to determine what action they will take with regard to Grau San Martín.	445
Sept. 18 (275)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that leaders of the political groups have decided not to support Grau San Martín as President of proposed new provisional government.	446
Sept. 18 (277)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that leaders of the political groups have presented their ultimatum to Grau San Martín demanding the resignation of his government; proposed plan for the creation of a non-partisan government.	448
Sept. 19 (279)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information on revolutionary movement in Camagüey Province; advice that Grau San Martín and the Student Council are in conference drafting their reply to the ultimatum presented by the political leaders.	449
Sept. 20 (285)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that certain Student Council leaders are in conference with Miguel Gómez, for the purpose of having him serve as intermediary between the government and the opposition leaders; information concerning further revolutionary outbreaks in the interior of Cuba.	450
Sept. 21 (289)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Interview with Sergeant Batista during which it was proposed that he exert his influence with both the students and the present regime in order that an acceptable counterproposal might be made to the opposition group's ultimatum; suggestions for a message to be addressed to the Cuban people by President Roosevelt, urging a common accord.	451

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Sept. 22 (291)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that leaders of the student group have agreed to propose a compromise to the opposition leaders; reaction of opposition leaders to proposed compromise. Opinion as to the desirability of the issuance of a message from President Roosevelt to the Cubans to further a speedy agreement by all factions in Cuba.	454
Sept. 22 (294)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that both the Student Council and Grau San Martín have reversed their former conciliatory attitude and have stated that they would agree to no compromise whatever; report on progress of Batista's efforts to secure students' acceptance of counterproposal.	455
Sept. 23 (297)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning a proposed interview between Batista and the opposition leaders, which the students insist on attending.	456
Sept. 23 (299)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that it was unanimously decided in a conference between student representatives and leaders of the political parties that a substitute for Grau San Martín should be considered the basis of a compromise.	456
Sept. 25 (304)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the President: Ambassador's conviction that a statement by President Roosevelt would have a decisive effect on the present Cuban political scene.	457
Sept. 25 (307)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Colonel Juan Blas Hernandez, who attempted to lead a revolution in Santa Clara Province recently, has arrived in Habana to make an ostensible peace with the Grau San Martín government.	458
Sept. 25 (308)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that negotiations between the political leaders and representatives of the Grau San Martín regime have definitely broken down; opposition leaders' determination to hold no further conversations with the students or with Grau San Martín.	459
Sept. 26 (110)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that President Roosevelt thus far has not felt justified in sending another message to the Cuban people.	459
Sept. 27 (311)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning attacks on the present Cuban regime by former adherents. Arrangements for interview with Sergio Carbo, member of Executive Committee of Five.	459
Sept. 28 (112)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> From Caffery: Conversation with Dr. Carlos Finlay and Márquez Sterling, Secretaries of Sanitation and State in the Grau San Martín Cabinet, who were advised of U. S. interest in the formation of a stable, representative government in Cuba.	460

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Oct. 1 (328)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning an offer made by diplomatic representatives of Uruguay, Chile, and Mexico to mediate between the government and the opposition in the Cuban crisis; Ambassador's opinion with regard to question of his participation in the mediation effort.	460
Oct. 1 (329)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conversation with Sergio Carbo, who advanced a plan for the creation of a provisional government based on a fusion of various political groups favorable to social reform and with the support and active participation of the Army.	461
Oct. 2 (330)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of fighting between soldiers collected about the National Hotel and the officers quartered in the hotel; suggestion to Dean of the Diplomatic Corps for offer by certain members of the Diplomatic Corps to mediate between the soldiers and the officers.	463
Oct. 2	<i>Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Discussion of proposed action by the Diplomatic Corps in Cuba to bring about a peaceful settlement between the officers and the soldiers; advice of conditions which have been proposed to the officers by the Army.	464
Oct. 2 (331)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of meeting of the Diplomatic Corps, at which it was decided to make representations to Grau San Martín for an immediate truce between the officers and the soldiers; information that the officers in the National Hotel have surrendered to the soldiers.	465
Oct. 2 (332)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of a great deal of shooting throughout the city of Habana, and concern over the fact that the soldiers are looting the wine cellars of the National Hotel. Information that a few officers are still in refuge in the National Hotel.	466
Oct. 2 (333)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice from Batista that he has placed a guard around the National Hotel to prevent any further looting by soldiers. Batista's assurance that the lives of all the officers now in custody will be personally guaranteed by himself.	467
Oct. 3 (335)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning casualties of officers, soldiers, and civilians in Habana; rumors that the Student Council and a portion of the soldiers wish summarily to execute the officers who are now in prison.	467
Oct. 4 (339)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information from the Minister of Paraguay that it is the unanimous opinion of all the Latin American members of the Diplomatic Corps in Cuba that the U. S. policy with respect to the Cuban situation is absolutely right and proper.	468

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Oct. 4 (340)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conversation with Batista during which he gave assurances of fair treatment of the imprisoned officers; Ambassador's inquiry concerning conditions on the sugar plantations; discussion regarding the present Cuban political situation.	469
Oct. 5 (113)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice as to President Roosevelt's viewpoint with respect to capture of the Cuban officers and toward recognition of Cuba. Information that an informal memorandum was left at the Department by the Cuban representative advising that Grau San Martín intends to make certain Cabinet changes.	472
Oct. 5 (341)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Recommendation with regard to question of U. S. recognition of the existing Cuban government; advice concerning a general assembly of the university students to be held shortly.	473
Oct. 6	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Conversation with Brazilian Ambassador, who advised that the Brazilian Government desires to act in accord with the United States in the matter of recognition of the Grau San Martín government.	474
Oct. 6 (137)	<i>From the Chargé in Panama (tel.)</i> Information regarding Panamanian recognition of the present Cuban government.	475
Oct. 6 (343)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning full meeting of the Student Directorate wherein majority of the students determined that they would inevitably be forced to get rid of Batista to avoid a military dictatorship.	475
Oct. 6 (344)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning position of other Governments with regard to recognition of the Cuban government.	476
Oct. 6 (345)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Student Council's desire for an immediate understanding with opposition political groups; Batista's determination that students must withdraw from all contact with the government and refrain from any interference with the installation of a concentration government.	476
Oct. 7 (347)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conference with Batista wherein he stated his viewpoint with regard to the necessity for a concentration government in Cuba.	477
Oct. 9 (348)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that Mendieta, leader of the Unión Nacionalista Party, has been authorized to speak in the name of all the important opposition groups in a forthcoming interview with Batista.	478

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Oct. 9 (349)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For Caffery: Report that negotiations have been materially handicapped by Carlos Finlay's statement to Grau San Martín regarding the prospect of immediate recognition by the United States; request for clarification of alleged commitment made by Caffery to Finlay.	478
Oct. 9 (115)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> From Caffery: Denial of having made the alleged commitment reported by Finlay.	479
Oct. 10 (350)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that negotiations for a concentration government are being complicated by Finlay's reports and by student propaganda against the United States aimed at arousing the Army; decision of principal party leaders to support Mendieta as their spokesman and to urge that he accept the Provisional Presidency.	479
Oct. 10 (351)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Obstacles to the creation of a concentration government; information regarding a proposed super-governmental advisory committee.	480
Oct. 10 (117)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that the Under Secretary at a press conference reiterated the U. S. position with regard to recognition of any Cuban government.	482
Oct. 11 (352)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For Caffery: Advice that statement referred to in telegram No. 117, October 10, has created an extremely beneficial effect in Habana; suggestion that statement be reiterated to Márquez Sterling in order that he may inform his government accordingly.	482
Oct. 11 (118)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> From Caffery: Account of conversation with Márquez Sterling, wherein the U. S. position on recognition was made clear.	483
Oct. 11 (354)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information from Spanish Ambassador that he has been instructed by the new Spanish Cabinet to recognize the Grau San Martín government.	483
Oct. 13 (91)	<i>From the Ambassador in Brazil (tel.)</i> Foreign Minister's desire for information with regard to U. S. progress toward recognition of the Cuban government.	483
Oct. 13 (359)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Announcement by the Cuban government of an arrangement with the Mexican Government for the services of a military mission to be used in the training of officers in the present Cuban Army; advice regarding activities of the Mexican Chargé directed toward the lessening of U. S. influence in Cuba.	484

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Oct. 13 (360)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Brazilian Chargé's opinion with regard to stability of the present Cuban government; Ambassador's request for opinions of Argentine, Brazilian, or Chilean Ambassadors in Washington regarding political conditions in Cuba.	484
Oct. 14 (361)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of conference with Carlos Finlay, during which the desirability of further efforts for conciliation to establish a common accord between all the political parties was discussed.	485
Oct. 14 (364)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For Caffery: Information concerning efforts of present regime to involve the American Embassy in the action taken by the Cuban officers in the National Hotel incident; request that Department issue a press statement making clear the Embassy's position in the matter.	485
Oct. 15 (120)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For Caffery: Advice that a statement (text printed) as requested in telegram No. 364, October 14, has been released to the press.	487
Oct. 16 (367)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Views and recommendations as to the adoption by the United States of a permanent policy toward Cuba.	487
Oct. 17 (93)	<i>From the Ambassador in Brazil (tel.)</i> Advice that Brazilian Government will await more favorable developments in the Cuban situation before agreeing to any proposal for recognition of the Cuban government.	491
Oct. 18 (370)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that negotiations between Mendieta and Batista will be resumed.	491
Oct. 18 (372)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of dissension between the students and Batista over the former's decision to remove the present Chief of Police of Habana in order that an individual of their own choice might be appointed.	491
Oct. 19 (378)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Grau San Martín and the civilian elements associated with him have formulated a compromise solution of the Cuban dispute; expectation that proposed solution will be supported by all factions, with the possible exception of the students.	492
Oct. 20 (382)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that a written draft of the compromise solution has been received from Grau San Martín.	493
Oct. 21 (182)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Draft of compromise solution (text printed).	494
Oct. 21 (386)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that compromise solution will be accepted by leaders of the Unión Nacionalista and ABC and by Cuban business and financial interests.	496

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Oct. 23 (390)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning an ultimatum to be delivered to Grau San Martín by the Student Directorate with respect to his subservience to Batista; report of crisis within the government.	496
Oct. 23 (391)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that drafts of a provisional constitution and of a program for the provisional government were approved by Grau San Martín and by the Student Directorate.	497
Oct. 24 (392)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that the ABC Radical has broken up into two parts, that the majority group has organized as a political party and has come out in violent opposition to the Grau San Martín government.	498
Oct. 24 (395)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning a private interview between Batista and Colonel Blas Hernandez, to discuss plan for placing Mendieta in the Presidency.	499
Oct. 26 (398)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that Mendieta is consulting with his fellow directors of the Unión Nacionalista concerning his proposed cooperation with Batista in solving the existing political situation; increasing weakness of Batista's position; inability of Grau San Martín Cabinet to agree on plans for a concentration government.	499
Oct. 26 (402)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning agreement reached by delegates of the political parties as to a program for a provisional government under the Presidency of Mendieta.	501
Oct. 27 (406)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that Batista is in full accord with the agreement referred to in telegram No. 402, October 26.	501
Oct. 29 (410)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Mendieta has refused to accept the Provisional Presidency; Ambassador's urging, in conferences with Nationalist and ABC party leaders, of the adoption of the compromise solution referred to in telegram No. 378, October 19.	501
Oct. 29 (411)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report of conference with Gómez concerning the Cuban political crisis.	502
Oct. 29 (413)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Batista's views with regard to immediate necessity for a change in the Cuban government.	503
Oct. 30 (415)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conference with Mendieta, during which problems arising from student activities, imprisonment of officers, and present conditions within the Army were discussed; Mendieta's indication of willingness to accept the Provisional Presidency, if request is made by all factions.	504



## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Oct. 30 (416)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the Under Secretary: Belief that a change in the Cuban government will soon take place, making possible Ambassador's release from his duties shortly thereafter.	504
Oct. 30 (417)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning meeting held by the University Student Assembly; opposition of the majority of the students to both the government and the Student Directorate.	505
Oct. 31 (419)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning an interview to be held between Mendieta and Batista, during which an attempt will be made to reach an agreement as to solution of the political crisis.	505
Nov. 1 (420)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Mendieta and other political party leaders have agreed definitely upon a program for a new provisional government; position of the Student Directorate; information with regard to decisions reached by Batista for action to replace the present government by a provisional government headed by Mendieta.	506
Nov. 1 (421)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that Mendieta has delayed the carrying out of the plan determined upon by Batista and supported by the political leaders in the hope that he can persuade the Student Directorate to agree to it.	506
Nov. 1 (3)	<i>From the Ecuadoran Minister</i> Communication of a resolution (text printed) adopted by the Legislature of Ecuador concerning nonintervention by the United States or by any other state in Cuban internal politics.	507
Nov. 2	<i>Memorandum by the Chief of the Division of Latin American Affairs</i> Conversation with Ecuadoran Minister, who presented a note ( <i>supra</i> ) communicating the nonintervention resolution with comment that it was not to be regarded as a criticism of U. S. policy toward Cuba.	507
Nov. 2 (422)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Interview with Mendieta and Mendez Peñate, during which the former stated his unwillingness to reach any conclusion as to accepting the Provisional Presidency without at least the tacit acquiescence of the more unruly members of the Student Directorate.	508
Nov. 3 (424)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Difficulty in various negotiations for a provisional government over question of retention of Grau San Martín. Interview with Dr. Gómez, who has been urged by Batista to accept the position of Provisional President.	509
Nov. 4 (426)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that political crisis continues, and that all governmental activities are at a standstill; Student Directorate's intention of withdrawing from the government; Army's state of unrest as a result of a false press report regarding U. S. intervention.	511

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Nov. 4 (427)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that the Secretary of Gobernación has resigned; further advice concerning university student referendum relating to question of student participation in the government.	512
Nov. 5 (428)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that university student referendum showed a majority opposed to continued student activities in the government; dissolution of the Student Directorate.	513
Nov. 6 (430)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Students' demands for Welles' immediate withdrawal from Cuba; preparations in province of Oriente for a revolution against the Habana government; Gómez' decision to accept the Provisional Presidency.	513
Nov. 6 (431)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the Under Secretary: Ambassador's views as to the possibilities inherent in the Cuban situation, and his belief that he should remain at his post until some solution has been found for the existing political crisis.	515
Nov. 7 (434)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that letters from various Army officers, alleging responsibility of the American Ambassador for the National Hotel incident, were published in the student paper, <i>Alma Mater</i> .	515
Nov. 7 (436)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Further information with regard to the letters published in <i>Alma Mater</i> .	516
Nov. 9 (440)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning Habana rebellion; report that the major part of Santa Clara Province has joined the rebellion and that the entire Province of Matanzas is in arms in support of the movement.	517
Nov. 9 (441)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning government's intention to hold summary courts martial and execution of all soldiers or police who joined the opposition movement; fear that officers imprisoned since the National Hotel incident may likewise be executed, and communication of the facts to the Dean of the Diplomatic Corps in order that representations may be made in the matter.	517
Nov. 9 (442)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Further report on the rebellion movement.	518
Nov. 9 (443)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report that certain elements of the ABC have threatened to destroy foreign property and to attack foreigners.	518
Nov. 9 (445)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning bombardment of Atares Fortress in Habana; report of revolutionary movements in the southern portions of Matanzas and Habana Provinces and in Oriente Province.	519

## LIST OF PAPERS

LV

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Nov. 9 (446)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Surrender of about 400 of the oppositionists at Atares.	519
Nov. 10 (449)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report on further developments in the Cuban situation.	519
Nov. 13 (455)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Ambassador's suggestion that he be authorized to return to Washington for the purpose of discussing the Cuban situation with President Roosevelt and with the Department; request that Department make an announcement with regard to Ambassador's departure from Habana.	520
Nov. 14 (126)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> President Roosevelt's agreement with proposal for Ambassador Welles' return to Washington, and suggestion that Ambassador come to see him in Warm Springs, Ga., on November 19.	521
Undated	<i>Statement by the Acting Secretary of State</i> Announcement that Ambassador Welles is returning to the United States for a conference with President Roosevelt and will afterwards go back to Habana. (Footnote: Issued as a press release, November 15.)	521
Nov. 15 (462)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Indications of willingness on the part of the civilian element of the Grau government to come to terms with the opposition groups; advice as to opposition leaders' attitude toward consideration of a compromise.	522
Nov. 16 (463)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Batista's expression of regret for and disavowal of participation in the attacks currently being made against the United States and against the Embassy in particular.	522
Nov. 20 (11)	<i>From the Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State, at Sea (tel.)</i> Information that Ambassador Welles had an interview with President Roosevelt on November 19; advice concerning plans for Welles' return to the Department and for Mr. Caffery's designation as Special Representative of the President in Cuba. (Footnote: Information that Secretary of State was en route to the Pan American Conference at Montevideo.)	523
Nov. 22	<i>From the Secretary to President Roosevelt (tel.)</i> Request for advice with regard to the propriety of President Roosevelt's receiving a communication signed by Grau San Martín.	524
Nov. 22	<i>To the Secretary to President Roosevelt, at Warm Springs, Georgia (tel.)</i> Opinion that President Roosevelt should not receive the communication from Grau San Martín.	524
Nov. 23	<i>To President Roosevelt, at Warm Springs, Georgia (tel.)</i> Draft statement (text printed) reiterating the U. S. policy toward recognition of a provisional government in Cuba. (Footnote: Information that this statement was issued on November 23 by the President at Warm Springs.)	525

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Nov. 25	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Chilean Ambassador's inquiry as to what the U. S. attitude would be if various Latin American countries decided to recognize the Grau San Martín government before the Montevideo Conference convenes.	526
Nov. 25	<i>Memorandum by the Acting Secretary of State</i> Observations as to reply to be made to the Chilean Ambassador's inquiry, referring him to President Roosevelt's statement of November 23.	526
Nov. 27 (483)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Batista's promise of a thorough investigation and the punishment of persons guilty of the killing of five ex-Army officers. Advice that conciliation negotiations have received a set-back.	526
Nov. 27 (13)	<i>From the Secretary of State to the Acting Secretary of State (tel.)</i> For the Acting Secretary and Caffery: Request for the controlling facts and conditions to date against recognition of the Grau San Martín regime.	527
Nov. 28 (485)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice that Uruguayan Minister, who has recently been acting as self-appointed mediator in the Cuban political dispute, has announced the formulation of a plan of conciliation.	527
Nov. 28 (24)	<i>From the Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State (tel.)</i> Information requested in Secretary's telegram No. 13, November 27.	527
Nov. 29 (17)	<i>From the Secretary of State to the Acting Secretary of State (tel.)</i> Information that Montevideo press reports of an interview allegedly held with the Secretary, in which he was quoted as favoring Cuban recognition, are unfounded.	528
Nov. 29 (486)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that Welles has resumed charge of the Embassy.	528
Dec. 2 (488)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning attitudes of the Italian, French, British, German, Chilean, Brazilian, and Argentine Governments with regard to recognition of the present Cuban government.	529
Dec. 2 (489)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information from Uruguayan Minister concerning his compromise proposal for formation of a new government; opinion as to acceptability of proposal to opposition leaders and Grau himself.	529
Dec. 5 (494)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Attitudes of political leaders and Dr. Grau with regard to acceptance of Uruguayan Minister's proposal; General Menocal's insistence on revolution; activities of Batista.	531
Dec. 5 (38)	<i>From the Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State (tel.)</i> Communication of President Roosevelt's position on the question of recognition of the Cuban government by other Latin American nations, and on U. S. policy.	533

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Dec. 7 (500)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the President: Detailed summary of interview with Dr. Grau concerning solution of the country's difficulties; advice of plans being made by certain Army officers, with the full support of Batista, to remove Grau and his government and replace it by a national government under the Presidency of Mendieta.	533
Dec. 8 (501)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> For the Under Secretary: Welles' decision with regard to the inadvisability of his making any definite plans at the moment for his return to Washington.	536
Dec. 9 (504)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Pressure of various factions upon Grau to accept the Uruguayan Minister's revised formula, providing for Mendieta's assumption of the Provisional Presidency upon Grau's retirement from office.	536
Dec. 9 (140)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Communication of President Roosevelt's suggestion that Welles should plan to leave Habana on either December 12 or 13 in order that Caffery may reach Habana shortly afterward.	538
Dec. 10 (508)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Conference with Dr. Grau, wherein he stated his willingness to come to an immediate agreement with the opposition leaders for the constitution of a concentration Cabinet and his readiness to retire as President immediately.	538
Dec. 11 (509)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Meeting, between Grau and leaders of the Unión Nacionalista, ABC, and Marianista Parties, during which an agreement in principle was reached on matters pertaining to a provisional government; Batista's favorable attitude toward agreement.	539
Dec. 11 (511)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Decision to leave Habana December 13 in view of the unexpected and complete collapse of negotiations on the political crisis.	539
Dec. 11 (512)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Report concerning the breakdown of negotiations, brought about by Grau's change of attitude.	539
Dec. 11 (513)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning statement made to the Associated Press by the Uruguayan Minister implying that Ambassador Welles was responsible for the breakdown of negotiations.	540
Dec. 12 (514)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information regarding Uruguayan Minister's action retracting his statement referred to in telegram No. 513, December 11.	541
Dec. 13 (515)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Welles' departure from Habana.	541

## CUBA

## REVOLUTION IN CUBA—Continued

## III. THE REGIME OF GRAU SAN MARTÍN—continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Dec. 14 (517)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Summary of discussion with Batista and three student leaders, at request of students, in which they asserted stability and nationalistic aims of Grau government and appealed for U. S. recognition.	541
Dec. 18 (524)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information given to the press that a recent visit to Grau was to advise him of the expected arrival of Mr. Caffery.	543
Dec. 18 (526)	<i>From the Personal Representative of the President (tel.)</i> Arrival in Habana.	543
Dec. 21 (78)	<i>From the Secretary of State to the Acting Secretary of State (tel.)</i> Request for facts with regard to a Havas despatch from Habana concerning the arrival of the U. S. vessel <i>Wyoming</i> .	543
Dec. 21 (527)	<i>From the Personal Representative of the President (tel.)</i> Conversation with Carlos Hevia of the Unión Nacionalista Party, during which the entire Cuban situation was discussed in both its political and economic aspects.	544
Dec. 21 (110)	<i>From the Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State, at Montevideo (tel.)</i> Information that presence of U. S. vessel <i>Wyoming</i> at Habana is a routine matter and not connected in any way with the situation in Cuba.	544
Dec. 21 (148)	<i>To the Personal Representative of the President (tel.)</i> Advice that Márquez Sterling was received by President Roosevelt as a private citizen of Cuba in order that he might present his respects before returning to Cuba to assume the office of Secretary of State.	545
Dec. 26 (530)	<i>From the Personal Representative of the President (tel.)</i> Intention to explore Cuban situation thoroughly; hope that some definite suggestions may be made shortly.	545
Dec. 28 (532)	<i>From the Personal Representative of the President (tel.)</i> Advice that Uruguayan Minister is making another attempt to have his conciliation plan accepted.	545
Dec. 29 (534)	<i>From the Personal Representative of the President (tel.)</i> Information that Uruguayan Minister has made no further progress with his plan; attempts to obtain a clear view of the political situation.	546

## PLANS FOR THE ADJUSTMENT OF CUBAN FINANCES

1931 June 15 (745)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Representations to President Machado with regard to the proposed issuance by the Cuban Government of a \$10,000,000 internal loan, and subsequent cancelation of project; suggestion for a note to President Machado (text printed) with respect to the U. S. Government's desire to be notified in advance of any decision of the Cuban Government to issue obligations, so that it may decide whether or not a treaty violation is involved.	546
--------------------------	--	-----

## CUBA

## PLANS FOR THE ADJUSTMENT OF CUBAN FINANCES—Continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1931 June 26 (72)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Authorization to present proposed note.	548
June 27 (102)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that note has been delivered to President Machado.	548
July 9 (773)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Conference with President Machado, wherein he observed that any formal acknowledgment of the Ambassador's note might have to take into consideration the rights of the Cuban Government in the matter.	549
July 10 (776)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Letter from President Machado, July 8 (text printed), acknowledging Ambassador's note regarding future issuance of Cuban Government obligations.	549
1932 Apr. 20	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Information concerning a memorandum (text printed) left at the Department by the Cuban Ambassador, Orestes Ferrara, with regard to his Government's consideration of a credit operation in order to satisfy its \$10,000,000 floating debt.	550
May 5 (1152)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba</i> Report of conversation with Ambassador Ferrara, upon his return to Habana, in regard to the project for funding of the Cuban Government's floating debt; opinions as to advantages and disadvantages of the project.	552
May 12 (57)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning extension of the public works credit; indication that proposed issue of \$10,000,000 Treasury notes has been abandoned by the Cuban Government owing to the lack of revenues as security.	554
Aug. 25 (1328)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Detailed report on Cuban finances and recommendations for an equitable readjustment thereof.	554
Nov. 4	<i>Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State</i> Summary of arrangement proposed by the Chase National Bank with regard to the Cuban financial situation.	558
Nov. 29 (122)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice concerning Chase National Bank's financial plan involving loans from the oil companies in Cuba; objections to proposed plan, and request for instructions.	559
Dec. 3 (119)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Assertion that Department desires to take no position in the matter of the proposed Chase plan.	561
Dec. 5 (128)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Intention to follow Department's instructions with regard to the Chase financial plan.	562
Dec. 19 (1451)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Advice that Chase plan has been made into law; further advice concerning new tax on the sugar industry included in the law.	563

## CUBA

## PLANS FOR THE ADJUSTMENT OF CUBAN FINANCES—Continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Jan. 12 (4)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning report of President Machado's decision to issue Treasury certificates in payment of salaries in arrears due the Government employees.	563
Jan. 16 (6)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> President Machado's refutation of reports of proposed issuance of Treasury certificates.	564
Mar. 14 (9)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information from Chase Bank official that President Machado is planning to declare a moratorium on the foreign debt; request for any information which would bear out this report.	564
Mar. 15 (18)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning campaign of criticism and propaganda against further payments on the principal of the foreign debt; advice that informal inquiry has been made of Secretary of State Ferrara with regard to the debt payments.	565
Mar. 17 (19)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that publicity campaign advocating moratorium on foreign debt payments is increasing.	566
Mar. 23 (21)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that President Machado has sent a message to Congress requesting enactment of legislation to establish a partial moratorium on private debts.	566
Mar. 24 (22)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that a letter has been sent to President Machado concerning expectation that, in accordance with treaty obligations, the U. S. Government will be notified with regard to the proposed issuance of deferred payment certificates under the decree of March 13.	566
Mar. 28 (26)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information that mortgage moratorium bill has been passed by the Senate; Senate passage, also, of a bill authorizing President Machado to arrange for a delay in amortization payments on both foreign and internal Government debts.	567
May 4 (37)	<i>From the Chargé in Cuba (tel.)</i> Receipt of note from Secretary of State Ferrara justifying the issuance of deferred payment certificates under March 13 decree, and asserting that the Cuban Government is under no obligation to give previous notification to the United States.	567
May 11 (2)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Further information regarding Ferrara's note referred to in telegram No. 37, May 4; request for Department's instructions before replying, with respect to Cuban contention that no infraction of treaty provisions is involved. (Footnote: Information that no instructions were issued, that with the signature of the U. S.-Cuban treaty of relations, May 29, 1934, the matter was evidently considered closed.)	568
May 13 (8)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Assumption that a report and recommendations concerning the note referred to in the Chargé's telegram No. 37, May 4, will be made soon.	569



## CUBA

## PLANS FOR THE ADJUSTMENT OF CUBAN FINANCES—Continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 May 22 (54)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Information concerning Cuban budget for the fiscal year 1933-34; suggestion for a temporary arrangement to be made by the New York banking interests with the Cuban Government providing for a limited moratorium on sinking fund charges.	570
May 25 (62)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> President Machado's proposal for certain concessions by U. S. bankers with regard to the use of revenues from public works taxes to pay interest on the bond issue and gold Treasury obligations; observation that any such concessions should be withheld pending President Machado's decision with respect to the political situation.	571
May 30 (67)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Request for advice as to what action, if any, the Department has taken in accordance with the suggestion for a moratorium on sinking fund charges.	573
June 2 (37)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Opinion that Department cannot take the initiative in making suggestion to the bankers for a suspension of amortization payments due American bondholders.	573
June 3 (38)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> From Caffery: Information concerning conversation with representatives of Chase and National City Banks regarding postponement of proposed concessions to the Cuban Government.	573
June 9 (76)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Advice from Manager of Chase Bank that the Cuban Government and the bankers have apparently reached a deadlock in their efforts toward solving the Cuban financial dilemma.	574
June 14 (83)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Secretary of the Treasury's information that the Cuban Government would be unable to make any payments this month toward arrears in salaries of civilian Government employees; suggested action to be taken toward remedying the situation.	575
June 30 (53)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Synopsis of terms of contract entered into between the Cuban Government and the Chase Bank for extension of the bankers' credit and coordination of interest and maturity payments on this and other public works obligations. (Footnote: Information that contract was made into law, July 5, 1933.)	576
Aug. 20 (175)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Views and recommendations with regard to the restoration of Cuban economic prosperity.	578
Aug. 21 (176)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Interview with President Céspedes, who said that he felt it was desirable that a commission of American financial experts be sent to Cuba to assist the Government in finding a solution to its financial problem.	580

## CUBA

## PLANS FOR THE ADJUSTMENT OF CUBAN FINANCES—Continued

Date and number	Subject	Page
1933 Aug. 23 (182)	<i>From the Ambassador in Cuba (tel.)</i> Céspedes' request that American experts be sent to Habana as quickly as possible; request for advice from the Department as to a decision in the matter. (Footnote: Information that on August 31, 1933, three American financial experts were requested to proceed at once to Habana.)	581
Aug. 31 (147)	<i>To the Ambassador in Cuba</i> Transmittal of memorandum (text printed) from the Under Secretary of the Treasury to the Assistant Secretary of State with regard to recommendations contained in Ambassador's telegram No. 175, August 20.	582
Sept. 5	<i>Preliminary Report on Cuban Finances Prepared by American Financial Experts</i> Detailed estimate of financial possibilities available in Cuba together with recommended action to meet the financial emergency.	583

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

## EXECUTION OF THE EMERGENCY LAW OF OCTOBER 1931 AND FURTHER SUSPENSION OF AMORTIZATION PAYMENTS ON THE EXTERNAL DEBT OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

1932 Feb. 20 (250)	<i>From the Minister in the Dominican Republic</i> Account of conversation with President Trujillo, in which a special effort was made to insure the resumption of direct personal contact between the President and W. E. Dunn, Financial Adviser to the Dominican Government, which had been interrupted recently, and certain aspects of the Government's fiscal policy were discussed.	589
April 9 (43)	<i>To the Minister in the Dominican Republic</i> Memorandum (text printed) setting forth Department's views concerning status of the Financial Adviser and measures deemed essential for carrying out the Emergency Plan of October 1931.	591
April 19 (352)	<i>From the Minister in the Dominican Republic</i> Request for Department's views as to the bearing of article 3 of the Convention of December 27, 1924, upon an eventual funding of the Dominican floating debt.	596
June 1	<i>To the Minister in the Dominican Republic</i> Department's view that a formal funding operation cannot be undertaken by the Dominican Government without raising the issue involved in article 3. Request for further views and suggestions of the Minister on the general problem of the floating debt.	598
June 7	<i>From the Minister in the Dominican Republic</i> Further views on the floating debt question; opinion that the Emergency Law may be a more real obstacle to the proposed funding of the debt than article 3 of the 1924 convention.	600
June 28	<i>Memorandum by Mr. Winthrop R. Scott of the Division of Latin American Affairs</i> Summary of conversations held with Mr. Dunn dealing with various questions of Dominican finances.	602

## CUBA

### REVOLUTION IN CUBA—EFFORTS OF THE UNITED STATES TO AID IN RESTORING POLITICAL PEACE

#### I. Increasing Opposition to President Machado and Overthrow of His Government

837.00/3421 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, January 5, 1933—noon.

[Received 1:45 p. m.]

1. My despatch 1472, December 31.<sup>1</sup> Killing of Rubiera was followed by murder on January 3 of ex-policeman Cepero who warned Major Ortiz—see despatch No. 1441, December 8.<sup>2</sup> Police yesterday arrested several oppositionists, among them a member of student directorate known as Dr. Hernandez whose real name was Alvarez.

The Embassy received numerous requests to insure safety of person[s] in hands of the police. Without making official representations, in each case brought to my attention I informally conferred with Government officials expressing hope that lives would be respected.

Last night I personally called on the Secretary of State in regard to Hernandez and was assured there was no cause for apprehension in this or other cases. Hernandez or Alvarez died shortly after midnight in a hospital to which he had been brought with a bullet in his head. Ferrara<sup>3</sup> this morning explained that he had ascertained last night that no person named Hernandez was under arrest.

These killings of prisoners have deeply stirred public opinion and have strengthened belief that no person under arrest is safe from official vengeance. I have asked for appointment with the President and shall endeavor to use my personal influence to discourage further acts of this kind.

GUGGENHEIM

<sup>1</sup> Not printed.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Relations*, 1932, vol. v, p. 564.

<sup>3</sup> Orestes Ferrara, Cuban Secretary of State.

837.00/3428 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, January 9, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 8:09 p. m.]

3. My telegram No. 1, January 5, noon. I saw the President this morning. He did not attempt to disclaim Government's responsibility for recent murders of students which he characterized as a stupid mistake. He said that in future the lives of prisoners would be respected. His attitude during our conversation was most cordial and he reiterated his willingness to follow any suggestions that I might care to make at any time. I stressed the imperative need of measures designed to restore public confidence which he has repeatedly promised to take but has not carried out.

GUGGENHEIM

837.00/3428 : Telegram

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (White)*

[WASHINGTON,] January 10, 1933.

The Cuban Chargé d'Affaires, Mr. Barón, called and after first discussing briefly the Chaco matter<sup>4</sup> said that he had a letter from Señor Ferrara directing him to discuss with me the events that took place in Cuba last week. He said that the Government regretted very much the bloodshed that had occurred and then Mr. Barón gave a somewhat involved description of what took place when the students were killed. One student pulled out a gun and the police, as well as the terrorists, he said, are jumpy on account of what has taken place; each side is looking out to save itself and when the student pulled out his pistol the police shot him. With regard to Alvarez, he said that the police had found that this man was the one who had participated in the assassination, if he had not indeed been the principal assassin, of Vásquez Bello.<sup>5</sup> The police found that this man was being hidden in a certain house belonging to a Señor Cuervo and had gone there to get him. Mr. Barón was not clear as to what happened from that point on except that Alvarez was finally shot. Mr. Barón then said that he had made an *aide-mémoire* for himself to remember what Ferrara's letter contained. He said that this memorandum contained the main points in Mr. Ferrara's letter although the wording was somewhat different and he left it with me. It is attached hereto.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>4</sup> See vol. iv, pp. 241 ff.<sup>5</sup> See *Foreign Relations*, 1932, vol. v, p. 557.<sup>6</sup> Not printed.

I told Mr. Barón that I had been much shocked by the news that came from Cuba last week and that this sort of thing was doing Cuba and President Machado's government a great deal of harm. Mr. Barón said that he agreed and he thought it most unfortunate. I told him that having known Ferrara for some time I had great hopes when he went down to Cuba that this sort of thing would cease. I said I realized the difficulties the Government is having with the Opposition but that nevertheless I could see no excuse for this sort of thing and that these continual assassinations, the closing of universities, muzzling of the press, et cetera, were certainly doing Cuba a great deal of harm in the outside world. Mr. Barón said he agreed but that the situation was very difficult; that the Opposition were without leaders and could not be dealt with. I said I realized the difficulty of dealing with some of the opponents of the Machado Administration but I thought it incumbent upon the Government, as its first task, to try by some means to reestablish confidence in Cuba. I said that from this distance it was not possible to indicate the means by which this could be done; that that was something which the Cuban Government would have to study over and find out for itself. I said I thought they should direct their attention primarily to this matter. I said that of course Ambassador Guggenheim had taken an interest in this matter but he was only interpreting the general public sentiment in this country in counselling the Cuban Government as I was doing, to do something to better conditions.

Mr. Barón said he realized the bad effect that this was having and referred to the attacks that came out in *La Prensa* of New York against Cuba. I told him that it was not just *La Prensa* but American papers as well. Mr. Barón said yes, that he had seen a number of articles recently in the *New York Times* which were not favorable to Cuba. I told Mr. Barón that they would have to expect this same sort of thing as long as present conditions prevail in Cuba.

F[RANCIS] W[HITE]

837.00/3456

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

No. 1532

HABANA, February 28, 1933.

[Received March 8.]

SIR: I have the honor to report that there have been a number of occurrences during the past fortnight which may be regarded as symptomatic of the increasing state of unrest prevailing in Cuba.

Beginning on February 18, when the police arrested two lawyers and three other employees of the firm of Rosales and Lavedan, attor-

neys for the National City Bank of New York and other American enterprises, and a group of seven young men alleged to have been surprised at a secret meeting in a down town office building, the authorities have shown increased diligence in the apprehension of persons suspected of conspiring against the Government.

February 24th being a national holiday, the customary precautions were observed from the 23rd to the 25th for the maintenance of order, and with the exception of eight bomb explosions on the night of the 23rd, the seizure of supplies of arms and ammunition in the building formerly occupied by the local Y. M. C. A. and numerous arrests of alleged conspirators, the day passed off quietly in Habana.

It is understood that the "A. B. C." or the left wing students organization, or possibly both, had announced their intention of creating disturbances in various parts of the city, but, with the exceptions mentioned above, their plans failed to materialize. It was also reported that the same groups had called upon all opponents of the Government to restrict their expenditures, beginning February 24, to the necessities of life and especially to refrain from purchasing gasoline, thus depriving the Government of essential revenues. There is no sign that this appeal has met with any response, nor is it reasonable to suppose that it could have been otherwise in view of the well-recognized fact that the impoverished condition of the Cuban people has long since forced them to adapt their lives to the most stringent economies.

Reports from the interior are somewhat less reassuring. Disregarding rumors, of which there have been some of a disquieting nature, mention may be made of the following incidents the authenticity of which has been confirmed by official sources.

During the past week four trains were derailed in different parts of the island, two on the lines of the British-owned United Railways of Habana and two on those of the American-controlled Consolidated Railways of Cuba.

On the night of February 23 a switch and a culvert at Colorado, a small town in Camaguey Province, were destroyed and a train was derailed. On the same night a train was derailed between Puerto Tarafa and Ciego de Avila, also in Camaguey Province. Two nights later a bomb caused the derailment of a train in Matanzas Province. In none of these cases was anyone injured. However, on the night of February 26, the engineer and fireman of a United Railways freight train were killed when their locomotive and five cars were derailed when passing over a switch that had been torn up.

On February 23 and 24 telephone and telegraph wires were cut in several places, principally in Camaguey Province, but the Embassy is informed that this damage has since been repaired.

211 FOREIGN RELATIONS, 1933, VOLUME 1

The Embassy's Military Attaché has been able to obtain confirmation of a report that on February 23 a group of about 7 men attacked the Rural Guard post at Central San Antonio, Oriente Province. Only two of the guards were in the barracks at the time. One of them jumped out of the window and succeeded in driving off the attacking party, wounding at least one of them. These men came from the city of Guantanamo and are known to the authorities who are now endeavoring to round them up.

A party of about 20 men, described by the General Staff as a marauding band, is operating near the boundary line between the provinces of Santa Clara and Camaguey, with headquarters apparently at Guadalupe. These men have been burning canefields and destroying other property. Detachments of the Army are said to be closing in on them and their capture is expected within a few days.

Respectfully yours,

HARRY F. GUGGENHEIM

---

837.00/3462 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, March 9, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 6:20 p. m.]

15. I am reliably informed that the various groups of Cuban Oppositionists in Miami are completing plans for the formation of one united committee of the Opposition under the presidency of Carlos Mendieta. Those joining in this movement include Menocal and his lieutenant, Fraga; Hevíá and Mendez Peñate of the Unión Nacionalista; Gómez who has gone to Miami from New York and his supporters, Tapía and Espinosa, and also Mendez Capote and San Martín. Negotiations are now being carried on to include in this committee representatives of the A B C and of the students in Habana.

GUGGENHEIM

---

837.00/3486

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

No. 1574

HABANA, April 8, 1933.

[Received April 10.]

SIR: I have the honor to report that, according to information furnished the Embassy from sources believed to be reliable, there were several killings in and near Habana on the night of April 6.

Lieutenant Pau, Military Supervisor of Guanabacoa, was shot and mortally wounded while returning from Habana by unidentified per-

sons in an automobile. Rural guards arriving on the scene are said to have fired indiscriminately at the first group of persons they encountered, seriously wounding or killing three villagers whose curiosity had been attracted by the shots. Policemen along the road into Habana unsuccessfully endeavored to stop an automobile believed to have been the car used by Pau's assassins. One policeman is reported to have been killed and another wounded by the occupants of this automobile.

In the meantime, according to the Embassy's informants, the secret police arrested a young man named Carlos Manuel Fuertes outside of the Payret Theatre in Habana. Fuertes is said to have been a member of the student directorate and to have been in hiding in the theatre for several months past. Later in the night his body was found near the Eremita de las Catalinas on Ayesterán Street. I am also informed that the police arrested one Charles Pemberton, believed to be an American citizen, son of the owner of the Payret Theatre. Pemberton is accused of having sheltered Fuertes, who was wanted in connection with the murder of Vázquez Bello, and another youth named Ildefonso or Mario Alvarez. He was "released" for two days, which means that he has been given an opportunity to leave the country.

There were bomb explosions in Habana and Santa Clara on the night of April 6. In the former city three persons were injured. At Santa Clara the bomb did considerable damage to the principal hotel and killed one person.

None of the above incidents has been reported in the local press.

Respectfully yours,

EDWARD L. REED

837.00/3487

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

No. 1582

HABANA, April 15, 1933.

[Received April 17.]

SIR: I have the honor to report that a bomb exploded close to the residence of Dr. Ferrara, Secretary of State, on the morning of April 13, killing a small boy aged 3 and seriously wounding a man. This bomb was hidden in an abandoned push-cart and was probably intended for Dr. Ferrara's new and very ostentatious house near the University.

On the night of April 13 there were numerous bomb explosions, variously estimated at from 11 to 17, in different parts of the city, including 2 churches, a theatre and several schools. A few persons are reported to have been injured but information regarding their number and the extent of their injuries is not available.



According to the local correspondent of the *New York Times*, who claims to have been an eye witness, the *ley de fuga* was applied by the police yesterday afternoon to two young men, named Valdez Dassou who, he states, were shot down at 29th and "G" Streets in the Vedado.

Respectfully yours,

EDWARD L. REED

837.00/3493

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

No. 1583

HABANA, April 17, 1933.

[Received April 21.]

SIR: I have the honor to supplement with the following details my despatch No. 1582 of April 15, 1933, in which I cited the local correspondent of the *New York Times* as authority for the report that two brothers named Valdez had been shot and killed in Habana by persons in the employ of the Government.

Following the large number of bombings on the night of April 13, the investigations of the police led them to suspect the activities of certain persons residing in a house at Campañario No. 103. This house was raided by the police on the afternoon of the 14th and in it were found several bombs similar to those which had been distributed the preceding night. Among the inmates of the house were the Valdez brothers, one of whom, it is said, threw a bomb at the police. The bomb failed to explode and the brothers were taken into custody.

These young men, one of whom was a lawyer and the other a physician, appear to have been closely identified with the more radical opposition element. A third brother was sentenced some time ago to serve eight years in jail after having been found guilty of participation in a plot to kill the President by means of a mined automobile.

Versions differ as to what happened following their arrest. According to the *New York Times* correspondent, who says he saw one of them killed, they were taken in an automobile to 29th and G Streets in the Vedado, told to get out and run for their lives and shot down as they fled by marksmen in civilian clothes who were posted at the top of a high bank overlooking the street intersection at that point.

The police tell a different story. As related to me by Secretary of State Ferrara, who had it from the Chief of the National Police, this version is that the brothers were taken to police headquarters where they broke down and offered to lead the police to a place frequented by their fellow conspirators. The police accepted their offer, placed them in an automobile under guard and set out in accordance with their directions. When the top of "G" Street had been reached, the prisoners endeavored to escape and were shot when they refused to obey

the order to halt. This story is so thin that I doubt very much whether Dr. Ferrara himself believes it.

What probably occurred was that the police, feeling certain that they had captured two of the persons principally responsible for recent bomb outrages in Habana, took the law into their own hands and executed their captives. The alternative would have been to subject the prisoners to a protracted legal procedure in the military tribunals and subsequently in the Supreme Court, with the probability that any sentence commensurate with their offense would have been commuted [*commuted?*] by the next Administration. While this does not, of course, extenuate the reprehensible practice of the Cuban police in applying the so-called *ley de fuga* to their captives, it may at least offer a partial explanation of their conduct. It should also be borne in mind that a good many members of the police force have been murdered, that the police are working under considerable nervous tension and that they are exasperated because popular sympathy is alienated from them to the degree that criminal attacks against them arouse no indignation in the minds of the public.

It is persistently rumored that several other members of the A. B. C. or of the student left wing organization were also killed on Good Friday, but it has not proved possible to confirm these reports.

The Embassy has, however, obtained official confirmation of a story current last week that one private soldier had been fatally shot and another severely wounded when they resisted arrest at the barracks of Battery No. 5 in the Vedado. It appears that the communists had succeeded in establishing there a "cell" composed of a few members of the battery; that this was discovered by the commanding officer who ordered their arrest and that two of them refused to submit.

Respectfully yours,

EDWARD L. REED

123W451/94 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Chargé in Cuba (Reed)*

WASHINGTON, April 20, 1933—11 a. m.

20. The President desires to appoint Sumner Welles, at present Assistant Secretary of State, as Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the United States to Cuba.

A full biography of Mr. Welles may be found in the Department's Circular Instruction of April 6, 1933, to American Diplomatic and Consular Officers,<sup>7</sup> notifying them of the appointment of Mr. Welles as Assistant Secretary.

Ascertain whether the appointment of Mr. Welles would be agreeable to the Cuban Government and cable reply.

HULL

<sup>7</sup> Not printed.

123W451/95 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, April 20, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 1:25 p. m.]

34. The Secretary of State of Cuba informs me that the appointment of Mr. Welles is agreeable to his Government.

REED

711.37/178

*Statement by Mr. Sumner Welles, Assistant Secretary of State*<sup>7a</sup>

If, and when, my nomination is confirmed by the U. S. Senate, I shall go to Cuba, not as a Special Envoy of the President, but as his permanent Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary accredited to the Cuban Government presided over by President Machado.

I am a convinced believer in the policy of the "good neighbor" proclaimed by the President in his inaugural address<sup>8</sup> and emphatically reiterated in the address delivered on the occasion of the celebration of Pan American Day.<sup>9</sup> There is no country of the Western Hemisphere with which our relations should be closer or more friendly than with Cuba; or one, in our dealings with which, the policy of the "good neighbor" is more essential. Our historic participation in Cuba's war of independence; our treaty relations; our geographical proximity; and finally, the very practical fact that Cuba is potentially one of the greatest customers of the American Continent for United States goods, and that she herself depends upon fair and generous treatment from the United States for her economic life, all combine to demand today, more than ever before, that the two nations join as equal, sovereign and independent partners in the consideration of those measures best adapted to further the economic and commercial interests of each one of them and of the world at large. It is almost needless to add that such consideration would serve no useful purpose were it not undertaken upon a basis of mutual respect, mutual tolerance, and common advantage.

In accordance with the policy of the Administration of encouraging reciprocal trade agreements, I look forward to undertaking detailed consideration of this vital problem at as early a date as may prove feasible to both Governments.

It will be in that spirit that I shall undertake my official duties. I go to Cuba animated by a peculiar sympathy, which I have held for many years, for the Republic of Cuba and for every element of the

<sup>7a</sup> Issued by the Department as a press release, April 24, 1933.

<sup>8</sup> *Congressional Record*, vol. 77, p. 5.

<sup>9</sup> Department of State, *Press Releases*, April 15, 1933, p. 243.

Cuban people; welcomed by a generous message from the President of Cuba; and determined, in accordance with my instructions, to further, in every way possible, the joint interests of our two countries.

711.87/178a

*The Secretary of State to the Appointed Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

No. 1

WASHINGTON, May 1, 1933.

SIR: The policy to be pursued by this Government in its relations with the Republic of Cuba must be determined primarily by its rights and obligations as set forth in the first five articles of the treaty between the United States and Cuba signed at Havana May 22, 1903,<sup>10</sup> which articles likewise form a portion of the Cuban Constitution first promulgated on May 20, 1902. These articles are as follows:

"I. That the government of Cuba shall never enter into any treaty or other compact with any foreign power or powers which will impair or tend to impair the independence of Cuba, nor in any manner authorize or permit any foreign power or powers to obtain by colonization or for military or naval purposes or otherwise, lodgement in or control over any portion of said island.

"II. That said government shall not assume or contract any public debt, to pay the interest upon which, and to make reasonable sinking fund provision for the ultimate discharge of which, the ordinary revenues of the island, after defraying the current expenses of government shall be inadequate.

"III. That the government of Cuba consents that the United States may exercise the right to intervene for the preservation of Cuban independence, the maintenance of a government adequate for the protection of life, property, and individual liberty, and for discharging the obligations with respect to Cuba imposed by the treaty of Paris on the United States, now to be assumed and undertaken by the government of Cuba.

"IV. That all Acts of the United States in Cuba during its military occupancy thereof are ratified and validated, and all lawful rights acquired thereunder shall be maintained and protected.

"V. That the government of Cuba will execute, and as far as necessary extend, the plans already devised or other plans to be mutually agreed upon, for the sanitation of the cities of the island, to the end that a recurrence of epidemic and infectious diseases may be prevented thereby assuring protection to the people and commerce of Cuba, as well as to the commerce of the southern ports of the United States and the people residing therein."

At the present moment, the Government of the United States is forced to view with the gravest concern the situation now existing in Cuba. You are familiar with the developments which have taken place since President Machado first assumed office in 1925.

<sup>10</sup> *Foreign Relations*, 1904, p. 243.

While the President at first repeatedly asserted his intention of serving but one constitutional term of four years as President, he nevertheless approved the passage, in the Spring of 1927, of an act by the Cuban House of Representatives, providing, among other things, for the proroguing of his own term for a period of four years.<sup>11</sup> It is reported that President Machado, during the course of his visit to Washington, which took place after the passage of this legislation by the Cuban House of Representatives, obtained the tacit approval of the American Government to the general principles embodied in this act.<sup>12</sup> Subsequent to President Machado's return to Cuba, the Congress passed the Constitutional Reform Bill with the provision that the President's term should be prorogued for a period of two years.

Under the terms of the Cuban Constitution, as promulgated in 1902, amendments to the Constitution proposed by the Congress did not become effective until approved by a constituent assembly specifically elected for that purpose. Consequently, after the project for constitutional reform had been enacted by the Cuban Congress, elections were held for delegates to the constituent assembly and these delegates were elected under a revised form of the so-called "Crowder Electoral Code",<sup>13</sup> the revisions in the code making possible the election of delegates individually selected, in their great majority, by members of the existing House and Senate, and in most instances the Senators and Representatives themselves served as delegates to the constituent assembly. It is obvious that the revision of the Electoral Code made possible at this time the election of delegates favorable to the proroguing of the terms of the President, of the members of the Senate and of the members of the House of Representatives, and that such delegates were by no means elected through the untrammelled vote of the Cuban people themselves.

The constituent assembly so selected convened in the month of April, 1928. Under the terms of the then-existing Constitution, the duties of the constituent assembly were "limited either to approving or rejecting the amendment voted by the co-legislative bodies". Notwithstanding this clear provision and the clear intent thereof, the constituent assembly revised completely several of the provisions of the project submitted by the Cuban Congress. It would seem that there was a reasonable measure of doubt that the constituent assembly acted "ultra vires". The Supreme Court of Cuba has, however, consistently refrained from rendering a decision upon this question.

<sup>11</sup> See *Foreign Relations*, 1927, vol. II, pp. 519 ff.

<sup>12</sup> See memorandum by the Chief of the Division of Latin American Affairs, April 23, 1927, *ibid.*, p. 525.

<sup>13</sup> See *ibid.*, 1919, vol. II, pp. 1 ff.

Among the more important provisions of the amendments made to the former Constitution were the following:

By the terms of Article 66, the Presidential term was extended from four to six years and the President prohibited from serving in that office for two consecutive terms. Whereas the reforms as voted by the Cuban Congress had prorogued for a period of two years the term of office of President Machado, the constituent assembly re-drafted this provision by providing for a call for elections in the year 1928, specifying, however, that the first Presidential term to which the provisions of Article 66 above referred to would be regarded as being applicable, would not commence until May 20, 1929. President Machado was thereby rendered eligible for re-election in the year 1928.

Among the other measures provided by the reforms to the Constitution enacted at this time, the tenure of office of Senators was increased from eight to nine years and the total number of all Senators increased from twenty-four to thirty-six; the term of Representatives in Congress was increased from four to six years and the term of both Senators and Representatives actually in office at the time was extended for a period of two years; the office of Vice-President was abolished, and provision was later made in the so-called Emergency Electoral Law of July 11, 1928, that in the event of a vacancy occurring in the Presidential office, the vacancy should be filled from among the members of the Cabinet, the Secretary of State, because of his ranking position therein, to be the First Substitute, the election of a permanent successor to be held within a period of sixty days thereafter. Furthermore, in general, all elective provincial and municipal authorities were to be retained in office for an additional two-year term.

In the elections held under the Emergency Electoral Law which took place in November, 1928, President Machado was the sole candidate and was re-elected for a term of six years, his present term being *due to expire May 20, 1935*. *Due to the pressure of public opinion* as expressed through the increasing political opposition to his Administration and, in part, presumably, for purposes of political strategy, President Machado, in December, 1930, agreed to the restoration by the Cuban Congress of the original Crowder Electoral Code without the inclusion of amendments of significance.<sup>14</sup>

There exists, consequently, in Cuba, at the present time, an electoral code which can guarantee fair elections to the Cuban people, provided, of course, that the Cuban Government and the Cuban people themselves desire free and fair elections.

<sup>14</sup> See despatch No. 442, November 24, 1930, from the Ambassador in Cuba, *Foreign Relations*, 1930, vol. II, p. 673.

Opposition to the Administration of President Machado had already gathered force by the Autumn of 1927, when it became apparent that the President was anxious to extend the term of office for which he had been originally elected. The speculative period, however, and the carrying out of the Government's Public Works Program, resulted, for a brief period, in economic improvement in Cuba.

The climax of this period was very nearly coincident with the time when President Machado became a candidate for re-election, and the attention of the Cuban people was consequently diverted from political issues, and opposition to the President and to his Administration was temporarily allayed.

With the beginning of the period of depression and with rapidly increasing economic distress, opposition not only became active again, but gradually increased to a degree of bitterness and of animosity to the President's person hitherto unknown in Cuba. Political opposition has degenerated into a ruthless campaign of violence against the President and against the members of the Administration. Repressive measures enacted by the Machado Administration; the suspension of constitutional guaranties; the declaration of martial law with attendant resort to the use of military tribunals in lieu of civil courts; the imposition of strict censorship; the brutal assassination or imprisonment of the President's political opponents, have failed to curb the campaign of terrorism resorted to by President Machado's opponents.

Not only all of the political leaders of importance, but a great majority of the intellectual leaders of Cuba as well, have been forced to leave the Republic and most of them have taken refuge in the United States. Due to the unwillingness of the student bodies to endure silently the measures of repression undertaken by the Cuban Executive, the University of Havana and the secondary schools throughout the Island have been closed by Governmental Decree for nearly three years, and while some of the students have taken refuge in Europe and in the United States to complete their education, a very large percentage of them are actively engaged in subversive activities, notably through such organizations as the ABC. Many of them have been assassinated by the police authorities and many of them have been imprisoned. It is apparent that under conditions such as these, those groups among the younger generation from whom the leaders of Cuba of tomorrow must spring, are being brought by experience to the conviction that changes in government in Cuba must be effected not by the orderly processes of constitutional government, but by the resort to measures of violence and revolution.

The propaganda of those opposed to the Machado Administration has for many months been very much in evidence in the United States. The American press has given pre-eminence to the Cuban situation.

Leading members of the Congress of the United States have very naturally interested themselves in the domestic concerns of Cuba.

It cannot be denied that the existence of such a state of affairs as that existing in Cuba is necessarily a matter which must rightly give the Government of the United States deep anxiety. Its rights and obligations under its treaty relations with Cuba; the close geographical proximity of Cuba to the United States; its desire to enter into negotiations with the Cuban Government looking toward a reciprocal trade agreement which in its judgment would be of the utmost benefit both to the Cuban people and to the people of the United States and which cannot be undertaken so long as this situation of political unrest in Cuba continues, all jointly force it to the belief that its friendly assistance must be tendered to the Cuban people in their effort to see an adjustment of what are fast becoming intolerable conditions.

Under the terms of Article III of its Treaty of 1903 with Cuba,

“the Government of Cuba consents that the United States may exercise the right to intervene for the preservation of Cuban independence, the maintenance of a government adequate for the protection of life, property, and individual liberty . . .”

The Government of the United States now reiterates the interpretation given to that provision by the Honorable Elihu Root, then Secretary of War, on April 2, 1901:

“The intervention described in the third clause of the Platt Amendment is not synonymous with intermeddling or interference with the affairs of the Cuban Government but the formal action of the Government of the United States, based upon just and substantial grounds, for the preservation of Cuban independence and the maintenance of a government adequate for the protection of life, property, and individual liberty.”<sup>15</sup>

Under this interpretation, it will be evident to you that conditions in Cuba, highly unsatisfactory and even alarming as they may be, do not constitute a just basis for the formal action of the Government of the United States looking towards intervention. On the other hand, the Government of the United States cannot, in the interest of its own citizens, and because of its interest in the welfare of the Cuban people, assume that this interpretation of Article 5 of its treaty with Cuba can prevent it from experiencing grave disquiet while it sees a situation developing in the Republic of Cuba which would appear, perhaps, to result at some time either in the remote or in the near future in open rebellion against a Cuban Government, with consequent destruction of human life and property, and with the probability that there might then well be no government existing in

<sup>15</sup> See Report of the Secretary of War dated November 27, 1901, *Annual Reports of the War Department*, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1901, pp. 7, 48.



Cuba adequate to preserve life, property, and individual liberty. This Government, on the contrary, feels it obligatory upon it to offer its friendly advice for the purpose of correcting and stemming that course of events and the potential dangers resulting therefrom.

It must be clearly understood, however, that any efforts of the Government of the United States exerted in this direction are not to be construed as measures of intervention. They are, on the contrary, measures intended to prevent the necessity of intervention. They are measures to be taken in view of the responsibilities assumed by the United States under its treaty relations with Cuba, as Cuba's nearest friend, and for the purpose of assuring the maintenance of Cuban independence and Cuban sovereignty.

1. You will therefore express to President Machado the belief of the Government of the United States that the measures it is now suggesting to him are to be considered by the Cuban Government solely as the representations of Cuba's closest friend among nations, for the purpose of facilitating an adjustment of the various problems with which the Cuban Government is now confronted, which constitute in themselves, necessarily, a matter of intimate concern to the Government of the United States because of the provisions of the Treaty existing between the two nations.

2. You will point out to President Machado, in the most forcible terms, that in the opinion of your Government, there can be expected no general amelioration of conditions in Cuba until there is a definite cessation of that state of terrorism which has existed for so long a period throughout Cuba, and particularly in Havana. You will explain to him that the continuing reports of the murder of Cubans in all ranks of life by members of the armed forces of the Cuban Government have profoundly stirred public opinion in this country; that public feeling in the United States is in danger of becoming gravely prejudiced against the Cuban Government, with resultant impairment of the high regard which the American people should rightly hold for the people of the neighboring Republic. You should state that this Government makes all due allowance for the need of the Cuban Government to undertake measures of control in view of the nature of the campaign which the opposition factions are waging against it. You will, however, express the earnest hope of this Government that the President will, at the earliest moment, enforce the strictest discipline among the members of the armed forces of Cuba so as to prevent a continuation of such atrocities as those which have so frequently been countenanced in recent months under the provisions of the "Ley de Fuga", and that the Cuban Government will, in so far as may be possible, prevent the incarceration, much more the execution, of political or press offenders.

In concluding your representations upon this matter, you will state that it is the very definite belief of your Government that the essential prerequisite to any basic improvement in Cuba is the speedy cessation both of overt acts against the Government and of extreme measures of repression by the Government.

3. You will express to the President the desire of the United States to offer, in any form deemed most suitable by both Governments, the friendly mediation of the Government of the United States between President Machado and the members of the political factions and other elements opposed to the Cuban Government. The nature of such mediation and the form in which it may be exercised must, necessarily, be left to your discretion. You will, however, regard as your chief objective the negotiation of a definite, detailed, and binding understanding between the present Cuban Government and the responsible leaders of the factions opposed to it, which will lead to a truce in the present dangerous political agitation to continue until such time as national elections can be held in Cuba, and the responsible officials of a new constitutional government can be elected under reasonable guaranties of popular suffrage without fraud, without intimidation, and without violence.

4. Coincident with your discussion with the President of Cuba of the questions above set forth, you should express to President Machado the earnest desire of the Government of the United States to assist the Cuban Government in every feasible manner in the consideration of measures intended to ameliorate the distressing economic situation now existing in the Republic of Cuba. You will state that this Government, as a portion of its general policy of negotiating reciprocal trade agreements with other nations of the world, is particularly desirous of considering the bases of a reciprocal trade agreement between the United States and Cuba, which, in its belief, would redound to the advantage of both nations. You may say that this Government is strongly inclined to the view that a speedy improvement in economic and commercial conditions in Cuba would result in an immediate allaying of popular unrest and of political agitation, and that the Government of the United States hopes that the Cuban Government will be disposed to give the consideration of this problem preferential attention. You may likewise point out that the Government of the United States is favorably disposed to receive any suggestions from the Cuban Government as to any other manner in which the friendly cooperation of this Government might be effectively exercised in assisting the Cuban Government in its desire to bring about general commercial and economic improvement.

In conclusion, you will always bear in mind that the relations between the Government of the United States and the Cuban Gov-

ernment are those existing between sovereign, independent, and equal powers; and that no step should be taken which would tend to render more likely the need of the Government of the United States to resort to that right of formal intervention granted to the United States by the existing treaty between the two nations.

I have [etc.]

CORDELL HULL

123C11/316 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Minister in Colombia (Caffery)*

WASHINGTON, May 6, 1933—3 p. m.

44. For Caffery from Phillips.<sup>16</sup> The President has in mind appointing you Ambassador to Cuba on the termination of Sumner Welles' period of ambassadorship there, which may be in about 3 months' time. Welles will then return to the State Department and resume his position of Assistant Secretary. Meanwhile, we should like to have you fill the vacancy here of Assistant Secretary. In this way you can become conversant with Cuban affairs and be of general assistance to the Department.

Please let me know whether this arrangement is agreeable to you.

HULL

123C11/317 : Telegram

*The Minister in Colombia (Caffery) to the Secretary of State*

BOGOTÁ, May 7, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 9:50 p. m.]

48. Department's 44, May 6, 3 p. m. For Phillips from Caffery. I should be happy to be appointed Ambassador to Cuba on the termination of Sumner Welles' period and in the meantime fill the vacancy of Assistant Secretary of State.<sup>17</sup> Thank you.

CAFFERY

123W451/102 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 8, 1933—9 a. m.

[Received 9:55 a. m.]

38. Ambassador Welles arrived yesterday.

REED

<sup>16</sup> William Phillips, Under Secretary of State.

<sup>17</sup> Mr. Caffery entered upon his duties as Assistant Secretary of State, July 12, 1933.

128W451/108 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 11, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:30 p. m.]

39. Presented letter of credence this morning.

WELLES

837.00/3512 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 13, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received May 14—5:35 p. m.]

43. I had yesterday 2-hour conversation with the Secretary of State and this morning a conversation of equal length with the President of the Republic.

At the outset of my conversation with the President I indicated in general terms the policy of the Government of the United States towards Cuba. I stated that my Government reiterated the interpretation of its responsibilities under the Platt Amendment in the sense laid down by Secretary Root in 1901, namely that the right of intervention was not construed as being synonymous with intermeddling in the domestic or political concerns of Cuba. I further stated that my Government believed that the prime requisite to insure the permanent welfare of Cuba was the maintenance of constitutional government and the fortification of the tradition of orderly procedure in constitutional government; and that to secure those ends the Government of Cuba could count on the friendly cooperation of the United States in every appropriate manner.

I stated that my Government had been caused very grave disquiet by the long-continued political agitation which had existed in Cuba and that public opinion in the United States had been very frequently shocked by acts of terrorism committed by the opponents of the administration of President Machado and as deeply shocked by acts of cruelty and oppression on the part of the military authorities of the Cuban Government. I said that it was our desire to offer our unofficial good offices for the purpose of putting an end as soon as possible to this state of political agitation with all of its inherent evils both because of our abiding interest in and sympathy with the people of Cuba as well as because of our well-founded belief that steps toward any permanent basic economic improvement in the Republic of Cuba could not be taken with complete success until political quiet once more existed.

I continued by saying that it was my hope that President Machado would find it possible to carry out a program of conciliation leading towards the holding of absolutely fair and uncontrolled national elections in the autumn of 1934 and that for this reason it seemed to me highly desirable that the Cuban Government adopt, at as early a moment as the President deemed appropriate, certain measures providing for the gradual return to the Cuban people of their constitutional guarantees. I said that to my mind an essential prerequisite to this would be a decree by the President imposing penalties in the future, to be determined by a special tribunal, for any illegal acts committed by military or police, whether of killing by *ley de fuga* procedure, of torture or of unlawful [apparent omission]; the gradual relaxation of censorship and of the prohibition of free speech; and the raising of martial law as soon as possible.

In concluding this summary I said that my Government was disposed to enter into the consideration of the bases for a reciprocal trade agreement with the Cuban Republic and that I was under the very positive impression that not only the eventual benefits to be derived from such agreement but also the turning of the attention of the general public from political agitation to questions of economic interest to every Cuban citizen would have a markedly beneficial psychological effect.

The President was very obviously impressed with the declarations which I made to him. He said that he found himself not only in full accord with the suggestions I had offered but deeply appreciative of the attitude taken by the United States Government. In considerable detail he went into the nature of the political agitation against his administration. He said that the leaders of the Opposition had neither a constructive program to present nor any recommendations to offer other than the overthrow of the constituted Government of Cuba. He said that it was his most earnest desire to take with the utmost rapidity every measure tending towards a return to normal constitutional procedure. In this connection he referred to the fact that military censorship of the press had been lifted 2 days ago and that the very great majority of political offenders had been freed from imprisonment during the past week. He emphasized the fact that not only all of the political leaders who had previously been arrested but the individuals as well who had attempted to assassinate him had been released from prison and were now at liberty either in the United States or in the Republic. He said that not only would he accept but that he welcomed as the only sure held [*help?*] in the crisis through which Cuba was now passing the unofficial good offices of the Government of the United States for the purpose of providing a political truce in Cuba which would make it possible for all parties to go to the next national elections with complete assurance that the candidate desired by the ma-

majority of the Cuban people would be the next President of the Republic. He declared emphatically that not only would he not under any conditions whatsoever be a candidate himself for a future term, and what to my mind was perhaps the most striking of the assurances given me was the definite intimation that in order to assure the Cuban people of all factions that the coming national elections would not be controlled, the President himself would not be averse at an appropriate moment before the electoral period began to resign his office either temporarily for the duration of the electoral period or permanently until the next constitutional term commenced.

I seized the opportunity of discussing in some detail the various plans which had been under consideration in Washington before my own departure providing for an improvement of our commercial relations with Cuba. I stated that at the present time it was impossible to give any definite assurances as to what form these plans would eventually take but that I felt able to say that my Government would be prepared to consider a fixed allotment for Cuban sugars; an increase in the existing preferential [tariff?] covering such allotment; and that it held the belief that under such conditions the anticipated stabilization of the price of sugar in the American market at a fair figure would be of the utmost benefit to the Cuban people as a whole. I was given the positive assurances that were the United States to negotiate on such a basis a reciprocal trade agreement with the Cuban Government, the Cuban Government in turn would grant us a practical monopoly of the Cuban market for American imports, the sole reservation being that in view of the fact that Great Britain was Cuba's chief customer for that portion of sugar exports which did not go to the United States the Cuban Government would desire to concede certain advantages to a limited category of imports from Great Britain. The Secretary of State was particularly emphatic in amplifying this statement by declaring that the Government would be willing to agree to *abolish, as regards American imports, those consumption and other taxes which have in so many instances seriously restricted American importations during the past few years.*

I hold the very strong belief that the policy to be pursued in Cuba under present conditions should be as follows:

The economic benefits to be derived from a fair commercial agreement between the United States and Cuba and even the negotiations leading towards such an agreement will assist in part in distracting public attention from politics;

By acting through and with the present Cuban Government, which is well aware of the fact that it could not for long remain in power were the support of the United States to be even negatively withdrawn from it, it may be possible to carry out a program of constitutional

and electoral reform which will make it possible for fair national elections to be held in 1934;

If the present acute bitterness of feeling against the President and the members of his Government persists or becomes intensified during the coming year it would in all probability be highly desirable that the present chief executive be replaced at least during the electoral period by some impartial citizen in whom all factions have confidence. I do not feel, however, as a practical question that any attempt should be made to anticipate such a change. President Machado is able to preserve order joined with unquestioned loyalty and discipline of the Cuban Army. If some other individual replaced him the loyalty of the Army would be questionable; the Opposition would be as it is now, divided into factions which have absolutely no common ground other than that of desiring the removal of the President. Under such conditions general chaos might well result during the course of which the first objective on the part of malcontents would be the desire to bring about intervention by the United States through the destruction of American property.

I am hopeful that by a series of concessions which the President may make to public opinion and by the continuance of negotiations for commercial agreement agitation may be kept relatively quiet until such time as the Cuban Congress can make essential amendments to the electoral code and approve the needed reforms to the existing constitution, which would be later voted by a freely elected constituent assembly.

Finally, the negotiation at this time of a reciprocal trade agreement with Cuba along the lines above-indicated, will not only revivify Cuba but will give us practical control of a market we have been steadily losing for the past 10 years not only for our manufactured products but for our agricultural exports as well notably in such categories as wheat, animal fats, meat products, rice and potatoes.

It will be this policy that I shall attempt to carry out unless I am instructed to the contrary.

I beg to request that a copy of this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

837.00/3514 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 13, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 8:23 p. m.]

44. I was advised this morning by President Machado that you are to have a conference with the Cuban Ambassador in Washington next

Monday to discuss commercial problems of interest to both Governments. Since I understood from my last conversation with you that the discussions you will undertake with the Cuban representative in Washington will envisage only a general survey of economic questions, I should appreciate it, provided you see no objection, if the Cuban Ambassador were informed that, after the conclusion of your conversation with him, I am authorized to enter into a preliminary and tentative consideration of the bases for a reciprocal trade agreement between the United States and Cuba. I would naturally in any conversations held here make no commitments whatever, since in any event under present conditions it would be impossible to do so. For the reasons expressed in my telegram number 43, May 13, 6 p. m., my position will be materially strengthened with the Government here if conversations relating to this matter are undertaken by me coincident with any representations I may make to the Cuban Government on other topics. Furthermore, I feel confident that a preliminary discussion in general terms of our future commercial relations with Cuba will, as those held now, serve a very useful purpose in view of the stated desire of the Cuban Government to offer us any advantages which our Government deems desirable.

WELLES

837.00/3515 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 16, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 7:30 p. m.]

46. Referring to the Embassy's number 44, May 12 [13], 4 p. m., I intend within the next 2 or 3 days to commence informal conversations with Secretary of State covering possible bases for the future negotiation of a new commercial agreement between the United States and Cuba. I beg to request that you advise me if there is any reason why conversations of this character should not be initiated at the present moment and, should there be no objection, if there are any particular points that you would desire me to emphasize.

Doctor Ferrara has informed me confidentially that while he has not yet approached the President in the matter he desires to head the Cuban delegation to the World Economic Conference.<sup>18</sup> It is his desire to have as fellow delegates: Ambassador Cintas and Señor Manuel Portuondo, the latter specifically as an expert on sugar questions.

WELLES

<sup>18</sup> See vol. I, pp. 452 ff.



837.00/3522 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 22, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 8:02 p. m.]

53. For the President. The Associated Press publishes a report that you intend during the coming week to make a statement regarding the situation in Cuba. The intimation is given that your statement will bear upon the political situation.

I am endeavoring to persuade Opposition leaders, through means of communication which I have established, to give their cooperation towards an arrangement fair to all concerned. I now am led to believe the cooperation of most of them will be forthcoming. I shall, of course, keep you closely advised as to what progress is being made. Should it later develop that a few of the important leaders of the Opposition remain obdurate, a statement by you, insisting upon cooperation of the leaders of all Cuban factions in the determination of a solution of the Cuban problem for the ultimate benefit of the Cuban people as a whole, would presumably have overwhelming and probably deciding effect. I suggest, consequently, that if you intend issuing such a statement as that reported it would probably be more beneficial later on than at this juncture.

WELLES

837.00 Revolutions/274 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 22, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 11:50 p. m.]

55. Mr. F. Adair Monroe, Junior, President of the Cuba Company, accompanied by Mr. Schreiber, Manager of the Sugar Central owned by that company at Jatibonico, called on me May 19. They reported that three of their guards who had been in their employ for some 8 years and who served likewise as deputy police under the control of the local police authorities had been seized by a detachment of the Guardia Rural under the personal command of Major Arsenio Ortiz on May 16th merely on suspicion of having aided revolutionary activities and had been summarily shot without due investigation and without any trial.

The Cuba Company has been on particularly friendly terms with the Machado administration and there is consequently no reason to believe that the report made to me has been colored by any opposition on the part of the company's officials to the Cuban Government.

I took up the matter immediately with the Secretary of State. I impressed upon him in the most serious manner that if atrocities of this kind continued, not only would any policy of conciliation in Cuba be utterly impossible but I was very certain as well that public opinion in the United States would not tolerate such a situation any more than it had been willing to countenance a similar situation in the years preceding the Spanish-American War. I stated that this particular occurrence was aggravated by the fact that the individuals murdered were the employees of an American company.

Dr. Ferrara told me that he not only understood my viewpoint but was in absolute accord with me. He said that the only reason that Ortiz had been sent to Santa Clara Province was because of the President's fear that one or two of the chief Cuban officers in command in that region were not loyal to the Cuban Government. He told me that he would urge the President immediately to have a full investigation made and in any event recall Major Ortiz without further delay.

Dr. Ferrara called to see me May 20th. He told me the President had ordered Colonel Delgado to proceed immediately to Santa Clara to make a full investigation and that due punishment would be given to Ortiz or to any other officers responsible for the atrocity should the facts be determined to be as reported to me. He further told me that the President would recall Major Ortiz to Habana not later than May 23.

I shall report by telegraph the result of the official investigation as well as the action which the President may take.

WELLES

---

887.00/3525 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 25, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:30 p. m.]

58. I have had two conferences with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Agriculture regarding the concessions which the Cuban Government would be willing to make to the United States in a reciprocal trade agreement provided that the United States Government were able to make the concessions to Cuban sugar discussed in a general way before my departure for Washington. I have found a general disposition to grant to the United States those advantages to our agricultural exports and our principal manufactures which we consider necessary. There is a natural desire to afford protection to legitimate Cuban industries and further the desire as already reported to the Department not to impair

the advantages now possessed in Cuba by Great Britain for her textiles and certain other categories of imports, the latter of which do not compete materially with American products.

The general theory maintained by the Cuban Government is that of making such concessions to us as will balance whatever advantages we may be willing to concede them.

I shall hold the last of these conferences tomorrow since Dr. Ferrara's departure for London makes it impossible to continue them for the time being. I shall, in full, detail to the Department the results of my three conferences on this topic early next week.

I have emphasized repeatedly to the Cuban Government that these conversations were solely for the purpose of exchanging views and of ascertaining in general what the Cuban Government would be prepared to do for us were the Government of the United States willing and able to enter into a new commercial agreement with Cuba. I have reiterated that we could not under present conditions make any definite proposals and that in consequence we did not ask any positive commitments at this juncture from the Cuban Government.

WELLES

---

837.00 Revolutions/276 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 25, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 7:05 p. m.]

60. My No. 55.<sup>19</sup> President Machado has this morning sent word to me through Doctor Ferrara that the official investigation made by Colonel Delgado of the atrocities in Santa Clara Province attributed to Major Arsenio Ortiz has confirmed in detail the report of the facts as communicated by me to the Cuban Government and as reported in my telegram under reference.

A further investigation is now in process in order to verify the report that a 15-year-old boy who was an involuntary eye witness of the murder of the three guards was hanged by Major Ortiz at the spot where the murders took place.

The President requested Doctor Ferrara to assure me positively that if this latter atrocity was confirmed Major Ortiz would be publicly court-martialed; the further statement was made by the President that Major Ortiz would in any event be immediately removed from the Army and that while the precise nature of his punishment had not yet been determined upon, the least punishment that would be meted out to him would be immediate exile from Cuba.

WELLES

---

<sup>19</sup> May 22, 6 p. m., p. 292.

837.00/8526 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 25, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 9:40 p. m.]

61. Yesterday I had my second long conference with Dr. Cosme de la Torriente, former Ambassador in Washington, former President of the Assembly of the League of Nations and prominent member of the group of leaders opposing the Machado administration.

I discussed in general terms with Dr. de la Torriente the possibility of a solution of the Cuban political problem. I told him that in my judgment any solution must be based upon the preservation of the structure of constitutional government and upon the utilization of the existing Congress as the means of carrying out such reforms as might be agreed upon in a conciliation program. I told him that I was positively opposed to the proposal publicly announced by the members of the revolutionary junta in New York providing for the installation of a provisional and unconstitutional government in Cuba.

I found Dr. de la Torriente in entire accord with the point of view above-expressed. He declared himself as positively opposed to revolution, equally opposed to American intervention and strongly desirous of American mediation to accomplish the ends set forth in my telegram number 43 of May 13.

He showed me letters he had received yesterday from Mendieta and Mendez Peñate (the former, the most influential leader in the New York junta) stating that they would join with him in supporting a program of solution, fair both to the existing Government and to persevering opposition factions. He likewise assured me that the same support would be given him by Miguel Marí to dispose Gómez and by Carlos Hevía who are likewise members of the New York junta. Dr. de la Torriente further asserted within the past 2 days since the time of my first interview with him he had received assurances from the leaders of the two dissident factions of the Conservative Party that they would support a peaceful adjustment of the present difficulties through the unofficial mediation of the United States Government. I was likewise assured that the members of the Popular Party, the least important of the three Cuban parties, would coincide in any arrangements of the type proposed.

This tentative understanding does not as yet include agreement on the part of General Menocal nor of his followers now refugees in Florida. I have hopes of obtaining their assent to a program of conciliation through Mendez Capote who is now with General Menocal in Florida.

The attitude of the opposition leaders with few exceptions appears to be far more reasonable than the attitude they announced publicly

in New York some weeks ago. I shall continue to discuss bases of adjustment with Dr. de la Torriente until all essential details are agreed upon in principle and until the latter has received the written assent of the leaders mentioned to these bases. I shall then initiate discussions of these bases with the President.

It is obvious to my mind that no accommodations or concessions, financial or economic, should be made to the Cuban Government until a positive understanding is had as to the course the President will be willing to pursue with regard to the solution above proposed.

I beg to request that this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

---

837.00/8527: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 29, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 8:46 p. m.]

65. Dr. Ferrara leaves today for London as Chairman of the Cuban Delegation to the World Economic Conference. During his absence the Secretary of State ad interim will be General Alberto Herrera until recently Chief of the General Staff of the Cuban Army and last week appointed Secretary of War and Marine in President Machado's Cabinet.

President Machado at present favors General Herrera as the candidate of the Liberal Party for the Presidency in the next national elections. Dr. Ferrara has assured me that he himself will return to resume the Secretaryship of State not later than the first week in July and that the President has no intention of appointing General Herrera to replace him permanently in that office.

WELLES

---

837.00/8528: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 29, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received May 30—12:27 a. m.]

66. My telegram No. 61.<sup>20</sup> On May 27 the *Diario de la Marina* published an officially inspired interview with President Machado. Among the significant statements made by the President were the following:

"A little generosity and good faith on the part of my opponents would be sufficient to enable Cuba to recover moral peace.

<sup>20</sup> May 25, 4 p. m., p. 295.

I wish my political opponents would be willing like good Cubans to discuss without prejudice the problems at issue with me around a table. If they convince me I am wrong they would save themselves from the hardships of exile and they would save the country the effects of the prolonged agitation from which it is suffering: I would go to my home with my conscience clear of all blame".

The interview contains no definite commitments on the part of the President but the intimation that the President is willing to reach a compromise by negotiation is made emphatically plain.

In a conference with Ferrara yesterday afternoon I expressed to him my gratification at the initiative taken by the President. I remarked that it might well be considered as a fair approach towards a solution of the political problem. Dr. Ferrara said that that was in fact the President's desire. I was likewise assured that the President would welcome my mediation.

I had immediately afterwards a conference with Dr. de la Torriente. The latter told me that since my last interview with him he had received additional assurances from important opposition leaders that they would support him in negotiations through me providing for an adjustment of the political situation through compromise. He further stated that he had received positive assurances from leaders of the two secret societies known as the A B C and the O C R R <sup>21</sup> that these organizations would refrain from further violence in the hope that a peaceful settlement with the Government could be reached. Dr. de la Torriente has requested General Menocal's brother to proceed to Miami to endeavor to persuade General Menocal to give his formal consent to the negotiations which it is desired to initiate. Dr. de la Torriente hopes by the end of the present week to have received authorization from the great majority of the political leaders and the non-political Opposition groups to represent them in this effort at mediation.

The principal danger in the present situation lies in the fact that while President Machado is now inclined to follow a policy of conciliation which has been made evident by his removal of Major Ortiz from military command, by the continuing release of political prisoners and by the gradual relaxation of police and censorship regulations, and while the principal elements of the Opposition, both political leaders and secret societies, are making, I believe, a sincere effort to prevent for the time being any resort to open violence and terrorism, the directors of the Opposition activities are very far from possessing a complete control over all the organizations in the Opposition. Any return to violence on the part of a dissident group will bring about prompt action necessary by the Government and should this then provoke counter-reprisals, negotiations might break down at any time.

<sup>21</sup> Organización Celular Radical Revolucionaria.

Furthermore, while the political leaders are secretly only too anxious to obtain our mediation they are at the moment jockeying for political advantage in the next national elections and in some instances this advantage will be sought through an appeal to the more radical element of the population by public announcements that they will not countenance diplomatic intervention in any guise by the United States.

Since I have now received assurances both from the President and from a leading representative of the Opposition in the person of Dr. de la Torriente that my mediation is desired I shall discuss the general bases of an agreement as of my own initiative both with the President and with Dr. de la Torriente as soon as I am confident that the latter is in fact backed by a sufficient number of Opposition groups to make these discussions of positive value.

I beg to request that a copy of this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

---

837.00/3530 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 2, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:45 p. m.]

68. A major problem in the present situation in Cuba is the fact that the university is closed owing to the unwillingness of both professors and students to permit any continuation of university activities under present conditions.

In discussing this condition yesterday with the President we came to the conclusion that the attempt should be made to change the institution from a government-controlled university to an independent organization operating under the control of a self-perpetuating board of trustees entirely removed from governmental influence, the Government merely contributing in the annual budget the amount necessary to make possible the carrying on of the university work.

The President advised me that he was very anxious to obtain the services of some competent American authority who could come to Habana to study the situation and draw up for the benefit of the Government a charter comprising the essential points above-indicated.

I beg to request that the Department endeavor to obtain the services of an American expert along these lines. I have reason to believe that the Government would not only be willing to enact immediately whatever legislation were to be recommended by him but also that

this particular solution would eliminate to a great extent the unrest which now exists to such an extreme degree among the student groups in Cuba.

WELLES

---

837.00/3531 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 2, 1933—noon.

[Received 8:45 p. m.]

69. I had a long interview with Machado in this matter yesterday afternoon.

I told the President that the time had now come when I felt it possible for me to offer my friendly and unofficial mediation between the political groups supporting his administration and the political groups and independent factions comprising the Opposition. I said that this offer was conditional on my services being welcomed by him and by the majority of the Opposition leaders.

The President assured me that not only were my services in this capacity welcome to him but that he felt confident that in no other manner could any adjustment of the political problem be brought about.

I told the President that in my judgment there was only one satisfactory manner of solving the present political situation and that was through compromise on the part of all concerned. I felt that such compromise must be worked out in accordance with the structure of the existing constitution and through the existing Congress. I said that the solution proposed by the Opposition which called for the immediate resignation of the President and his substitution by an impartial Secretary of State was not satisfactory to me; that if *this were done under the present constitution, national elections would have to be called within a period of 60 days to elect a successor to the President to fill out the latter's unexpired term; that under present conditions only one party was organized and that was the President's own, the Liberal Party, and the result would necessarily be that any candidate of that Party would be elected and so far as the Opposition was concerned the situation would remain exactly the same as at present save for the fact that there undoubtedly would be so much unrest and agitation in the country that it is doubtful whether the same control could be exercised by the next executive as was now exercised by the President himself.*

I said that to my own mind the proper solution was an immediate reform of the electoral code based upon the recommendations of the



electoral expert whom we would obtain for the Government; that such reform must envisage complete liberty for reorganization immediately of the existing political parties and for the organization as political entities of modulate groups or factions so that public opinion could make itself felt in every proper manner in the next national election and need not attempt to express itself solely through the existing political parties which are under the complete domination of old-time political leaders. As a subsequent step I proposed the reform of the constitution to comprise the election of a Vice-President who must be an individual of outstanding reputation and regarded by all important factions or groups as absolutely impartial; the limitation of the term of the next President to a term of 5 years with no immediate reelection; a decrease in the existing number of Congressmen and a shortening of the terms of such Senators and Congressmen as have had extended the terms for which they were originally elected. All of these steps could be taken under the present constitution within 6 months.

The President agreed with these suggestions. He then told me of his own initiative that he would be willing as a patriotic gesture to retire from the Presidency after the election of a Vice-President who possessed the qualifications above indicated as he stated he would have been willing to do at any time these past 3 years if there had been a Vice-President.

Should this program be carried out it would be possible for the President to retire in favor of the new Vice-President at any time after the selection of the latter. I did not indicate in my conversation with the President the time when I thought such retirement on his part would be desirable but limited myself to saying that I did feel that it was essential that the Vice-President should be in control of the Government during the next national electoral period. To this the President agreed.

In concluding my conversation with the President I told him that I did not feel that any one phase of the existing Cuban problem could be dealt with separately but I thought on the contrary that the political, the economic and the financial aspects of the situation should be dealt with as parts of a whole. To this view the President gave his complete assent.

I believe that a solution along the lines above proposed is the only proper solution. It would safeguard the Government of the United States from the obligation to undertake any direct official intervention in Cuban affairs. It avoids a bad precedent for Cuba in that no provisional nor unconstitutional form of government is set up. Finally it provides a hope for the future in the reforms to be made both in the electoral code and in the constitution.

I shall today continue my conversations with prominent members of the Opposition and I am hopeful that during the coming week I may receive more ample and definite assurances of their support in these negotiations than I have as yet secured.

In order to maintain his control of the situation and in order to refrain from appearing to concede to the Opposition any right to demand his resignation, the President will continue until a definite agreement has been reached in all public statements to insist upon his determination to remain in office throughout his term. I am in entire accord with his belief that this attitude on his part is desirable under present conditions.

I beg to request that a copy of the above be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

---

837.0181/48 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 6, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2:10 p. m.]

70. President Machado requests me to extend to Professor McBain his official invitation to come to Cuba to formulate recommendations for amendments to the electoral code.<sup>22</sup>

The President likewise invites Professor McBain to undertake for the Cuban Government the drafting of a charter for an independent university and extends his invitation as well to any expert assistant such as the member of the faculty of the Columbia University suggested by Professor McBain whom Professor McBain may indicate.

President Machado has likewise requested me to ascertain the remuneration desired by Professor McBain and his assistant. I suggest that if it is possible for Professor McBain to accept the position under such conditions he should not ask for remuneration in excess of \$230 a month which is the amount now being paid to the members of the Cabinet. He should, of course, request in addition to such compensation all travelling and subsistence expenses. The remuneration of his assistant should be proportionate. The President will be willing to pay any remuneration desired by Professor McBain but should the salary given him be in excess of that of the members of the Cuban Cabinet it would unquestionably give rise to considerable popular opposition which it is desirable to avoid at this time.

<sup>22</sup> Howard Lee McBain, Dean of Graduate Faculties, Columbia University, arrived in Habana June 30.

I beg to request that I be advised of the approximate date of Professor McBain's arrival. The latter should cable his formal acceptance of the invitation directly to President Machado.

WELLES

837.00/3537 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 6, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 9:30 p. m.]

72. My No. 68 [69], June 2, noon. I had a further interview with the President last night.

I told the President quite frankly that I felt it was a mistaken policy on his part to reiterate in public statements his determination not to leave the Presidency until 1935 and particularly to allege in such statements that the Opposition is inconsiderable and that an overwhelming majority of the Cuban people support him and his followers. I remarked that while I was entirely in accord as I had previously stated to him with belief that he should not at the present time give any indication that he would consider retiring from the Presidency before the expiration of his term of office inasmuch as such indication would weaken his control over the Congress and over the Army yet I did not feel that it was in accord with his determination to pursue a conciliatory policy for him to continue to provoke by intemperate statements the hostility of the Opposition factions. I told him that after his last public interview it had caused me the greatest personal effort to prevent certain of the Opposition factions from a further resort to terrorism and violence and that I had no confidence whatever that I could prevent a recurrence of open hostilities if he persisted in such provocation.

I stated that three of his foremost political opponents, the directors of the student and professorial groups and the directors of the A B C organization, now supported my mediation and that if we were to have any useful results therefrom it was, in my judgment, essential for the President not only to determine, as he has, upon a policy of conciliation but also to make known to the public that such is his intent.

I suggested therefore, that he advise the Cuban people within the next few days that he had reached a decision on the following three points:

1. That he considered the basis of an adjustment of the political situation could be reached through a reform of the existing constitution which reform should be taken with a minimum of delay and

in the drafting of which all shades of public opinion should have full representation in order that the new constitution should favor no individual and no political party but should be of benefit both immediate as well as future to the Cuban people as a whole.

2. That in his opinion the suppression of the Vice-Presidency by the last constitution had been a fundamental error and that the Vice-Presidency should be restored not only for the constitutional term commencing in 1935 but through a transitory provision in the new constitution for the remainder of the existing Presidential term as well.

3. That in his judgment, in view of the present political situation, the individual to hold the office of Vice-President during the remainder of the present Presidential term should be a citizen of outstanding reputation who had not taken an active part in political strife and who should be recognized as impartial by all groups and by all parties.

The President told me that he would comply with my suggestion and that he would make such public declaration on Thursday of this week. He further stated that before making such public statement he would submit a draft of it to me for any amendment that I might desire to suggest.

I further requested the President now to relax the censorship on the representative newspapers of the Republic in such a manner as to permit reasoned declarations to be made by members of the Opposition. I said that I was anxious that Doctor de la Torriente, for example, be given full liberty to make statements of this character through the press. I told him that Dr. de la Torriente had already prepared a statement urging the acceptance of mediation on the Government of the United States in order that an adjustment of the political situation here might be found and that I felt the publication of such a statement would be highly useful at this juncture. The President gave orders in my presence that this be done. I believe that with the publication of the President's declaration above referred to there will be a very distinct change for the better in public sentiment here. The revulsion caused by the President's last public statement was extremely violent and during the whole day of last Saturday I was very fearful that the situation could not be controlled. Both former Chief Justice Gutierrez Veneos and Doctor de la Torriente, as well as the leaders of the student and of the so-called intellectual groups, have, however, been extremely helpful and it was due in great part to their cooperation that the situation improved.

Notwithstanding the statements made yesterday by Doctor de la Torriente I am positively advised that Mendieta, Mendez Peñate, and Gómez will join in the mediation negotiations. Menocal, however, is still recalcitrant and insists that the only solution he will accept is one to be obtained through revolution. In this connection I beg to inquire

whether the Secretary before his departure from Washington requested, as I had asked, that the Department of Justice take immediate steps to prevent the shipment of arms and ammunition from Florida to Cuba as well as the sending of any expeditionary forces from there. It is imperative, as I indicated in my personal letter to the Secretary of May 20th,<sup>23</sup> that local authorities in Florida be prevented from assisting General Menocal and his followers in Miami to violate the neutrality laws of the United States and by so doing jeopardize my present hope of succeeding in finding a peaceful and constitutional solution for the Cuban problem.

I beg to request that a copy of this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

611.3781/419: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 8, 1933—noon.

[Received 1:45 p. m.]

74. Referring to our telephone conversation yesterday the newspapers here this morning announce that the President has positively abandoned his intention of requesting authorization of Congress in this session to undertake the negotiation of reciprocal trade agreements in the form originally proposed.

It is highly desirable that I be instructed to announce at the first possible moment that I am authorized to undertake the negotiation of a revision of the existing commercial convention between Cuba and the United States<sup>24</sup> or else that the Department announce that such negotiations will be undertaken by the Department with the Cuban Embassy at Washington.

If no announcement is made and the impression is given that there is no hope of economic improvement in Cuba through a revision of the commercial convention until some time in the indefinite future, the reaction here will be extremely prejudicial. If the negotiation of the revised convention is undertaken without delay not only will the psychological effect be good but the new convention could be presented for ratification to our Senate in the next regular session with the probability that ratification would be obtained and consequently that shortly thereafter the resulting change in conditions would operate not only in benefit of Cuba but also of our own exporters.

WELLES

<sup>23</sup> Not found in Department files.

<sup>24</sup> Convention concluded December 11, 1902, *Foreign Relations*, 1903, p. 375.

837.00/3539 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 8, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 5:40 p. m.]

75. My telegram No. 72, June 6, 1 p. m. In accordance with his promise to me, the President last night gave to the press an official declaration covering precisely the points I had suggested. I was afforded the opportunity of revising the text before issuance in order to avoid any possible confusion as to the President's intent.

In the first section of this declaration the President urged the creation of the position of Vice-President at the earliest possible moment through a transitory reform of the constitution. He declared his determination that the individual to hold this office should be "of high character and impartial" unconnected with political activity and should not be a candidate for any office in the general elections of 1934. In the second section the President stated that it was his determination that in the task of constitutional reform every political party and every independent faction should be given free and ample opportunity to cooperate. In the third and concluding section [of] his declaration the President stated that as soon as Congress has passed the new version of the electoral code which will be drafted by the Supreme Electoral Tribunal upon the recommendations of Professor McBain full and absolute guarantees will be offered so that in accordance with the provisions of that code the existing political parties can reorganize freely and so that "the new political forces representing groups of voters who are not members of the existing political parties" can organize. In this manner the political parties and independent groups will be given the opportunity to present candidates not only in the national elections of 1934 but also in the election of delegates to the Constitutional Convention which will have to approve the reforms of the constitution which are now to be undertaken by the Congress.

A full text of President Machado's declaration will be sent by mail.

The reaction has been unexpectedly favorable both in the ABC and in the student and intellectual organizations.

I beg to request that a copy of this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

611.8781/419 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, June 8, 1933—5 p. m.

41. You are instructed to proceed with negotiations for the revision of the commercial treaty with Cuba in connection with the Administration's policy of obtaining reciprocal trade agreements with other countries. The treaty will be submitted to the Senate at the next session of Congress. Public announcement that these instructions have been sent you will be made by the Department probably tomorrow.

PHILLIPS

837.00/3542 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 10, 1933—noon.

[Received 4:10 p. m.]

79. My 75, June 8, 2 p. m. Doctor de la Torriente's statement was published in the local press this morning as previously agreed. The major portion of the statement is devoted to a vigorous but nevertheless constructive and temperate attack on the policies of the Machado administration. In the concluding paragraphs he refers to the recent invitation of President Machado to his opponents to discuss the solution of the existing political problem with him as "good Cubans" and reiterates his own opinion as previously expressed that a satisfactory solution can only come through a discussion by representatives of the Government and of the factions comprising the opposition to the Government—such representatives to be necessarily individuals who are free from passion and who have not undergone personal loss or suffering from the events of the past few years. In conclusion Doctor de la Torriente states that in his judgment, such a discussion, even with the restrictions indicated, would be useless unless both sides previously agree upon "an individual in whom both sides have confidence who would be willing through his mediation and advice to bring them to a definite agreement".

The opinion thus expressed by Doctor de la Torriente in which he expresses his desire that my mediation be accepted by all the opposition factions, as it has already been accepted by the Government, will be supported in additional statements to be made in the press today and tomorrow by outstanding citizens of the opposition factions including Doctor Varona who has very great influence among the elements composing the so-called intellectual groups.

Doctor de la Torriente has now succeeded in uniting here a group comprising outstanding members of every one of the opposition groups. They are almost all in accord with the program determined upon and are necessarily far better aware of the favorable reaction created opposition sectors by the events of the past few days than are the other representatives on these same groups composing the junta in New York. Yesterday they agreed to send to the United States today Doctor Albanes who is a leading figure in the opposition section of the Conservative Party in Congress; and Doctor Roberto Mendez Peñate brother of Colonel Mendez Peñate of the New York junta. These two representatives will first visit General Menocal in Miami and then proceed to New York to confer with the members of the junta there. They will insist through instructions given to them by the newly-formed group in Havana that the leaders in the United States either agree to come to Cuba and cooperate or else remain in the United States and enter into a commitment to refrain from urging or from directing any further acts of violence in Cuba. They will inform General Menocal that there is no popular support in Cuba today for his revolutionary program.

I am hopeful owing to the importance of these emissaries and owing to the definite decision to cooperate reached by the Habana group that the New York junta will soon disintegrate. With regard to General Menocal I strongly recommend that at an early date some proper representative of our Department of Justice see him in Miami and advise him that because of the consideration which the Government of the United States wishes to show him as a former President of Cuba and as a friend of the United States he should realize that he and his friends are under strict surveillance and it is hoped that he will not lend himself to any infraction of the neutrality laws of the United States. A warning couched in these terms would have a very decisive effect upon General Menocal under present conditions.

I beg to request that a copy of this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

837.00/3546 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 14, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 5:48 p. m.]

82. My 75 and 79. General Menocal's son-in-law Doctor Sardinias and the General's confidential adviser Dr. Martinez Zaldo leave this afternoon for Miami to interview Menocal and to insist on it that he abandon any revolutionary activity and agree to appoint a repre-



sentative to cooperate in the plan I had indicated. They advise me that from information they received yesterday they understand Menocal will agree to their representations.

Miguel Mariano Gómez of the New York junta has expressed to me today through a friend who received a message from him this morning that he desires to return to Cuba likewise for the purpose of cooperating.

The ABC directors have advised me that positive assurances will be given me by the association tomorrow welcoming my unofficial mediation and committing the organization to refrain from any terrorist activity pending favorable solution. The attitude taken by this organization will be followed by the other two principal secret societies.

The leaders of the Opposition sectors here are becoming increasingly indignant at the public declarations which are being made in New York by members of the junta who at the same time are sending them confidential messages to the effect that my mediation is the only method by which a satisfactory adjustment can be obtained. I have reason to believe that if by the end of this week the New York junta does not refrain from publishing statements of this character the newly-formed junta in Habana will declare itself in control of negotiations on behalf of the Opposition factions. I intend to wait for a few more days in the hope that the New York junta will agree to cooperate and to come to Habana for this purpose. I am not willing however to wait longer than Monday of next week before commencing with representatives of the Government and with the duly selected representatives of the Opposition here the consideration of the essential reforms to the constitution in order that we can commence the program indicated in President Machado's last public statement.

WELLES

---

887.00/3549 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 16, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 6:08 p. m.]

85. My telegram No. 82, June 14, 2 p. m. I was handed yesterday a written memorandum by the directors of the A B C accepting my friendly mediation between the Government and the opposition factions. Their acceptance was based upon the understanding that my mediation had no aspect of intervention but was to be interpreted as the friendly effort of the representative of a friendly government to reestablish peace in the Republic and that such mediation would

be carried out loyally and "with a view to the ideals and real interest of the Cuban people". The additional statement was made that while my mediation was accepted unconditionally the association would feel itself free to withdraw should the negotiations be unduly protracted, should they take a form contrary to the interests and ideals of the Cuban people or should they have to be undertaken "under oppressive circumstances which would plainly demonstrate bad faith on the part of the Cuban Government".

Finally the A B C from the date upon which this memorandum was handed to me "enters into a formal obligation to refrain from all forms of agitation directed against the constituted authorities in Cuba".

I have given to the press by agreement with President Machado the essential points contained in this memorandum. I have felt it desirable to regard as strictly confidential that portion of the memorandum which is couched in terms which are offensive to the members of the Government.

The immediate reaction to the announcement that the A B C has accepted my mediation has been as was to be expected highly favorable. The representative of the A B C in the New York junta has been ordered to withdraw from the same and it is the expectation on the part of all the representatives of the other opposition factions that the initiative taken by the A B C will at once create a break-up of the New York junta and insure the acceptance of my mediation by all of the other factions involved.

I have as yet no direct information from General Menocal.

WELLES

837.00/3550 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 16, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 9:05 p. m.]

86. I have now received the formal acceptance of my mediation by the directors of the OCRR and of the organization composed of the high-school professors. The university professors have sent me word that a similar reply is to be expected tomorrow from the university group.

I have had a conference with Doctor Albanes, Doctor Martinez Zaldo and Doctor Sardinias who returned yesterday evening from Miami where they interviewed General Menocal who advises that while he is now entirely willing to accept my mediation he is unable to send me official word to that effect owing to his commitment to the New York

150  
EXHIBIT 100, VOLUME 7

junta until the junta has either officially accepted my mediation or else has been disbanded.

In replies to inquiries I have stated that I was unwilling to make any direct representations to the New York junta or to receive any representative from the junta. It appears to me desirable that the junta disband at the earliest possible moment and that whatever discussions take place prior to mediation should take place in Habana directly between the various opposition factions and myself. I have every reason to believe that this solution is now only a question of days.

WELLES

---

837.00/3555a. Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to President Roosevelt, at Sea*

WASHINGTON, June 20, 1933—5 p. m.

4. Ambassador Welles reports the probability that he will receive in the very near future the agreement of all the various opposition factions to accept his mediation in their controversy with the Cuban Government. You may recall that President Machado has already made known his willingness to confer with the opposition leaders in an effort to work out a satisfactory solution of the present political difficulties. Welles is of the opinion that the great mass of the Cuban people desire that these discussions, which should begin shortly, produce a settlement.

Welles believes that a message from you, delivered propitiously, at the outset of these discussions, would be of the utmost value for the success of the negotiations, and would have a most helpful effect on public opinion. I have drafted the following as a suggestion for such a message for Welles:

"It is very heartening and the source of much satisfaction to me to know that the Cuban people now believe that a peaceful discussion of their country's problems is the most satisfactory means of determining their country's destinies, and that the best way of reconciling their political difficulties is to be found in the peaceable and orderly process of frank but constructive discussions. I wish the Cuban people every success in these discussions for I am convinced that the restoration of political peace is a necessary and essential preliminary step on the way to Cuba's economical recovery. The representatives of all factions may rest assured that the moral support of the American people will be behind these attempts at the peaceable adjustment of Cuban problems through the orderly procedure of Constitutional Government."

PHILLIPS

837.00/3556 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, June 21, 1933—5 p. m.

49. Your personal letter June 17.<sup>25</sup> President authorizes following message:

"It is very heartening and the source of much satisfaction to me to know that the Cuban people now believe that a peaceful discussion of their country's problem is the most satisfactory means of determining their country's destinies, and that the best way of reconciling their political difficulties is to be found in the peaceable and orderly process of frank but constructive discussions. I wish the Cuban people every success in these discussions for I am convinced that the restoration of political peace is a necessary and essential preliminary step on the way to Cuba's economic recovery. The representatives of all factions may rest assured that the moral support of the American people will be behind these attempts at the peaceable adjustment of Cuban problems through the orderly procedure of Constitutional Government."

He adds however, "it should of course be made clear that request for any assistance from Welles originates from Cuban Government and people and is not suggested in first instance by Washington."

PHILLIPS

837.00/3555 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 21, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 9 p. m.]

90. My telegram No. 86, June 16, 6 p. m. I was handed this afternoon by the duly accredited delegates of the University their formal acceptance of my tender of good offices. The memorandum contains the following three points as those upon which the acceptance of the University is based.

(1) Because the tender of good offices as a procedure recognized in international law does not imply any infringement whatever of the sovereignty or of the independence of Cuba and because from the moment in which these negotiations do not follow the course indicated to that end which is shown below, all of those who had accepted the offer would be at liberty to withdraw from the negotiations.

(2) Because this tender of good offices has been made by the Ambassador of a government which at the present time is carrying out an anti-imperialistic policy based upon its desire of furthering more

<sup>25</sup> Not found in Department files. See telegram to President Roosevelt, June 20, 5 p. m., *supra*.

cordial relations between the nations of America upon a foundation of absolute respect for the rights of all and, furthermore, because of the outstanding qualities of the person of the mediator.

(3) Because the professors hold the firm conviction, and that has been their basic motive in accepting the offer, that those negotiations will lead in a short space of time and effort to the solution of our problems making an end to present conditions in Cuba and reestablishing the rule of law which is today unknown and because through these negotiations there can be obtained the realization of the most earnest desires of the Cuban people. The professors desire likewise to emphasize that throughout the course of their deliberations and at the moment of reaching this decision they have not forgotten for a single moment the students of our University who form an essential part of the same and who have acted in so virile, self-sacrificing and generous a fashion that it could never be forgotten by any of the professors who are obligated both morally and as citizens to remember always their sacrifice and their noble idealism and above all the martyrdom of those who have fallen in a heroic struggle for right and justice".

The formal acceptance on the part of the University was adopted unanimously and notwithstanding the protest of the three professors who have formed part of the revolutionary junta in New York. The influence of this decision on the part of the University will be very great because the University carries far greater weight with public opinion in Cuba than can be realized outside of the Republic.

Miguel Mariano, Gómez's representative, will visit me tomorrow morning to advise me of his acceptance of my offer on behalf of his political party.

In order to avoid any misapprehension by the American press as to the nature of the offer which I have made both to the Government and to representatives of the opposition factions I wish to emphasize that I have repeatedly stated to all elements that this offer has been limited to my "tender of good offices" with the hope that its acceptance might serve to bring about conversations in Cuba between representatives of the Government and representatives of the opposition factions in order that the Cuban people themselves might solve their domestic political problems through a program fair and satisfactory to all concerned. I have furthermore repeatedly stated that this offer not only involved no intervention on our part in Cuban domestic affairs but was made on the contrary for the specific purpose of avoiding the creation of a situation which might force the Government of the United States to consider its responsibilities and obligations under the permanent treaty. Finally I have stated that any solution of the Cuban political problem which might be freely agreed upon as the result of the tender of my good offices by representatives of all factions of Cuban public opinion and which provided for the

maintenance of the forms of constitutional government must be a solution which would be favorably regarded by the Government of the United States.

The terms "arbitration", "mediation" and "good offices" are used here almost interchangeably and without any very clear realization of the distinction between these respective words. I have consistently made it plain that my offer was merely a friendly demonstration of the desire of the President of the United States to further a pacific and constitutional settlement of the policy of chaos which has continued with such tragic consequences during the past 3 years and could necessarily therefore not imply in any sense the incurring of any contractual obligation on the part of the United States.

I have obtained the publication recently of certain leading articles and editorials which make the nature of my offer very clear and I think that public opinion in Cuba now realizes the precise nature of the step I have taken. It would be helpful however if the American press also made these facts as above-indicated entirely plain.

WELLES

887.00/3557 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 22, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 9:05 p. m.]

91. My telegram No. 90, June 21, 5 p. m. I had this morning my first interview with the President in 2 weeks. General Machado has been seriously ill and is still unable to transact official business.

I advised the President in detailed fashion of the conversations I had had with representatives of the opposition factions and of my opinion that within a few days all of the important elements in the opposition with the possible exception of the Menocal group would have accepted my tender of good offices. The President elaborated at great length upon his desire to meet the opposition half way although he consistently maintained that no confidence whatever was to be placed in any promises which might be forthcoming from General Menocal and that the student organizations would undoubtedly promote disturbances during the time that conversations were continuing here.

The President informed me that he would select immediately three delegates to represent the Government in the mediation negotiations. I expressed my earnest hope that the individuals to be selected by him would be of conciliatory character and it is my present impression that the delegates whom the President will select will be Barreras, the

President of the Senate; Averhoff, the Secretary of the Treasury; and Herrera, the Acting Secretary of State.

The President informed me that he himself has dictated the outlines of the editorial appearing yesterday in the *Heraldo de Cuba*, the Government paper, which was entitled "The Good Offices of Ambassador Welles". This editorial called attention to the fact that the President himself had taken the initiative in the conciliation policy and that the Government of General Machado strongly supported the utilization of my good offices "because the Ambassador does not prejudice our Sovereignty; does not affect in the slightest degree our rights as an independent people; and because he is carrying out the points of the good neighbor of President Roosevelt." The editorial continues by declaring that the utilization of my good offices will make it possible for the Cuban people "to reach an agreement through serene, reasonable and thoughtful discussion, the only manner in which law, justice and respect for individual rights can prevail, even in the most bloody conflicts, and through which men who do not permit themselves to be blinded by the dictates of hate nor the savage impulse of barbarism can make themselves heard".

The editorial concludes with the statement that the "tender of the good offices of the Ambassador is the offer of a loyal friend in a destructive and tragic family quarrel, extended with the hope that it may be solved through the channels of civic action and of civilization. No good Cuban should therefore withhold from him his sympathy, create difficulties in his task, nor close his heart beforehand to the sentiments of gratitude which so lofty a policy should necessarily make grow in every worthy soul, whether this effort meets with success or not".

The President desires me to express to the Department that this editorial is the expression of his own attitude with regard to the utilization of the good offices which I extended.

WELLES

---

887.00/3559 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 23, 1933—noon.

[Received 1:30 p. m.]

94. My 91, June 22, 4 p. m. I am informed that within the next few days certain of the opposition factions will publish in the United States declarations of the reasons which have caused them to accept my tender of good offices. Probably a good many of these declarations which will be intended to appeal to the most radical of the members of the opposition, will either misconstrue or exaggerate the essential character of my services. It will be helpful if the Depart-

ment would refuse to issue any opinion regarding such declarations and merely limit itself to stating that the official interpretation given by the Cuban Government to my tender of good offices is clearly defined in the editorial in the Government organ *Heraldo de Cuba* of June 22 of which portions were quoted in my telegram under reference and full copy and translation of which are being sent to the Department today by air mail.

WELLES

837.00/3563 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 26, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 7:15 p. m.]

97. I have been confidentially advised that the Council of the University Student Group is planning to send a delegation to visit me to inform me that the group wishes to accept my good offices provided that representatives of two Latin American Republics join with me in the mediation proceedings. Should this develop I shall state that I should be extremely glad to have representatives of two Latin American Republics join with me in the effort to promote a peaceful solution of Cuba's political problem but that of course it must be understood that the initiative in this regard cannot come from me; that it must on the contrary be a suggestion acceptable both to the Government and to all of the other factions in the opposition who have accepted my good offices and furthermore that the Latin American Governments selected must likewise express their willingness to have their representatives act in such capacity.

I see no theoretical objections to the proposal. While it is possible that the need for the United States to consider its responsibilities and obligations under the permanent treaty may be contingent on the success or failure of these present negotiations such a decision must necessarily rest on the United States Government itself. In other words should the present efforts at mediation break down and a revolutionary condition obtain in Cuba to such a degree as to make it necessary for the United States to intervene, such decision cannot be influenced by the cooperation at the present juncture with me of the representatives of other American Republics. The objections that I foresee are entirely practical in their nature. Many of the opposition factions would be unwilling to agree to the proposal to be made by the University Student Council because of their realization that other Latin American Governments have no influence whatever with President Machado while he, on the contrary, would only be willing to agree to the tender of good offices by the representatives of Latin



American Governments such as those of Venezuela or the Dominican Republic which are dictatorial in their nature like his own. Consequently I believe that the possibility of the suggestion being adopted is remote but I think it is wiser for me to take the position that I would welcome such cooperation should it be agreeable to all concerned.

WELLES

837.00/3566 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 30, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 11:02 p. m.]

101. The President has appointed today as his personal representatives in the mediation proceedings General Herrera, Acting Secretary of State, Dr. Averhoff, Secretary of the Treasury, and Dr. Ruiz Mesa, former Secretary of Justice and now a member of the House of Representatives.

The opposition factions which have accepted my tender of good offices have today appointed the following delegates: Dr. Cosme de la Torriente for the Unión Nacionalista; Dr. Martinez Saenz for the A B C; Dr. Wilfredo Albanes, representative from Oriente for the Conservative opposition party; Dr. Santos Jiménez for the Liberal opposition party headed by Dr. Miguel Mariano Gómez; Dr. Dorta Duque for the University; Dr. Aragon for the professors of the normal and high schools; Dr. Silverio for the O C R R; and Señorita Lamar for all of the women's organizations.

I shall formally commence mediation proceedings tomorrow morning, receiving first the delegates of President Machado and subsequently in a separate interview the delegates of the opposition. I shall read to each group the message from the President and make a brief statement myself outlining the nature of my own participation in the negotiations.

I had this morning an interview with President Machado in which I explained to him the manner in which I intended to conduct the mediation proceedings. He gave me again very clearly to understand that he would be willing to leave the government in the hands of a vice-president throughout the electoral period but that if he were to maintain his present control of affairs such determination by him must not now be publicly announced nor must it be made the subject of any condition to be imposed by the opposition. I stated to him that I was in full accord and that such action on his part must be understood when the time came as coming freely as of his own initiative.

WELLES

837.00/3567 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 1, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 2:30 p. m.]

103. My telegram No. 101, June 30, 4 p. m. I formally declared mediation proceedings commenced this morning. I received in the Embassy the delegates of the Government at 10 a. m. and the delegates of the opposition at 11 a. m. I read the President's message to both groups. It was received with the most enthusiastic approval. The declaration of the President is of peculiar value in that it makes definitively clear the President's personal interest in the success of these negotiations.

I subsequently read a statement emphasizing the fact that my tender of good offices would not have been made if I had not previously clearly understood that my services were desired by both sides in the controversy. A copy in full of my statement will be sent by mail.

On Monday I shall hold a meeting of the delegates of the opposition to determine the agenda and to exchange preliminary views. I have arranged for a meeting of the governmental delegates on Tuesday for the same general purpose. I am happy to state that there is very evident on both sides not only a conciliatory disposition but an apparent feeling of expectancy that these negotiations will have a successful outcome.

The opposition factions are already splitting into two groups, one extremely radical; and the other, the larger group, decidedly conservative. In the former category is of course the A B C which is composed very largely of radicals. Fortunately however the representatives of that organization are both intelligent and well-disposed and I am hopeful that for some weeks at least the organization can be kept in line.

WELLES

123W451/110 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, July 7, 1933—4 p. m.

54. Personal for the Ambassador. Could you give me any idea how much longer you feel that, in justice to the work which you are now doing, you should remain in Habana? I realize, of course, that there is still much to be done in the political field, as well as in the negotiations for the revision of the commercial treaty. With me it is a question of considering whether it would be worth while to appoint Caffery Assistant Secretary of State pending your return.

PHILLIPS

837.00/8570: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 7, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 6:20 p. m.]

106. My telegram No. 103, July 1, 1 p. m. Negotiations between the Government and the opposition delegates have until now progressed very favorably. All measures providing personal guarantees for the members of the opposition parties which have accepted mediation as requested by them have been granted by the Government and will be made public this afternoon.

After considerable difficulty I succeeded in convincing the President of the necessity of raising martial law and of the reestablishment of constitutional guarantees in the province of Habana, the only province of the Republic in which martial law exists at the present time. The President through his representatives has informed me this morning that he will reestablish constitutional guarantees here as soon as a law governing the press which has been drafted has been passed by the Congress and as soon as a special law vesting exclusive jurisdiction in the Supreme Court of the Republic of all cases covering the illegal use of explosives has been passed. I am in accord with the President that before a return to normal constitutional procedure in the province of Habana can be effected the authorities of the Government should be provided with the security entailed in these laws. The President assures me that these two laws will be passed before July 15th. The reaction to the reestablishment of constitutional guarantees will, of course, be overwhelmingly favorable.

Negotiations are now in progress whereby all of the small remaining groups of revolutionary outlaws in the interior of the Republic can give themselves up to the authorities under full guarantee of liberty and personal safety. I believe that all of these remaining groups will return to their own homes within the coming week.

I have this morning been informed by General Herrera that 45 political prisoners will be released before the middle of next week. In general, the conciliatory disposition shown by the Government in the negotiations has caused a very speedy return to more normal conditions.

The declaration opposing the mediation proceedings made public by General Menocal in Miami yesterday and republished here has created very little impression. Menocal has been consistently losing prestige during the past 3 weeks and even the closest members of his family here in Cuba are openly supporting the mediation proceedings. Practically all of his political followers of importance have joined the opposition

wing of the conservatives in supporting the mediation proceedings and are represented in the proceedings through their delegate, Dr. Albanes.

Early next week the opposition delegation will present to me a draft project of constitutional reform for transmission to the President's representatives. In the study which these latter will make of the opposition's proposals they will be assisted by a parliamentary commission which the President will appoint tomorrow consisting of three members of each House.

WELLES

123W451/111 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 8, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2:25 p. m.]

107. Your telegram No. 54 July 7, 4 p. m. It is almost impossible at this juncture to reply with any certainty. Any change at this stage in the political negotiations no matter who replaced me would almost inevitably create a complete breakdown. The mediation negotiations will probably come to a crisis in about 2 to 3 weeks' time. If the outcome is successful I should unquestionably remain here until the constitutional reforms to be agreed upon and the new electoral code have been passed by Congress. If the negotiations fail it would probably be wise to make the change at that time since a radically different policy would then have to be inaugurated.

The purely political work may be divided into three steps: (1st) getting the opposing factions to consent to try to find an agreement; (2nd) the negotiation of such agreement; (3rd) the carrying out of the agreement which is a process which must continue until November 1934. The first step only is accomplished while the second is underway. I feel that I should be replaced only when a definite decision is reached by me as to whether the second step can or cannot be taken.

With regard to the commercial treaty the ground work is practically completed. I expect to commence final negotiations myself about the end of this month. I do not anticipate protracted delay in reaching an agreement on the treaty unless the Department has views other than those which I myself have in mind.

My hope is that I may be relieved not later than the end of September. I am particularly anxious as you know to undertake the preparatory work for the Inter-American Conference at Montevideo next December<sup>26</sup> and 2 months at least would be required for this task which I consider of fundamental importance.

<sup>26</sup> See vol. IV, pp. 1 ff.

In view of the above I should think therefore that it would be preferable to appoint Caffery Assistant Secretary of State until it is possible for me to leave Habana.

WELLES

887.00/8575 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 12, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:41 p. m.]

109. A bomb was placed in the doorway of the American Club yesterday which exploded without causing any serious injury or any material damage.

Upon their own initiative all of the delegates of the opposition represented in the mediation proceedings made public immediately a joint declaration condemning in the strongest words this action. As an indication of the change in public opinion this declaration is significant inasmuch as three of the sectors signing this declaration, namely, the A B C, the O C R R and the U R<sup>27</sup> had until 5 or 6 weeks ago been pursuing exactly the same terrorist activities which they now strongly condemn.

The secret organizations of the opposition are making an immediate investigation to try and ascertain the individual responsible for the placing of this bomb. I anticipate having a report both from the Government and from the opposition within the next 48 hours. I have reason to believe that the bomb was placed either by a member of the Government secret police which is bitterly opposed to the mediation proceedings or by a member of the local Menocalista group which I have verified was directly responsible for the placing of the bomb in Dr. de la Torriente's house last week.

WELLES

887.00/3576 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 12, 1933—noon.

[Received 4 p. m.]

110. The last 4 days of the mediation proceedings have been somewhat critical due to the irritation caused the A B C by the refusal of the authorities to release Dr. Castellanos and a group of the members of that organization who had been seized shortly before commencement of proceedings in possession of a considerable quantity of arms

<sup>27</sup> Unión Revolucionaria.

and explosives. This feeling was intensified because the arms had been placed in Dr. Castellanos' house in order to prevent less responsible members of the organization from having control of them. Last Sunday the delegate of the A B C informed me that he was instructed to abstain from further meetings of the opposition delegates until the Government demonstrated a more concrete desire to furnish the guarantee asked by the opposition members. The professors of the university and in fact all of the opposition delegates took more or less the same ground but did not refuse to attend such meetings as I might desire to have with the opposition delegates.

The President at my instance yesterday afternoon decreed the immediate freedom of those members of the A B C above-mentioned and likewise authorized me to state that essential guarantees desired by the opposition were granted *in toto*.

The delegate of the A B C consequently returned to the mediation conferences yesterday and at a full conference of all of the opposition delegates held at the Embassy in the afternoon complete satisfaction was expressed by all of the opposition groups with the existing situation. On Thursday therefore the opposition delegates will hand to me the first draft of constitutional reform for transmission to the Government's representatives.

The President informed me yesterday that in order to expedite negotiations he had caused the Liberal Party, the Popular Party and that portion of the Conservative Party which has been cooperating with the administration each to appoint a committee of five members to represent their respective parties before me in the mediation proceedings. The President stated that he felt that this was a more practical plan than his original intention of appointing a congressional committee inasmuch as all of the political parties would now be definitely on record as supporting the utilization of my tender of good offices. This action on the part of the President is distinctly beneficial in the sense that through the control of the rank and file of each party which these committees will have due to the appointment on them of the most important leaders of each party it will make much less likely any breakdown in the mediation proceedings since even if later on some of the opposition factions break away the organized political strength of the country will be thrown behind the negotiations. The Popular Party while it has been assumed to have been entirely under the control of the President during the past 4 years has now commenced to adopt an independent attitude and many of its members are in fact leaders in the opposition as for example Dr. Silverio who is the delegate of the O C R R in the mediation proceedings. The Conservative Party likewise has within the past week taken an open attitude of opposition to the Government in opposing recent tax legislation

sought by the President in Congress and I consider it not at all unlikely that before very long the Congressmen belonging to the orthodox wing of the Conservative Party who have heretofore refrained from appearing in the House of Representatives will once more attend sessions and after reorganization of the leadership of the party amalgamate the hitherto dissident wings of the Conservative organization. In other words, the Popular and Conservative Parties will in all likelihood soon return to a normal condition of opposition to the Government and will be prepared to avail themselves of the opportunities for party reorganization which the new electoral code will furnish.

The disadvantages of the representation in the mediation proceedings of political party committees lie primarily in the fact that since I will now have to deal with 15 additional individuals in the sessions which may be held the opportunities for interminable discussion and protracted delay are greatly enhanced.

Professor McBain is proceeding very rapidly with the formulation of his recommendations for revision of the electoral code. He has conferred frequently with experts connected both with the Government and with the opposition and he finds that these representatives of both sides are in very material accord with the nature of the recommendations which he is prepared to submit. He has not as yet commenced his study of the university problem.

WELLES

---

837.00/3579 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 17, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:50 p. m.]

112. The President at my request late Saturday evening decreed the abolition of the censorship of the press. Of their own initiative the editors and proprietors of every newspaper and magazine published in Habana had previously given me their written assurance that until such time as a press law which is now pending in Congress is passed, their publications would not publish any material which might tend to disturb public order or interfere with the successful course of the mediation negotiations. The press law referred to has been drafted with a view to the suggestions made by the opposition delegates.

The one obstacle that prevents the immediate reestablishment of full constitutional guarantees lies in the fear of the President that once the guarantees are reestablished members of the opposition will at once bring suits in the civil courts against the members of his

administration based upon occurrences which have taken place here since the winter of March 1931 when martial law was first declared. There appears to be no manner in which this danger can be eliminated except through the immediate passage of a general amnesty bill which would necessarily have to include all members of the Government as well as those members of the opposition who have been found guilty of offenses against the authorities and who have not been pardoned. There will be necessarily violent objection on the part of some of the opposition factions to such whitewashing of officials of the Government but all of the more moderate members of the opposition are in favor of such a measure as the easiest way out of the difficulty in view of their realization that an amnesty bill of this character will in any event inevitably be passed sooner or later.

WELLES

837.00/8579½

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to President Roosevelt* <sup>27a</sup>

HABANA, July 17, 1933.

[Receipt date not indicated.]

MY DEAR MR. PRESIDENT: Your letter of June 24th <sup>27b</sup> made me very happy. I appreciate deeply what you were good enough to write. I am more than satisfied if what I have been attempting to accomplish here in Cuba merits your approval.

The situation in general is distinctly encouraging, far more so than I had hoped six weeks ago. President Machado and the three organized political parties of the Republic have formally accepted my tender of good offices, and every important faction in the opposition has taken the same action with the exception of the small and constantly diminishing group which surrounds General Menocal. I am unable to attach very much importance to the student groups. While they have not expressed their approval of what we are trying to do, they at least have declared that they will suspend all terroristic activities. It is now twelve days since we commenced negotiations and I am happy to say that the various delegates are concentrating upon questions of principle, upon the need for changing the system rather than the individuals, and have modified very distinctly the uncompromising and unreasoning attitude which many at first maintained.

I think there is now a good chance that through a reform of the Constitution and through the utilization of the new electoral code which Professor McBain is helping to draft, we can work out a fair

<sup>27a</sup> Photostatic copy from the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, N. Y.

<sup>27b</sup> Not found in Department files.



and just solution of the political problem strictly within the lines of constitutional procedure. In this connection, I feel that I must have specific and personal instructions from you. At some time within the next two or three weeks, the suggestion will be made that after a Vice President satisfactory to all parties has been selected and has taken office, the President resign and make it thus possible for the Vice President to remain in entire control of the Government until a new Constitutional Government has been elected in November 1934. This means that President Machado will have to permit the Vice President to take control about May 1934. The term which he now is filling would normally expire in May of 1935. The reason for this suggestion, which to my mind must necessarily be acceded to by President Machado, is that no opposition party will go to the national elections in November 1934 if President Machado remains in control of the Government. They are confident that fair elections cannot be held so long as he remains in the Presidency. As I have reported several times to the Department, I have every reason to believe that President Machado will agree to take this action should he be permitted to take it of his own initiative and should it not be forced upon him as a condition by the opposition. The solution in my mind, furthermore, is fair to all concerned, inasmuch as the President's own party will have just as many guaranties in the person of the Vice President, in the new constitutional reforms, and in the new electoral code as the opposition parties will have. It is perfectly possible, in fact, as I now sum up the situation, that the candidate of the President's, the Liberal, party will be elected in 1934. Consequently, the only sacrifice that the President will have to make will be to shorten his term by one year, and you will recall that the last constitutional reform which made the President's re-election possible was accomplished in such a manner as to leave very grave doubt as to its legality and as to its conformity with the articles of the preceding Constitution.

In the same last constitutional reform—that of 1928—the Senators and Congressmen extended their own terms of office. No more striking blow at the principle of representative government can be conceived. These extended terms must, of course, all be cut in the new reform so that the entire Senate and House will be renewed in the general elections of 1934.

Moreover, if the opposition parties do not go to the elections of 1934, whoever is elected in those elections will have bitter opposition to him throughout the term for which he is elected, and, in all likelihood, we will again be confronted with a situation in Cuba identical with that through which we have just been passing.

I consider the plan suggested both reasonable and eminently fair to all concerned, and I wish to urge it upon President Machado as a patriotic solution of Cuba's problem when the time comes. I wish, however, to have your specific authorization to do this and I wish, further, to be authorized to tell him that such oral representations as I make to him in this sense are being made with your full knowledge and approval.

The ground is very well cleared now for me to commence immediately the negotiations for the revision of the commercial treaty. Cuban public opinion is, in general, thoroughly well satisfied with the treatment accorded Cuba in Washington in the Sugar Conferences. If, when consumption of sugar in the United States once more returns to normal, Cuba is permitted to export into the United States 2,000,000 tons of sugar at a stabilized price, and with the added preferential advantage which I hope we will be authorized to give Cuba in the new commercial treaty, she will definitely be set upon her feet again, because her exports of sugar to the world market and local consumption of sugar total another million tons, and with a production of 3,000,000 tons of sugar annually, there is no reason why social conditions in Cuba should not improve materially, providing the next Government undertakes the passage of much needed social and economic legislation. We will likewise regain an exceedingly important market for our exports.

I am, of course, keeping the negotiation of the commercial treaty as a leverage until I know definitely where I stand on the political solution.

I cabled Bill Phillips the other day that I hoped very much that I could consider my portion of the Cuban task accomplished by the end of September and then return to the Department. I am particularly anxious to take up the preliminary work for the inter-American Conference at Montevideo in December, which, in my judgment, if properly handled, can result in the greatest benefit to the United States.

The overwhelming success of the Administration during these four months has given me greater satisfaction than I can express.

Faithfully yours, SUMNER WELLES

837.00/3580 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 19, 1933—noon.

[Received 3:55 p. m.]

113. As indicated in recent cables to the Department, I consider it indispensable that constitutional guarantees in Habana be restored

immediately by President Machado in order that the members of the opposition especially and the citizens of this province in general may no longer be subject to the arbitrary rule of the military and may be afforded the opportunity within customary legal limitations both of meeting and of expressing their opinion without being liable at any given moment to a jail sentence. It is impossible to conceive of a successful outcome of the present negotiations unless this step is taken in the immediate future.

A general amnesty is presumably necessary as a preliminary step in order that members of the Government may be protected against suits brought in the civil courts for acts committed during the past two and one-half years which suits could be undertaken when martial law is raised. Such amnesty must of course in my judgment include all political offenders.

The President of his own accord declared to me that constitutional guarantees would be reestablished before July 16th. No steps have yet been taken towards the drafting or passage of the general amnesty required and I have good reason to believe that certain members of the President's Cabinet have advised him to delay as long as may be possible. If martial law continues none of the delegates of the opposition will continue negotiations and none of the prominent leaders of the opposition will return from the United States in view of their well-founded fear that they would be subject at any moment to being thrown into prison.

The President is absent from the capital and is expected to return tomorrow. I shall see him immediately upon his return and state to him that I am not willing to continue negotiations unless he will comply with the assurances which he gave me more than a week ago. I should like to have immediate authorization from the Department to state that the Department is fully in accord with the statement which I will make to the President in this sense. All of the factions of the opposition have kept their promise to me to refrain from any acts of violence or attacks upon any of the authorities of the Government. Whatever acts of violence have taken place, and there have only been four during the past 6 weeks, have been committed by individuals not connected with any of the important opposition groups, and the armed forces at the command of the President are more than sufficient to preserve order in any emergency. There is consequently no justification for further procrastination in restoring normal guarantees to the people of Habana and I cannot emphasize too strongly that a continuation of these negotiations will be impossible unless this measure is taken in the immediate future. I beg to request a reply from the Department by cable at the earliest possible moment.

WELLES

837.00/3580 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, July 19, 1933—6 p. m.

58. You are authorized to state that the Department is fully in accord with the statement you intend to make to President Machado, as set out by you.<sup>28</sup>

PHILLIPS

837.00/3584 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 26, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 3:20 p. m.]

115. The general amnesty bill has now passed both houses of Congress and will be promulgated by the President this morning. It will take effect upon publication. The law as finally passed contains all of the amendments suggested by opposition leaders and is all-embracing. As a result all political offenders, whether those convicted or those awaiting trial, will be immediately released from prison and their civil rights restored. Furthermore, all political offenders in exile abroad may return since any charges that might lie against them are automatically quashed. The terms of the amnesty bill, of course, likewise whitewash all officials of the Government responsible for crimes committed in the political turmoil of the past 6 years. Certain non-political sectors of the opposition have protested publicly against the passage of this bill but have confidentially informed me that they favor it because of the benefits accruing to the members of the opposition and because of the fact that it made immediately possible a return to more normal conditions.

The President assured me last night that simultaneously with the promulgation of the amnesty bill he would proclaim the reestablishment of constitutional guarantees which latter measure consequently should become effective tomorrow. The resulting abolition of martial law, the elimination of courts martial and military tribunals and the placing of the responsibility for the maintenance of order in the hands of the police and of the civil courts will necessarily tend immediately to create a favorable atmosphere for the successful outcome of the mediation negotiations. It is, of course, highly probable that the sudden change from military repression to constitutional liberty will result in sporadic attacks upon the authorities but I am personally confident that every important faction of the opposition is making a

<sup>28</sup> See *supra*.

sincere and determined effort to prevent disorder and to maintain discipline within their ranks. The gravest element of danger in my judgment lies in the utterly irresponsible attitude pursued by portion of the press. The editors and proprietors of all of the Habana newspapers of their own initiative assured me that they would refrain from the publication of inflammatory or seditious material during the mediation proceedings. This voluntary obligation has, however, been broken by one or two of the newspapers and while a severe press law will be passed within the next 48 hours it is very probable that this portion of the press will succeed in stirring up public opinion to an altogether unwise extent against the Government and the existing Congress.

Immediately after the definite reestablishment of constitutional guarantees I shall call the first meeting of the Mixed Commission, composed of members of all of the existing political parties represented in Congress and all representatives of the opposition sectors, to reach an agreement upon the constitutional reforms proposed by the opposition. The project of reform proposed by the latter embraces permanent reforms and on this basis I anticipate a very speedy agreement on both sides.

Once an agreement is reached I shall make an effort to obtain an agreement on the so-called transitory reforms which, of course, involve the solution of the existing political problem. The present tendency on the part of the opposition, although opinion has not as yet crystallized, is to suggest that inasmuch as the 4-year Presidential term is to be reestablished in the new constitution and the Vice-Presidency reestablished President Machado agree to shorten his existing term so that the Vice-President now to be selected will replace him until the end of the present Presidential term of office and further to suggest that the existing Congress consent to shorten its term to the period ending May 1934. The exact manner in which these suggestions will be proffered, however, still remains to be determined and I have stated that I was not willing to discuss the transitory reforms until a final agreement had been reached on the permanent reforms.

WELLES

837.00/3583 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 26, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 6:40 p. m.]

117. I had an interview with the President this morning in the course of which he informed me that he had already promulgated

the amnesty bill and the decree reestablishing constitutional guarantees referred to in my telegram 115, July 26, 11 a. m.

The President emphatically assured me that the success of the mediation negotiations was his own success and that inasmuch as that was the case he would at all times and in every way facilitate the reaching of a fair agreement. He urged me to do what I could to expedite the return to Cuba of Colonel Mendieta and of Colonel Mendez Peñate. He expressed the belief that it was essential for them to lose no time in organizing their political strength and that in such effort now that constitutional guarantees had been reestablished, no hindrance of any kind would be put in their way for the issuance of political propaganda, for the holding of political meetings, and for any other legal form of activity desired by them. He likewise assured me that Miguel Mariano Gómez would be offered exactly the same facilities although for personal reasons (the President being convinced that Doctor Gómez was directly involved in an attempt to assassinate himself and his family) he would decline to have any personal relations with him which attitude he will likewise adopt with regard to General Menocal should the latter return.

Finally the President emphatically stated that once the permanent reforms to the constitution had been agreed upon the leaders of the opposition should agree upon five or six essential points comprising the transitory reforms and reach an agreement through me with the leaders of the political parties upon them and that once such agreement should be reached he himself would interpose no obstacle to the carrying out of such agreement.

I have obtained the impression in conversations with leaders of the Liberal Party, the President's Party, that they are looking to the future rather than to the present and that should they find a candidate who had strength among the opposition factions they would agree to almost any compromise. A portion of the party is considering the possibility of supporting the candidacy for the Presidency of Miguel Mariano Gómez and there is very considerable sentiment among the rank and file of the party in support of the candidacy of Colonel Mendieta.

If the President's frame of mind as made evident today in my conversation with him were to continue unchanged there would be no possibility of an unsuccessful outcome of the present negotiations. The chief difficulty is, however, that the President changes his mind with the utmost frequency and it is impossible to foretell what his opinion may be when the transitory reforms are brought up for discussion.

837.00/3585 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 27, 1933—10 a. m.

[Received 1 p. m.]

119. My 117, July 26, 4 p. m. Four hours after the termination of my interview with the President, General Machado made an entirely unexpected visit to the Senate and to the House. In the rambling and at times almost incoherent speeches which he made, the President asked the support of all of the political parties until 1935 and stated that my own mediation here had already been gladly accepted by him because it was "spontaneously offered by a friend of Cuba" and was not undertaken "upon the instruction of the United States Government". The obvious intention of the President was to make clear that my mediation did not imply any infringement of the sovereignty of Cuba nor impair the authority of the Cuban Government. His visit to the Congress was due to the fact that it was reported to him early in the afternoon that a debate would probably take place in which the charge would be made that the reestablishment of constitutional guarantees and the passage of the amnesty bill had been impressed upon the President and that the leaders of the Conservative Party particularly and some of the members of the Liberal Party would take the lead in urging that the parties take steps to conserve their own interests and sever existing connections with the Machado administration.

The President's speeches were delivered at a singularly inopportune moment and were in many passages most unfortunately worded. They will unquestionably create a very great measure of disquiet among the opposition circles and will necessarily hinder materially the rapid progress of the mediation negotiations which I had anticipated yesterday morning. The President's action yesterday afternoon confirms more than ever the opinion expressed in the last paragraph of my telegram number 117 above referred to.

If an appropriate opportunity is presented to comment on President Machado's speeches it would be helpful if the Department would state that while of course my tender of good offices has been made spontaneously as stated by President Machado, it could not have been made other than with full authorization of my Government.

WELLES

837.00/3587 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, July 27, 1933—7 p. m.

[Received 9:30 p. m.]

120. The first meeting of the Mixed Commission composed of delegates of the opposition and delegates of the three political parties took place this afternoon. I commenced the proceedings with a brief address emphasizing again the salient features of President Roosevelt's message to the Cuban people<sup>29</sup> as made public on July 1st. The meeting was significant in that for the first time in 3 years constructive discussion between members of the opposition and of the Government's adherents took place. A distinctly patriotic and satisfactory spirit was shown by both sides and agreement was reached on several important features of the constitutional reform as proposed. The next meeting of this Commission will be held tomorrow and every day subsequently under my chairmanship until a final agreement is reached.

WELLES

837.00/3638

*Memorandum by the Acting Secretary of State*

[WASHINGTON,] August 2, 1933.

The Cuban Ambassador called to my attention the press reports which were appearing in the United States and in Cuba to the effect that Ambassador Welles had announced that there will be no progress in the commercial treaty negotiations until the political conferences had reached a satisfactory conclusion. In other words, said Mr. Cintas, Mr. Welles is using the economic distress in Cuba, which can only be cured by a new commercial treaty, to bring pressure to bear upon President Machado to carry out Mr. Welles' wishes; the Ambassador gave vent to his feelings on this subject and to the improper course which Mr. Welles was pursuing, which he said led to certain disaster; one or two alternatives would result—either President Machado would be shot or American Marines would be landed; he saw no other way out of the impasse which was rapidly approaching.

I told Ambassador Cintas that at this morning's press conference I had been asked to explain the press statements to which the Ambassador had just referred; I had said in reply to these inquiries that informal conversations were proceeding between the Embassy and the Cuban Government in preparation of the more formal treaty negotiations; that Ambassador Welles was so preoccupied with his

<sup>29</sup> See telegram No. 49, June 21, 5 p. m., to the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 311.



political conferences that he had not had time up to the present to take up seriously formal treaty negotiations, but that undoubtedly he would do so as soon as he had the opportunity; that I had denied, I said, that the United States was holding up commercial treaty negotiations until President Machado had come to terms.

The Ambassador talked at length in his usual strain of the iniquities of the present situation and of the false position which Mr. Welles was taking in dictating a policy to President Machado; he warned me that such a policy was doomed to failure and that any such failure would be a great blow to the prestige of the United States.

WILLIAM PHILLIPS

837.0131/64 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 2, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 6:45 p. m.]

121. Professor McBain yesterday handed his completed report for electoral reform to President Machado. In my judgment the recommendations are admirable in every way and if carried out will eliminate a very material percentage of fraud and of motives for corruption in future elections.

The President has requested me to obtain the confidential approval of the opposition leaders to the report and as soon as that is obtained he will send the report, together with the draft of the required changes in the existing law, with a special message to Congress in which he will urge the immediate passage of the necessary legislation.

A copy of the report in English is being transmitted immediately to the Department by mail.<sup>30</sup>

WELLES

837.00/3594 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 2, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 7:48 p. m.]

122. I had a private interview with the President yesterday afternoon. The President commenced his conversation by referring to his addresses to the Senate and to the House of last week and expressed his regret for certain portions of them. He stated that almost invariably when he spoke in public he made statements which he did

<sup>30</sup> Copy transmitted to the Department in despatch No. 96, August 4, 1933 (817.0131/65); not printed.

not intend. Since the truth of this assertion on the part of the President is very obvious and since it was evidently his desire to terminate the incident with this expression of regret I made no reference thereto beyond expressing my appreciation of the fact that he had referred to me as "a friend of the Cuban people".

President Machado voiced his concern over the disorder which was occurring in so many parts of the Republic and expressed his deep appreciation of the fact that I had succeeded in having the leaders of all of the opposition factions issue a joint manifesto urging the groups which they represented to hold no public meetings or parades under present conditions in order to avoid disturbances. I told the President that I felt it would be easier to maintain tranquility and to avoid regrettable incidents like those which occurred during the preceding 2 days such as the death of a woman Communist demonstrator and the ill treatment of school teachers by the police, if the police were given the most stringent orders not to interfere with public demonstrations unless the demonstrators were injuring private property or assaulting the authorities. There are a great many rumors to the effect that certain members of the Government who are bitterly opposed to the mediation proceedings, notably Doctor Zubizarreta, the Secretary of Gobernación, are utilizing the secret police to stir up these popular demonstrations and are trying to obtain a general strike throughout the Republic which would presumably result in such disorder that the Government would once more be obliged to declare a state of martial law. I have as yet however absolutely no evidence to confirm these rumors.

In my conference with the President and in an earlier conference which I had yesterday with the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who is the leader of liberals [*Liberal?*] Party in the lower House, both of them stated that the Congress would unquestionably ratify any agreement which was entered into under my auspices by the Government, the political parties and the opposition leaders provided such agreement made it possible for the President to resign his office in a "decorous" manner such as the institution of a Vice-Presidency would be. Both stated unequivocally that they realized that the President would have to resign his office immediately after the Vice-President was inaugurated. The Speaker of the House furthermore stated that he would be the first to declare publicly that if the agreement which was to be entered into provided for the shortening of the terms of all of the present members of the Senate and House to the date of the next national elections he would be willing to make such a sacrifice but he stated very positively that he felt it would be extremely difficult to obtain the consent of all of his colleagues in the House of

Representatives to the same action and said that he hoped for a compromise on this point.

The meetings of the Mixed Commission composed of the members of the political parties and the delegates of the opposition are proceeding in a highly satisfactory and expeditious manner. The delegates are at present discussing the advisability of limiting materially the powers of the executive and are agreed unanimously upon the prohibition of reelection of all executive officials.

WELLES

837.00/3601 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 4, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 4:50 p. m.]

125. The first definite proof I have received of probable governmental complicity in the general strike threat was the visit a few minutes ago of the delegates of the Liberal Party requesting me in view of the seriousness of the situation in the Republic to suspend the mediation negotiations. My reply to them was as emphatic as I could make it. I stated that if mediation proceedings broke down I could assure them that the opposition factions would immediately return to terrorism and to revolution and that in my judgment in view of the unrest which now exists the Government could not possibly withstand the assault which would be made immediately upon its authority. I told them that if they persisted in their intention they themselves would be directly responsible for the downfall of the Government and for disaster to the Republic of Cuba.

The delegates told me at the termination of the interview that they withdrew their suggestion and would continue in the mediation negotiations with the utmost sincerity and unimpaired spirit of cooperation.

I will see the President at 1 o'clock today and shall request a definite statement from him as to whether this suggestion by the representatives of his party is to be interpreted as an expression of his own opinion.

WELLES

837.00/3603 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 5, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 3:30 p. m.]

126. My 125, August 4, 2 p. m. After their interview with me the directors of the Liberal Party went immediately to see the President

and told him that the Liberal Party felt that the only possible salvation for Cuba lay in the agreement which they believed could be reached through the mediation negotiations and that under no consideration would the Liberal Party withdraw from the proceedings.

I had lunch yesterday with President Machado. He was in a highly nervous and excitable condition but in his conversation with me both courteous and entirely reasonable. He told me that the mediation had weakened the authority of his Government but that he himself believed that the only possible solution lay in the agreement which could be reached through the mediation negotiations. He said that he was willing to agree to any fair solution proposed but that he was not willing to agree to be "thrown into the street". I agreed to certain minor requests which he made of me, namely, that the opposition be prevented from publishing in the newspapers complaints which they made to me as mediator of action taken against them by subordinate authorities of the Government. He admitted that the visit to me earlier in the morning by the directors of the Liberal Party had been made at his instigation and likewise frankly admitted that his party had differed with him in the matter. I am under the very distinct impression that for the first time since he was elected the Liberal Party have summoned up sufficient courage to dictate to the President and are not being dictated to by him.

In a private conversation which I had last night with one of the directors of the Liberal Party he told me that in their interview with the President early yesterday morning the President was utterly uncontrolled and gave the impression of a man who was unbalanced mentally. He told me that it was impossible to argue or reason with the President at that time but that he felt the attitude taken by the directors of the party in the second interview would prevent any further insistence by the President that the Liberals withdraw from the mediation negotiations.

The Mixed Commission stayed in session for 10 hours yesterday and I shall keep the Commission in permanent session today and tomorrow Sunday until a final agreement is reached on the permanent reforms to the constitution. Practically all important points have already been agreed to other than the length of the Presidential term and the independence of the judiciary. On the latter point an agreement can readily be reached. On the former point a compromise will probably be necessary. The agreement already arrived at includes a modified parliamentary system which limits materially the powers of the executive and which I have every reason to believe will prove highly beneficial to Cuba if finally enacted.

837.00/8605 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 7, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:20 p. m.]

128. In view of the extreme gravity of the situation here it would be of the utmost usefulness to me to have a reply to the inquiry contained in my letter to the President of July 17 of which you have a copy.

WELLES

837.00/8606 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 7, 1933—noon.

[Received 4:15 p. m.]

129. The general strike has now spread throughout the Republic. Every form of transportation is tied up. The Government employees of the Departments of Sanitation, Communications, and of the Treasury, have declared themselves on a strike and consequently no telegraphs are functioning and the ordinary sanitary requirements of the city will no longer be complied with. All of the provision merchants, restaurants, and even the hotels, are closed and there will be a state of near starvation within the next 24 hours. While some of the police in the capital have been guilty of the same tactics pursued during the past months which have resulted in the injury of a score of people in the city yesterday, the strike up to the present time has been absolutely peaceful in character and so far as I am informed there has been no aggression against the authorities nor damage to private property except on a very inconsiderable scale in the interior.

Saturday night and yesterday morning I had continuous interviews with the official representatives of the three political parties and of the members of the opposition. I have decided that the only possible solution to prevent a state of utter chaos in the Republic in the near future is the following:

1. Appointment by the President of an impartial Secretary of State acceptable to all elements.

2. The request by the President of the [Congress] for leave of absence and authorization by him of the new Secretary of State to reorganize the Cabinet giving representation to all important political elements.

3. The immediate passage by the Congress of the constitutional reforms which have been elaborated by the Mixed Commission as the result of which the members of House of Representatives will agree to shorten their terms so that half of the House will be renewed in the national elections of 1934 and those representatives remaining in the House to shorten their terms to a corresponding extent as those who will vacate in that year.

4. Half of the Senate is renewed in 1934 and the remaining Senators to agree to shorten their terms to a total period of 6 years.

5. The creation of the Vice-Presidency, said Vice-President to assume the Presidency upon his inauguration.

I had an interview with President Machado yesterday afternoon. I communicated to him my views and I impressed upon him that if he did not accept this entirely constitutional and dignified solution as an act of patriotism and sacrifice on the part of all concerned I believed that the situation here would very rapidly degenerate into a condition of absolute anarchy which would result in the loss of innumerable lives and destruction of property. I reminded him of the obligations of the United States under the permanent treaty but I told him that the whole purpose of my mission here was to avoid the United States Government having to consider the carrying out of such obligations. The President expressed his entire willingness to resign as soon as the Vice-Presidency was created but stated that in his judgment for him to ask for leave of absence and to allow a Secretary of State to carry on until the Vice-President was inaugurated would be disastrous in its consequences. I told him that I could see no reason for such belief on his part and that I thought the disaster would arise from his not being willing to adopt such a measure. He referred to the fact that the Congress as a measure of precaution desired to suspend constitutional guarantees today and I said that in view of the gravity of the situation I had no objection to offer thereto provided that the guarantees were suspended for a limited and fixed period, which he agreed to.

I have had this morning an interview with the leaders of the Liberal Party. They are now in session with the President and will tell him that in their judgment, for the benefit of the country, for the benefit of the Liberal Party, and for his own reputation, the President must adopt the measures indicated above. Both the Conservative and Popular Parties are absolutely in accord with the solution proposed and they will, before evening, as will the directors of the Liberal Party, obtain the consent of the members of House and of the Senate to the steps indicated.

Most of the factions of the opposition will agree to this compromise although certain of the more radical elements will probably demur.

If this agreement can be reached within the next 48 hours and made public I am very confident that the strike will immediately cease and that the state of the country will rapidly become normal once more. If an agreement is not reached through the unwillingness of the President to take the action necessary I foresee the gravest consequences.

837.00/3608 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 7, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 7: 13 p. m.]

131. My telegram of August 7, noon. The President has not as yet reached any decision as to his course. I have just been advised by General Herrera that he has removed the former Chief of Police of Habana who is execrated by the public and replaced him with an officer in whom the public will have confidence. Meetings of the members of Congress of both the Liberal and Conservative Parties are now in session and I shall be advised by the leaders of the parties as soon as a decision is reached.

The streets are filled this afternoon with almost unmanageable crowds and the police have been firing upon them to prevent them from congregating around the capitol and around the President's palace. The President himself is at his country place outside the city.

WELLES

837.00/3606 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, August 7, 1933—7 p. m.

64. Referring to the Under Secretary's telephone conversation with you this afternoon the President authorizes me to say that he approves the plan as outlined in your 129, August 7, noon.

HULL

837.00/3609 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 7, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received August 8—12: 42 a. m.]

132. Department's 64, August 7, 7 p. m. I requested an immediate interview with President Machado. General Herrera informed me that the President was indisposed and consequently unable to receive me although the Liberal Party leaders inform me he is receiving them tonight. I shall endeavor to obtain an interview tomorrow morning. I think it would be helpful if the Cuban Ambassador in Washington were informed by the Department tomorrow of the President's authorization and approval as conveyed to me and of the very grave consequences which may ensue if President Machado refuses to agree to an eminently fair and patriotic Cuban solution of the political problem which every faction has agreed to including the President's own party.

The killed this afternoon in Habana alone total 17 and the wounded over 100. I feel it obligatory to emphasize the extreme seriousness of the situation.

WELLES

837.00/3629

*Memorandum by the Under Secretary of State (Phillips)*

[WASHINGTON,] August 8, 1933.

The Cuban Ambassador called me on the phone to say that he had been talking with President Machado this afternoon, that there had been a meeting of the workers at the Palace and that the strike had been called off; all the workers, he said, had agreed to go back to work and complete tranquility existed throughout Cuba; President Machado told Ambassador Cintas that Mr. Welles had presented this morning, in writing, a communciation which, in fact, meant the overthrow of the Government; President Machado said that he could not and would not be "pushed out by the United States". Ambassador Cintas said that, although he knew Mr. Welles had this in mind for a long time, this was the first proposal he had made of it directly to the President; the Ambassador repeated that Machado had said to Mr. Welles that he would not accept the plan suggested of the substitution of the Secretary of State and the ultimate election of a Vice-President.

WILLIAM PHILLIPS

837.00/3615 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 8, 1933—8 p. m.

[Received 10:35 p. m.]

133. To be delivered immediately to the President at Hyde Park.

I have just sent to the Department a full report<sup>21</sup> upon the situation here and my recommendations of policy in connection therewith which I have requested be communicated to you immediately.

President Machado has this afternoon informed the Senators and Representatives that my statement to him that the solution presented by me was offered with your full approval and was presented with your authorization is false and that no such approval has been given me by you. I am informed that Cintas has cabled him to that effect. I understand that you are seeing Cintas at noon tomorrow. I beg that you inform him that I am acting in every detail with your fullest au-

<sup>21</sup> *Infra.*



thorization and approval. I also beg to request that you inform Cintas that while the purpose of my mission here is to avoid the existence of a situation which would give rise to intervention by the United States if a situation of anarchy exists and there is no government in Cuba capable of protecting "life, property and individual liberty" as provided in the third article of the permanent treaty the United States will not evade its obligations under that provision. Both Cintas and President Machado have repeatedly given important leaders here the belief that I am not authorized by you to act and that the attitude I have adopted is one of bluff. I feel that it is essential if I am to succeed in procuring a solution of this very grave situation that Cintas be told by you to inform President Machado immediately that absolutely no act of mine has been taken except with your full approval and authorization.

WELLES

837.00/3616 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 8, 1933—9 p. m.

[Received August 9—4:48 a. m.]

134. I had an interview with President Machado this morning. I told the President that in accordance with my conversation with him of last Sunday afternoon, I handed him as mediator a solution of the Cuban political problem which represented a compromise accepted by the sectors of the opposition, by the directors of the Popular and Conservative Parties and by seven leaders of the President's own party, the Liberal Party, including the president of that party, and which compromise would permit the Cuban people to return immediately to a state of peace and tranquility, and be enabled as a result thereof to devote themselves to the restoration of Cuba's economic prosperity. I told President Machado further that I was specifically authorized to state that the solution as proposed by me met with the full approbation of the President of the United States.

The President immediately stated that he would not accept this solution as proposed and that I could inform the President of the United States that he would prefer armed intervention to the acceptance of any such proposal. It was obvious that he was in a state of mental disturbance bordering on hysteria which, however, later changed into a more reasonable attitude. He stated that he was as much in favor of my mediation as he had ever been and that no one could have carried out their official duties in a more friendly spirit and in a manner less calculated to injure the susceptibilities, either of the Republic or of any individual, than I had. I pointed out to

him, that notwithstanding his assertions in a radio address which he had broadcast last night, the solution as proposed, represented neither imposition nor interference by the Government of the United States, but was a solution which had been drafted as the result of conferences between the representatives of every part of Cuban public opinion. I stated that the solution in no wise impaired the sovereignty of the Republic and was furthermore entirely in accord with existing constitutional procedure in Cuba; that it must be obvious to him that rightly or wrongly the refusal to the Cuban people to return to a state of political tranquility was due to the fact that the existing Cuban Government was charged with all of the tragedies and economic disasters which had taken place during the past 3 years; that it had been my earnest hope that the President as a patriotic gesture would agree through the solution proposed to make it possible for a rapid return to normal conditions here and that it was my firm belief that unless the solution proposed or one similar to it was carried into effect, no such betterment could be possible.

The President informed me that he accepted the last three points of the solution proposed but would never accept the first two. I inquired whether this was intended to mean that he would refuse to consider any counterproposition and he told me that on the contrary he would consider the desirability of formulating a counterproposition. To this I replied that in view of the extreme gravity of the situation here I felt that I was entitled to receive a reply from him within a very brief period.

The Presidents of the Conservative and Popular Parties have been to see me today to assure me of their unfaltering support in view of their belief as stated in a formal resolution of the Conservative Party "That Mr. Welles be advised in his character as mediator, as likewise all those who compose the mediation commission of the fervent desire of the Conservative Party for a solution of the domestic political problems which now confront the Republic and of the hope which inspires the Conservative Party that with a high spirit of patriotic sacrifice there will be established shortly peace and relief to the Cubans".

The President has appealed to the cupidity of many of the members of the Liberal Party in Congress in order to stir up opposition to the solution proposed, owing to the fact that necessarily the representatives who agree to shorten their terms will have to give up the lucrative privileges to which they are now entitled.

I trust that through the joint influence of the political leaders in Congress and of certain of the higher-minded members of the Cabinet such as General Herrera, the President will reconsider the attitude which he has taken. I am, however, by no means hopeful of the outcome.

I think the situation demands forceful and positive action by the Government of the United States in order that our prestige both here and in the rest of the continent may not be seriously prejudiced. If President Machado remains in power he can only continue through the exercise of the most brutal methods of repression, which will culminate time and again in such tragedies as that which took place in Habana yesterday. It will be impossible for him to govern without a continuance of martial law and the suspension of all constitutional guarantees, which condition makes it possible, of course, for the President and the military authorities to assassinate, to throw into prison, and to deprive of "life, property and individual liberty", any citizen in the Republic.

The Government of the United States has clearly demonstrated its intention to use every possible means at its disposal to further and to support a peaceful and constitutional adjustment by the Cuban people of their problem. The realization of that end is made impossible solely by the unwillingness of one man, President Machado, to retire from the office which he holds through a reelection which in its genesis is unquestionably unconstitutional. Throughout the course of my mission here, I have exerted every possible effort to avoid the creation of a situation which might result in intervention by the United States. If the present condition is permitted to continue much longer, I am positive that a state of complete anarchy will result which might force the Government of the United States, against its will, to intervene in compliance with its obligations under the permanent treaty.

I should like further to emphasize the fact that in my own judgment the permanent treaty imposes upon us responsibilities as regards the Cuban people. I do not see how the Government of the United States can, in view of its treaty obligations, continue its formal support of a Cuban Government which has consistently deprived the Cuban people of their constitutional rights, which has been guilty of atrocities which have shocked the entire continent, and which refuses to consider the acceptance of a fair and Cuban solution of this disastrous situation. I believe that intervention should be avoided at any cost except that of failing to comply with our treaty responsibilities, but on the other hand I believe that should President Machado positively refuse to agree to the solution proposed, or to one similar in character, the Government of the United States should no longer accord its moral support to the Government of Cuba and should withdraw recognition.

I do not believe that the withdrawal of recognition would in all probability force us to intervene; I think that if the President himself was advised that we would withdraw recognition unless he

accepted a fair solution of the problem, he would be obliged to accept such solution by most of the members of his Cabinet, by the Army and by the great majority of Congress. If, however, he persists in refusing to accept any compromise after notification that recognition would be withdrawn, in such event, I do not believe that his Government would be able to maintain itself for more than an exceedingly brief period and should steps be taken by me in advance in accordance with the leaders of the political parties and with the important leaders of the opposition to provide for the installation of a stable government immediately upon President Machado's forced resignation, I have every reason to believe that the situation here would continue sufficiently within control to make it unnecessary for the United States Government to undertake even a brief armed intervention.

The Department will understand that I have for many weeks past been giving the possibilities which have now arisen the most serious consideration, and it is in view of the considerations set forth above that I make the following recommendations:

1. That if at the end of a reasonable period President Machado has given me no indication that he will either accept the solution proposed by me as mediator or adopt some other solution equally satisfactory, I be authorized to inform him that the United States Government will withdraw recognition of the Cuban Government within a stated time unless the President consents to a solution of the character proposed and that I be instructed to declare that the action would be based upon the unwillingness of my Government to continue to lend its moral support to a government in Cuba which is maintaining itself in power by martial law and through the exercise of brutal methods of repression, and which is unwilling to agree to a compromise acceptable to every element of public opinion in Cuba existing at the present moment.

2. That I finally be instructed, upon the expiration of the period indicated in the preceding paragraph, should President Machado still refuse, formally to withdraw recognition of the Cuban Government after having agreed with the political leaders and with the leaders of the opposition upon means of installation of a stable government, and to leave the Republic.

In order that I may be guided by a thorough knowledge of the instructions of the President and of the Department, I beg to request that this recommendation of policy by me be placed in the President's hands at the earliest possible moment and in any event before he sees Cintas tomorrow and that I be advised of the course I am to pursue at the earliest moment that such instructions can be cabled to me.

WELLES

887.00/3622 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 9, 1933—10 a. m.

[Received 2:05 p. m.]

135. In summarizing the views expressed in my telegram 134, August 8, 9 p. m., I feel it desirable to emphasize the following points as the result of the intensive study I have made here during the past 3 months:

1. There is absolutely no hope of a return to normal conditions in Cuba as long as President Machado remains in office. No one other than the exceedingly small clique of officeholders surrounding him has any trust or confidence in him and he represents in his person to every other Cuban the cause of economic distress and personal suffering which has existed during the past 3 years.

2. So long as this condition continues there is no possible chance of improving economic conditions in Cuba, and there will be immense loss to the Cuban people themselves and as a natural corollary to all of the American interests doing business in or with Cuba.

3. The solution proposed by me as mediator represents a compromise framed by the representatives of all Cuban factions both of the opposition and of those which have in the past been cooperating with the Government and if such solution could be carried into effect I have the utmost confidence that peace and tranquility would be restored to Cuba within a week.

4. If my recommendations are adopted and recognition is withdrawn from the Machado Government I believe that the President would be forced to resign his office within a very limited period and that a stable government could be installed in strict accordance with the provisions of the existing constitution within a period of hours thereafter provided arrangements to that end are made by me before recognition is withdrawn.

5. If recognition is withdrawn there will in all likelihood be for a brief period disturbances in the city of Habana. If my recommendations are adopted and this eventuality takes place I feel that two American warships should be in Habana harbor with instructions not to land a man except in the gravest emergency the terms of which should be precisely defined beforehand.

The ultimate objective, in addition to the immediate objectives above-mentioned, of the recommendations which I formulated, is to permit the Cuban people to hold free and constitutional elections for a new government in accordance with the existing constitution in November 1934. If President Machado remains in power even until February of next year no political parties can reorganize and none of the opposition parties will organize, with the consequence that the elections due to be held in November 1934 would once more result in the election of a government which did not come into power with the free consent of all of the Cuban people.

You will understand, I am sure, that the recommendations I have made have been offered with reluctance and only after the most careful consideration. I can frankly state, however, that I see no other solution.

WELLES

---

837.00/3620 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 9, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:40 p. m.]

137. The Spanish Ambassador has complained to me of the treatment to which Spanish citizens have been subjected during the past 3 days by the authorities of the Government. Three Spaniards have been killed by the police, two of them without having given the slightest motive for such action, and some 60 in the city of Habana have been arrested on the pretext that they have refused to open the stores of which they are the owners. The Ambassador has protested vainly to the authorities and although he has succeeded in obtaining the release of some, many are still in prison. He wishes to cooperate with me in every possible manner but necessarily feels that the Spanish Government cannot permit such a state of affairs to continue indefinitely without taking very strong measures.

The British Minister has been to see me this morning. He spoke to me of damage done to British property in the interior and of a report which he had received through Reuters that a British cruiser was being sent to Cuba. He told me however that he did not believe the report as he had had no official word.

WELLES

---

837.00/3623 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 9, 1933—noon.

[Received 3:32 p. m.]

138. Personal for the Under Secretary. I have received confirmation this morning from two reliable sources of the fact that yesterday at a secret meeting at which were present Ainciart, until recently Chief of Police, and four other police captains, a plan was decided upon should President Machado be forced to resign to assassinate me in order to provoke immediate American intervention. Countless reports of a similar character have come to me during the past 10 days to which I have paid no attention. In this instance the information comes

directly from one of those present when the plan was concerted who is a member of one of the secret organizations. It has furthermore a creditable basis inasmuch as I was directly responsible for the removal of Ainciart from his position and since he is fully aware that should a change in government take place he would be immediately subject to trial and punishment for the innumerable crimes of which he is personally guilty. By forcing, as he thinks, an American intervention he would be guaranteed by the intervening power against aggression from Cubans and against punishment inasmuch as the blame for such action would be attributed immediately by the authorities to one of the secret societies and if there were no witnesses present the conspirators would naturally escape scot-free.

I shall naturally not change in the least my mode of existence nor take other than ordinary precautions but I think the information will give you an indication of the state of affairs now existing here.

WELLES

837.00/3624 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 9, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 8:20 p. m.]

139. As the result of the intensified propaganda of President Machado yesterday evening and throughout this morning it is possible that a resolution will be adopted by the Cuban House of Representatives tonight attacking my course here. I have been handed by a member of the House a copy of a draft prepared by a violent supporter of the administration which contains among others the following declarations:

“That the activities of His Excellency the Ambassador of the United States to Cuba interfering in the interior problems of the Government have caused a deep perturbation of public order and the threat embodied in his insinuations of possible intervention in our country are a violation upon our rights as a free and independent people and an aggression upon the sovereignty of small nationalities.”

Inasmuch as the proposal handed by me to President Machado was headed “proposal of the mediator for a just and fair solution of the Cuban political problem” and the proposal contained exactly the points enumerated in my telegram 129, August 7, noon, to the Department and inasmuch as I have never discussed the possibility of intervention with any political leader or with anyone other than President Machado and in that case in the precise terms communicated to the Department in my cable above referred to it is obvious that the pro-

posed resolution is solely predicated upon the continued allegations by President Machado that I was acting without the authority of my Government and had attempted to force the acceptance of a solution without authorization.

Referring to my personal telegram to the President of last night<sup>82</sup> and to my conversation by telephone with the Under Secretary this morning, if President Machado is permitted to believe as he apparently does that the United States will under no conditions and under no circumstances comply with its treaty obligations, I have every reason to believe that he will not give in until the very last possible moment. If on the other hand it is emphatically made clear to him that while the whole object of my mission has been to avoid intervention and that the United States will only consider intervention if it is forced to do so by the clear requirements of its treaty obligations as contained in article 3 of the permanent treaty it is much more probable that he will finally agree to the solution proposed, I can not help but feel that it is an infinitely wiser policy on our part to state very clearly at this juncture that we will not evade our treaty obligations if we are obliged to comply with them, rather than to evade the issue and let matters slide into a state of affairs where we will have to take the only action which we desire to avoid. The President himself and those around him are confident that because of the prejudice to our own interests the United States Government will not intervene now under any conditions whatsoever. If they can be dissuaded from that belief a peaceful solution will be far more probable.

WELLES

887.00/8623 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, August 9, 1933—6 p. m.

66. Your 133, 134, 136,<sup>83</sup> 137 and 138 were communicated to the President. At Ambassador Cintas' request, the President received him this afternoon.

The President reminded the Ambassador that the eyes of the world are centered upon President Machado, not to see how he can extricate himself out of the present political difficulties, but to see whether he will act as a truly great man, who has the interests of his entire people at heart. He added that President Machado can go down in history as a great man, a great leader and a great patriot if he will take the step recommended by the representatives of all the Cuban political parties and so avoid what might easily develop into bloodshed and anarchy.

<sup>82</sup> No. 133, August 8, 8 p. m., p. 339.

<sup>83</sup> No. 136 not printed.



The President appealed to President Machado, through Ambassador Cintas, to prove to the world his high purpose in this crisis.

The President informed Ambassador Cintas that you are and had been acting at Habana with his fullest authorization and approval. He added that he had no desire to intervene but that it was our duty to do what we could so that there should be no starvation and chaos among the Cuban people.

Ambassador Cintas then pointed out the difficulties surrounding President Machado's position and that he could not allow himself to be forced out of the presidency. The Ambassador agreed that, if means could be found by which President Machado could act as of his own initiative, there was still hope that he could be persuaded to do so. He agreed that a face-saving device was necessary. The President suggested that the economic situation should be utilized for this purpose rather than the political crisis, that if President Machado could step out in order to save the Cuban people from starvation, he would not only be saving his "face", but would be performing a noble act. The President suggested that, in this event, a shipload of food supplies could be sent from this country to Habana for the benefit of the Cuban people.

Ambassador Cintas promised to call up President Machado on the telephone as soon as he had reached New York, would report his conversation and would thereupon call up the Secretary of State or the Under Secretary and give us the reaction of President Machado.

At the conclusion of the interview the President gave out the following statement:

"The President and Ambassador Cintas discussed the Cuban situation, especially in its economic aspects. They feel that the problems of starvation and of depression are of such immediate importance that every political problem should be met in the most patriotic spirit, in order to improve conditions at the earliest possible moment. The Ambassador is communicating with his Government."

Inasmuch as Ambassador Cintas has expressed the hope that President Machado may be willing to make some counterproposal tomorrow or the next day, we think it would be desirable for you not to press him further at the moment.

HULL

837.00/3626 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 9, 1933—8 p. m.

[Received 10:30 p. m.]

141. I have just been handed the official resolution of the Popular Party in which is contained the following declaration:

"The Popular Party in order to bring about concord, reestablish moral peace among Cubans and to maintain and fortify the independence of the Republic against every risk, hereby express their absolute identification with the procedure of the representatives of the Popular Party, all of the agreements reached as to constitutional reform, as to the establishment of the parliamentary system of government, as to the enforcing of the rights of individuals and likewise as to the shortening of the terms of office enjoyed by the members of this party in the national Congress".

The decision reached by the Popular Party in its National Assembly which met this afternoon thus confirms the declarations previously made to me by the chiefs of that party.

The Conservative Party which has already taken similar attitude as the Department was advised together with the Popular Party comprise a little less than half of the membership of both Houses.

WELLES

887.00/3630 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 10, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 7:04 p. m.]

142. My 134, August 8, 9 p. m. President Machado this morning with the help of Ferrara succeeded in forcing the executive committee of the Liberal Party to pass a resolution rejecting the solution presented by me as mediator. The President attempted to persuade the Conservative and Popular Parties to take the same action. The President of the Conservative Party refused and in the letter sent by him to President Machado at noon today of which he sent me a copy he stated that while his party had not requested the President to retire he invited him "in the name of the Conservative Party to make the gesture as an act of the highest nobility which would add luster to his name together with his titles of General and President of the Republic." The heads of the Popular Party have stated that the resolution of the party communicated by me to the Department in my 141, August 9, 8 p. m., is all-inclusive and was clearly intended by them to express their approval of the solution presented to President Machado. They advised me they will refuse the President's request.

It is very obvious that the leaders of the Liberal Party are doubtful which way to jump. Both Senator Barreras, President of the Senate, and Governor Barcello, the President of the Liberal Party, told me in unmistakable terms that they felt that the solution proposed was the only one that would save the country and that it must consequently be accepted by the President. Ferrara told me this morning however that both of these individuals had stated to him not only that

they were not in accord with the President's retirement but that I had told them in my conversation with them that the President's decision must be reached within 48 hours. Needless to state I never made any such assertion to either of these two Liberal leaders and the allegation is completely false as are all of the others which the President's supporters are attributing to me. I am advising the Department of these facts in view of my belief that the attempt will very soon be made, if it has not already been made, by the Government to try and show that I have exceeded my instructions and my faculties as mediator.

WELLES

837.00/3634 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Mexico (Daniels) to the Secretary of State*

MEXICO, August 10, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 9:45 p. m.]

165. In a talk with Doctor Puig<sup>84</sup> today he said that Mexico thought most Cubans wished Machado's removal or abdication but felt that intervention by the United States alone would not be approved by Latin American countries. It might indeed militate against agreements by the Montevideo Conference<sup>85</sup> in the success of which he is deeply interested. He pointed out that Machado following the plan of Huerta would appeal to Cubans against intervention by "the Colossus of the North" stimulating the natural opposition to outside dictation. This would strengthen his position with Cubans. However, if the United States should say in effect that whereas the Platt Amendment imposed upon it a right and a duty but that it generously proposed to act in cooperation with other countries on this continent, this joint action, such as Wilson's belated confidential conference in the Huerta situation<sup>86</sup> would be wise. I know it would be hailed with approval in Latin America. Puig believes it would result in the ousting of Machado. If Mexico was represented on such a body this country would cooperate in securing for Cuba a government which would insure peace and bring prosperity. Just before I called on Doctor Puig the Japanese Minister was there. He had said to Dr. Puig that it looked like the United States was about to do in Cuba what Mexico and our country had condemned Japan for doing in Manchuria. Puig answered that there was no such analogy because under the Platt Amendment and the Cuban Constitution the United States had both a right and duty to intervene to end Cuban revolution.

<sup>84</sup> J. M. Puig Casauranc, Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs.

<sup>85</sup> See vol. iv, pp. 1 ff.

<sup>86</sup> See *Foreign Relations*, 1914, pp. 487 and 489.

I hope Pan American participation in reaching settlement in Cuba may be invoked and Mexico invited to take part. Memorandum of conversation being sent by air mail.

DANTELS

837.00/3632 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 10, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 8:18 p. m.]

144. For the President. I am deeply grateful for the statements you made concerning me to the Cuban Ambassador yesterday. They have been of the utmost help. Every possible effort is being made by the Government supporters to convince the members of Congress and the members of the opposition that I am acting without your approval and at the same time to attribute statements to me which I have never made. I believe that the suggestion you made through Cintas to President Machado should be absolutely acceptable. I further believe that your idea of a gesture of generosity towards the Cuban people in this critical moment will be helpful. The situation is increasingly disquieting but I can assure you that I shall exert every effort of which I am capable to try and promote a solution by the Cubans themselves. The chief difficulty of the moment is to enable the political leaders to obtain correct information.

WELLES

837.00/3633 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 10, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 8:42 p. m.]

145. I had this morning a very long conversation with Ferrara. I read to him a paraphrase of the Department's 66, August 9, 6 p. m. In accordance with the authorization given me over the telephone later I am sending Ferrara a written copy of such paraphrase. It was perfectly obvious that Cintas had not reported correctly to Ferrara his conversation with President Roosevelt.

The bases of Ferrara's arguments were: an indefinite extension of time before reaching any decision; acquiescence on our part for the Government to put down the general strike by any means necessary as a method of insuring public order in the future; and finally that the solution proposed by me as mediator should have been proposed some 6 or 7 months from now during which time I should have permitted negotiations to drag on.

After a protracted discussion Ferrara stated that President Roosevelt's suggestion that food supplies be sent here to alleviate distress was a futile gesture and that if possible bases for agreement could be reached upon a liberal loan to be made by the United States Government to the Machado administration without interest for a stated period together with the immediate negotiation of a new commercial treaty which would grant Cuba material advantages he would advise President Machado to resign some time later after the effects of the action taken by the United States Government had permitted President Machado to regain his lost popularity.

I replied to the Secretary of State that I could not convey any such bargain to my Government predicated on a continuance of power of the Machado administration; that I had reached the conclusion that normal conditions in Cuba could not exist so long as the present administration continued and that I believed any counterproposal advanced by President Machado should be based upon patriotism and the needs of the Cuban people and the interests of the Cuban Republic rather than upon any idea of the United States making loans to Cuba over which the existing Machado administration would have control. I stated that while I was without authority to say so it was my personal belief that as soon as there existed in Cuba a constitutional government which merited the confidence of all of the Cuban people the Government of the United States would be disposed to consider favorably any reasonable requests for economic assistance which might be advanced.

Ferrara told me that he would like to think matters over; that he would confer with President Machado tomorrow morning and that he would then, tomorrow afternoon, talk again with me and give me some indication in a definite way of what President Machado intended to do.

WELLES

---

837.00/3623 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, August 10, 1933—8 p. m.

69. Department's No. 66, August 9, 6 p. m. Ambassador Cintas called at the Department this morning and had an interview of nearly 2 hours with the Secretary and Under Secretary. He went over the whole situation and insisted that our method of approach had been wholly wrong and was decidedly pessimistic as to the outcome. The Secretary said that he hoped General Machado would agree to cooperate in the endeavors that are being made to prevent a situation of anarchy and chaos in Cuba. He said that the chief purpose of Am-

bassador Welles' mission to Cuba is to avoid a condition which would call for our responsibilities under the Permanent Treaty. In reply to the Secretary's query as to what suggestion he had to offer in the circumstances, the Ambassador said that it would be helpful if the Department would ask you to come to Washington for consultation; the Ambassador felt that in this way President Machado would be freer to make concessions which it was impossible for him to make while he was in the position of being pressed to do so through you by the United States Government.

Later in the day Ambassador Cintas asked the Under Secretary to transmit this suggestion to the President, which the Under Secretary felt obliged to do this afternoon by telephone. With the President's authority the Under Secretary conveyed the following reply to Ambassador Cintas:

"That the President had received the message and had given it consideration, but that he was not disposed to ask Ambassador Welles to come to Washington for consultation, that once more he desired it to be understood that he had the utmost confidence in Ambassador Welles and felt sure that the Ambassador was doing everything possible to be helpful in the circumstances; furthermore the Under Secretary conveyed, at the President's request, the message that obviously the next move was up to President Machado and that that move was a simple one, that certain suggestions had been presented to President Machado by representatives of the various political groups, that President Machado had turned down two of the five suggestions and that it was, therefore, now up to him to offer some counterproposal in place of these two, that the President was waiting for action by President Machado and that time was the essence of the whole problem."

Ambassador Cintas told the Under Secretary, on receiving this message, that he was leaving for Cuba this evening and that he desired to be helpful. The Under Secretary assured him that he had an opportunity to be of immense help and that he was counting upon him for such assistance.

HULL

887.00/3687: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 11, 1933—10 a. m.

[Received 12:10 p. m.]

147. As a decided rebuff to the attempt made throughout the day of yesterday by President Machado to force the Conservative Party to reject the mediation negotiations and the solution proposed by me to President Machado the Senators and Representatives of the Con-

servative Party in Congress last night passed the following official resolution:

"That the party has always been contrary to foreign intervention since it is its supreme ideal to maintain unimpaired the national sovereignty in accordance with the point of view invariably maintained by the Conservative Party, neither this parliamentary committee nor the party has at any time requested the President to shorten his term. But that this parliamentary committee in accordance with the instructions of the party has accepted without any mental reservations whatsoever the mediation of the Ambassador of the United States and is disposed to support any sacrifices whatsoever as may be necessary in order to reestablish normality in Cuba and cordiality in the Cuban family within the respect of the sovereignty of the Republic."

WELLES

837.00/3637a : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, August 11, 1933—1 p. m.

70. Personal from the Secretary to the Ambassador. Both the President and myself appreciate the trying difficulties with which you are faced in Cuba and have repeatedly informed Ambassador Cintas that we have the utmost confidence in you and what you are doing to be helpful.

Out of the mass of information which has been sent to the United States from Cuba some misapprehension has arisen as to what you are doing, and there has been some adverse comment, both here and in Latin America, that the United States is attempting to coerce rather than to persuade. I of course understand the difficulties you are facing and place no reliance whatsoever on these reports; however, I trust you will bear them in mind and do what you can to correct them.

At the Press Conference this morning I intend to reiterate that Ambassador Cintas was informed prior to his departure to Habana that you have the entire confidence of the President and myself. At the same time, I shall repeat that you are using your good offices in an endeavor to help the Cubans find a Cuban solution for their difficulties; that it is a mistake to speak of a "Welles' plan" as the only plan under discussion is a Cuban plan, agreed upon by Cubans and put forward by yourself on their behalf; and that it is important to bear in mind that you are acting as a mediator making a friendly effort to assist the Cubans to find a satisfactory solution for their problems.

HULL

837.00/3640 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 11, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 8:35 p. m.]

149. After conferences last night and this morning with political leaders of all parties and with the most prominent members of the opposition I have determined in an interview which I shall hold with Ferrara this afternoon to state to him that if President Machado declares that he will not accept the first two points in the solution proposed by me but offers as of his own initiative as a counter-proposition a request for leave of absence until a Vice-President is inaugurated and the immediate resignation of all of the members of his Cabinet with the exception of General Herrera, the latter then to become acting head of the Government until a Vice-President is inaugurated, I will personally accept such a solution; recommend it to my Government for its approval; and recommend it to the leaders of the opposition as a solution of the immediate political crisis. General Herrera is Secretary of War and until Ferrara's return was Acting Secretary of State. I had a confidential talk with General Herrera late last night in which he gave me his formal commitment that in the event that the President suggested an arrangement of the character above-indicated he would accept the responsibility and would obligate himself to appoint a national Cabinet composed of those representative men of all political groups whom the leaders of such groups indicated. If the constitutional reforms are immediately passed the Vice-President will be inaugurated not later than next February and General Herrera would then retire from office turning over the Government to a new and impartial individual as Vice-President agreed upon by all elements, who would hold the national elections of 1934 and govern the country until the next constitutional period, 1935.

This suggestion should in every sense of the word be acceptable to President Machado for the following reasons:

(1) It permits him to save his face by declaring that he has not accepted the solution proposed by me but of his own initiative appointed one of the members of his Cabinet as head of the ad interim Government to hold office until the Vice-President takes over.

(2) It offers security to President Machado for the lives and property of himself and of the members of his present Government as well as of the members of his family. The fear of assassination is in my judgment the fundamental obstacle to President Machado's refusal to relinquish office under the solution originally proposed.

(3) It offers absolute guarantees to all of the members of the Liberal Party who are afraid of reprisals by the opposition.



(4) It insures the loyal support of the Cuban Army which is unanimously devoted to General Herrera although he is now retired from the Army and thus assures the maintenance of public order during the period entailed.

(5) Some of the opposition factions will protest but the retirement of President Machado and the formation of a national Cabinet giving representation to every element will in a very short period bring acquiescence. The principal leaders of the opposition have unanimously decided to accept this proposal since in their belief it is the only method of obtaining Machado's resignation and of avoiding American intervention which in their opinion Machado is at present determined to force.

(6) From the point of view of the United States Government it seems to me a thoroughly satisfactory solution inasmuch as it would be a solution undertaken upon the initiative of the President of Cuba and agreed to by the political parties and the main leaders of the opposition. It is essentially a Cuban solution of the Cuban problem.

I may say that General Herrera is the only member of the present Government who has unswervingly supported my efforts to bring about a peaceful solution of the political problem and that he has invariably maintained faith with me. His entire life has been spent in the Army and he has to my knowledge upon two occasions refused to permit the Army to be used for political purposes. He is exceedingly amenable to suggestions which represent the interest of the United States Government. While he has been chief of the Cuban Army since the beginning of the term of President Zayas 12 years ago until the month of May when he retired, he has not in any sense been responsible personally for the atrocities which have been committed by certain Army officers during the past few years.

In accordance with President Roosevelt's message to the Ambassador I shall insist upon prompt action. While the situation remains in general quiet it cannot remain quiet much longer. Any incident might provoke a general explosion.

I shall cable the Department further as soon as I have had my conference with Ferrara at 4 o'clock this afternoon.

WELLES

---

837.00/3641 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 11, 1933—8 p. m.

[Received 11:40 p. m.]

150. Dr. Ferrara, the Secretary of State, has just informed me that President Machado has instructed him that in view of the serious crisis of the moment he will be willing to ask leave of absence from the Congress not later than Wednesday of next week; request the immediate resignation of his Cabinet with the exception of General

Herrera permitting the latter full authority to form a national Cabinet composed of representatives of all sectors of Cuban public opinion. Machado will present his resignation to the Congress to become effective immediately after the Vice-President, who is to be impartial, not connected with active party politics, and acceptable to all elements, is inaugurated.

The President, nevertheless, intends to send to me tomorrow "for the record" a counterproposal to the solution presented to him by me as mediator. This counterproposition I understand will contain a request for the United States Government to give the new temporary Cuban Government both economic and financial assistance immediately. It likewise declares for a new version of the Platt Amendment and for an indefinite continuation of the existing administration. At the close the statement is made, however, that if this counterproposition is found unacceptable by the mediator the President will consider any other solution. The President has instructed Ferrara to state to me that as soon as this first counterproposition is declared by me not to represent the desires of the representatives of the Cuban political organizations, he will then of his own initiative take the action described in the first paragraph of this telegram.

The maintenance of public order during the next few days until the final step is taken will be exceedingly difficult. It is for that reason that it is essential that no indication be given by the Department of the President's intention to leave his office immediately until further arrangements for publication of such intention are determined upon here.

I am advised that the decision of the President to take action immediately was due to the fact that all of the ranking officers of the Army throughout the Republic had notified him that the Cuban Army would not support him further.

The rumors concerning General Herrera have been circulating continuously this afternoon. Some of the more violent members of the opposition are bitterly opposed to this solution. The more responsible leaders of the opposition, however, have determined to accept this solution as a patriotic necessity in order to insure protection of the elements which have been supporting the present Government and they are confident that the control which can be exerted through a National Cabinet will be sufficient to insure the success of the interim Government until the new Vice-President takes office.

The principal danger in the present situation lies in the fact that President Machado has postponed taking this action for a week beyond the time when it should have been taken. Unless the strike can be broken within the next few days before notification of a change in administration, disorders may very likely occur.

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 12, 1933—3 a. m.

[Received 5:22 a. m.]

151. Since the abortive revolt of the first battalion of artillery yesterday afternoon there have been several threatened revolts in divers portions of the Army insisting upon the immediate resignation of President Machado. Ferrara, who impresses me as temporarily mentally unbalanced, without authorization of President Machado announced the latter's resignation and his substitution by General Herrera by telegraph to all the local commanders. Certain of these discovered the fact that the announcement was untrue and a far more serious revolt was at once imminent. I think the situation is now in control. If General Herrera is enabled by this afternoon to announce that he will appoint a Cabinet consisting of representative members of all parties and giving their names I am hopeful the effect of Ferrara's imprudence may be overcome.

The President apparently intends to hasten his resignation to Saturday or Sunday at the latest.

WELLES

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 12, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 5:40 p. m.]

152. After the promise of certain of the Army leaders at 4 o'clock this morning that they would agree to the ad interim Presidency of any Cuban provided President Machado would retire from the office I was advised at 7 that they had again changed their minds and would accept anyone other than General Herrera to whom they were personally devoted but whom they feared the great mass of the opposition would not accept on account of his past intimate connection with President Machado. As a consequence of this in a very high spirit of patriotism General Herrera assured me at 8 o'clock this morning that since it is necessary to follow constitutional procedure he would accept the ad interim Presidency as soon as the Congress had agreed to the legal absence requested early this morning in the special message sent by President Machado since under the existing constitution the Presidency ad interim can only be entrusted to one of the members of the Cabinet; that immediately after taking over the Presidency ad interim here he would appoint Dr. Carlos Manuel de Céspedes, former Secretary of State and former Minister at Washington, Secretary of State of the Republic and would immediately thereafter entrust the Presi-

dency of the Republic to Dr. Céspedes. Dr. Céspedes has accepted the offer and will retain General Herrera in his Cabinet as Secretary of War with which step all of the ranking officers of the Army are in entire accord. Dr. Céspedes has the great advantage of being regarded as thoroughly impartial by everybody in Cuba. He is likewise popular with the Liberal Party which at present controls the majority of the House and of the Senate and he is furthermore a most sincere friend of the United States. Dr. Céspedes will try to form his Cabinet during the remainder of the morning and early this afternoon and will inform me late this afternoon what appointments he has determined to make.

The procedure which is being followed consequently is strictly constitutional and in accordance with my telephone conversation with Assistant Secretary Caffery this morning. I understand that no official act of recognition by the United States is required. In accordance with our understanding I will first advise the Department of the constitution of the Cabinet and I beg to request immediate authorization to enter into official relations with the new government immediately afterwards.

President Machado after sending his messages requesting leave of absence and entrusting the Government of the Republic to General Herrera left the city for his country place where he is amply protected by two companies of troops in whom he has confidence. Most of the members of the former Government, all of whom have handed in their resignations which have been accepted, are in concealment fearing reprisals by the populace. Up to the present, however, while the city is filled with cheering crowds I have had no report of serious disorder except around the capitol where troops have now been sent to maintain order in order that the deliberations of Congress may not be interfered with.

The determination of President Machado to act with this patriotism is due to the fact that he was finally and definitely informed last night that all of the ranking officers of the Army were unanimous in demanding that he leave the Presidency during the course of today. His action cannot therefore in any sense of the word be described either as to the result of pressure by the United States nor as the result of a patriotic gesture on his part.

Fortunately the solution which has now been elaborated and which I have every confidence will be acceptable to the enormous majority of the Cuban people has been worked out solely by the Cubans themselves and represents in my judgment the expression of the volition of very nearly the totality of the Cuban people.

The next few days will probably be difficult but I now have confidence that the situation has been saved and that no further action on the part of the United States Government will be necessary.

837.00/3653a : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, August 12, 1933—8 p. m.

73. From Caffery. The President and Secretary have asked me to express their warm congratulations to you and their appreciation of what you have done.

HULL

837.00/3644 : Telegram

*The Consul at Nassau (Hurley) to the Secretary of State*

NASSAU, August 13, 1933—8 a. m.

[Received 9:50 a. m.]

Ex-President Machado arrived here at daylight this morning.

HURLEY

837.00/3645 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 13, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 4:25 p. m.]

154. For Caffery. Please express to the Secretary my deep appreciation of his generous message.

WELLES

837.00/3646 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 13, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 4:25 p. m.]

155. For the President. I deeply appreciate your message. Without the unfailing support you have given me this solution, now promising to make possible a period of peaceful reconstruction in Cuba, would never have been obtained.

I feel we should determine at the earliest possible moment what if anything we can do to tide the new Government over financially. As you know, the Government is bankrupt and Government employees are practically starving as the result of non-payment of the salaries for months past. I shall formulate my recommendations within the next 2 or 3 days<sup>87</sup> but it looks to me now as if the only two possible

<sup>87</sup> See telegram No. 175, August 20, 2 p. m., from the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 578.

alternatives were, (1) a small loan to make possible the payment of arrears in salaries, or, (2) our consent and the consent of the American bankers to a limited moratorium on the service of the foreign debt.

Conditions this morning have improved very materially. The Army appears completely loyal to the new Government and the situation in all of the larger cities including Habana very well under control.

Thank you again for your message.

WELLES

## II. Government of President Céspedes and Army Revolt Led by Sergeant Batista

837.00/3649 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 13, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 6:15 p. m.]

156. Doctor Céspedes, after the passage by the Congress last night of the necessary legislation in accordance with the existing constitution, this morning formally took the oath of office as President ad interim before the Supreme Court of the Republic. His Cabinet as yet but partially decided upon will contain the following:

Secretary of the Treasury, Senator Daniel Compte, Conservative, who has the reputation of having an excellent practical knowledge of governmental finance;

Secretary of War and Marine, Captain Demetrio Castillo Pokorny, non-partisan. Captain Castillo is a graduate of West Point, was at one time General Crowder's aide, is half-American, was Secretary of Public Works in the "Honest Cabinet" of the Zayas Government and merits the entire confidence of Doctor Céspedes;

Secretary of Sanitation, Doctor Presno, one of the outstanding people of the country and a professor of the university;

Secretary of Public Instruction, Doctor Dihigo, likewise an outstanding professor of the university.

Doctor Torriente was urged to accept any Cabinet post he desired but refused on the ground that his prominence in the mediation activities made it undesirable for him to accept public office at this time. Doctor Martínez Saenz of the A.B.C. has been invited to accept the Secretaryship of Justice but has not as yet reached a decision. The other posts will be filled before tomorrow morning.

The situation in the cities is in general much more satisfactory. Martial law has been declared effective throughout the Republic and the military have taken a very determined attitude which has had a salutary effect. The crowds are still hunting down the hated members of Machado's secret police.

Most of the members of the Machado Government have left the country by airplane but General Herrera, who came to the conclusion yesterday that, while the Army had formally accepted him as Secretary of War, public opinion would not tolerate him in that capacity and consequently handed in his resignation to Doctor Céspedes, is still here hidden with his family on the top floor of the National Hotel. I have taken every possible precaution to insure his safety and I have requested guarantees of the Government for him and for those members of the Senate and of the House who are the most unpopular. General Herrera expects to sail on the *Santa Ana* tomorrow night for New York with his family and I shall go with him personally to the steamer.

The telegraph operators voted last night to go back immediately to work and the newspapers were published this morning for the first time in a week. Doctor Céspedes will see representatives of the other striking unions during the course of the day and urge them as a patriotic gesture to return to work tomorrow morning.

In view of the fact that the Government now established is unquestionably constitutional in its formation and that the Cabinet is of a high class representative character, and since the situation demands that the Government receive our official support immediately, I beg to request that I be authorized at once to state that the Embassy has established official relations with it.

WELLES

837.00/8647 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 13, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 5:50 p. m.]

✓ 157. With the reported authorization of President Céspedes, Cuban gunboat *Juan Bueno Zayas* left Habana for Key West this afternoon to take to the United States the following members of Machado's family who were embarked at Habana or will be embarked on the high seas off the Coast of Varadero, Province of Matanzas:

Señora Elvira Machado, wife of ex-President; José Emilio Obregón, son-in-law with wife and children; Rafael Jorge Sanchez, son-in-law with wife and children; Baldomero Grau, son-in-law with wife; and two or three servants said to be of Spanish nationality. No opportunity to obtain visas.

Vessel cleared without American consular documents in emergency after notification to and by advice of the Embassy. It is requested that facilities be provided for disembarkation at Key West and that ample police protection be provided on journey through Florida, particularly at Key West and Miami.

WELLES

887.00/3648 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 14, 1933—3 a. m.

[Received 4:40 a. m.]

158. The United States Ships *Taylor* and the *Claxton* arrived at 1:30 this morning. I have just conferred with Commander Howard and have explained to him that there was in my judgment no reason now to anticipate any necessity for landing even one man. In the later afternoon the General Staff of the Army obtained better control of the situation. People were kept off the streets and patrols were established. In Marianao, a suburb, several casualties occurred and the enlisted men turned on the officers. Looting and burning of houses was extensive. The situation now however is well in hand throughout the city.

President Céspedes has asked me to bring the commanding officers to visit him tomorrow morning.

I feel very confident that the visit of these ships was essential for its moral effect alone. If the strike is broken today as I anticipate conditions may become normal rapidly and in that event the two ships might well leave after 48 hours.

WELLES

887.00/8656 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 14, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2 p. m.]

159. At 3 a. m. this morning President Céspedes announced the formation of his Cabinet as follows:

Gobernación, Colonel Federico Laredo Bru, Unión Nacionalista;  
 Justicia, Dr. Carlos Saladrigas, A.B.C.;  
 Hacienda, Dr. Joaquín Martínez Saenz, A.B.C.;  
 Obras Públicas, Dr. Eduardo J. Chibas, Liberal;  
 Agricultura, Dr. Rafael Santos Jiménez, Marianista;  
 Instrucción Pública, Dr. Guillermo Belt, Unión Nacionalista;  
 Sanidad y Beneficencia, Dr. Antonio Presno, University of Habana;  
 Comunicaciones, Dr. Nicasio Silverio, O.C.R.R.;  
 Guerra y Marina, Demetrio Castillo Pokorny, non-partisan;  
 Presidencia, Dr. Raúl de Cardenas y Echárte, Conservative.

In addition to the Cabinet appointments the President appointed Dr. Estanislao Cartana, Liberal, Mayor of the Central District of Habana, the most important political post in the province; and Miguel Angel Cisneros, another prominent Liberal as Chairman of the Municipal Council.



Yesterday was a day of as much political stress as it was of stress in the maintenance of public order. The Cabinet as finally constituted represents a thorough new deal for Cuba. There is not a man appointed to the Cabinet who is not of high personal integrity and of individual ability. The younger generation and the ideas for which the organized groups of the former opposition have been struggling are very much in the fore. Because of the financial difficulties in which the new government finds itself in view of the fact that the members of the Machado Government systematically cleaned out the public treasury during the last days of their regime it is not easy to forecast how soon an effective administration can be set to work. At this juncture I can only state that I have the utmost confidence in the ability, integrity and patriotism of the President and of the members of his Cabinet. A great deal of criticism will undoubtedly ensue on account of the fact that the two leading secret organizations which have in the past engaged in terroristic activities are represented in the Cabinet in very important posts. In this matter my point of view has been that it was impossible for any constitutional government to exist in Cuba if strong terroristic secret societies remained in existence and that the only possible solution was for these organizations to be brought into the light and to seek to achieve the ends for which they are working through political and constitutional methods. The A.B.C. has a definite program and a definite purpose. This program is radical in character but includes two salient features—social reconstruction and honesty in administration with punishment by law of those guilty of malfeasance in office. If these two ideals can be carried into effect now or later nothing could be more salutary for the Republic of Cuba.

I am considerably concerned by the increasing demand by the newspapers and by the members of the opposition for the immediate abolition of the existing Congress on the ground that the elections under which the members were sent to the Congress were unconstitutional. If this point is carried general elections would have to be held for the vacancies in the Senate and in the House in the immediate future and I do not think the country is in a state to stand a national political campaign. I am endeavoring to urge the acceptance of the same compromise which was accepted prior to the overthrow of the Machado Government in the mediation proceedings, namely, the retention of the existing Congress until the elections of 1934.

A good many omnibuses and taxis are circulating in the streets; many of the stores have opened; and I am informed the street cars will again be in operation by noon today and that the railroads will commence operating before nightfall. Conditions in the city this morning appear to be rapidly becoming normal and for the time being

the danger of an anarchistic condition at least in the Province of Habana appears to have been averted. I have not as yet had reports from the interior.

WELLES

837.00/8665: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 15, 1933—noon.

[Received 3:39 p. m.]

162. The Secretary of War came to my house at 8 o'clock this morning to tell me that in his opinion the situation was most disquieting; that public opinion was rolling up tremendously against the continuation in office of any national, provincial, or municipal executive or legislative authorities who had held office under the old regime; and that this feeling was shared by the great majority of the younger officers of the Army. During the past 2 days the resignations of certain provincial governors and of the mayors of some of the more important cities have been forced from them or else they have been violently removed from office. He told me that in his opinion if the Government insisted upon replacing the former officials in office by force the Army in many districts would refuse to carry out orders. He also told me that agitation was spreading alarmingly against the Government for having permitted the departure from the country of so many of the officials of the old regime who were connected in the public mind with the atrocities performed by the Machado administration. He urged me to see the President at once and impress him with the gravity of the situation.

I went immediately to see President Céspedes and I told him that I thought he must take immediate energetic action. I suggested that he issue two declarations immediately, after consulting with his Cabinet to the following effect:

1. That his Government was determined that all of those employees of the prior government who had been guilty of crime or of malfeasance in office should be brought to trial and punishment and that it was his intention that strict justice be done but that his Government would insist upon it that such punishment be administered through legal channels and through the verdict of the courts and could not for one moment permit mobs to take the punishment of guilty officials of the Machado Government into their own hands.

2. That the prime requisite in benefit of the Cuban people was the immediate restoration of peace and of normality and of the return to work by the Cubans; that for the time being he demanded a definite truce with regard to the removal from office of unpopular officials of the former government and that as soon as normal conditions had

been restored his government would proceed energetically to carry out the will of the people through legal and orderly procedure; that for the time being such officials as had been appointed during the past 2 days to replace those who had either been ousted or who had resigned would be temporarily confirmed by the Department of the Interior but that such temporary confirmation would only continue until an orderly manner of obtaining the determination of the Cuban people in this regard had been achieved.

President Céspedes was in the utmost accord with the suggestion which I made and called his Cabinet together at once to take the necessary action, which all of the Cabinet members with whom I have spoken believe will do very much to control conditions. I feel that the prime necessity is to bring about at the first possible moment a restoration of discipline in the Army. Once this has been obtained the Government can count on its orders being carried out. At the present time this is unfortunately not the case. A great obstacle to the speedy control of the Army came about last night in the very serious illness of General Sanguily who had been appointed Chief of Staff by President Céspedes and who had been handling the situation admirably. He has had to undergo an operation and will be incapacitated, if he survives, for several weeks.

Reports from the interior in general today are more satisfactory but if immediate measures such as those indicated above are not taken by the Government to tranquilize opinion it is very difficult to foresee what may result.

The Secretary of War has urged me to leave the *Taylor* in the harbor here and has also requested me confidentially to advise the Department that in view of the danger which exists in the present situation reenforcements should be at hand both at Key West and at Guantanamo.

I am hopeful and at the present moment I believe that the situation will be controlled by the Government but I do not expect to be able to reach a definite conclusion on this point until several more days have passed.

The exiles who are now returning from the United States are unfortunately doing a great deal to increase agitation. They are taking the attitude that a triumphant revolution has placed the Government in power and that they are consequently entitled to dictate the policies of the Government. Furthermore the student group which is the most pernicious element in Cuban public life is constantly issuing inflammatory proclamations and making speeches of the same character over the radio. The representation of the A.B.C. in the government fortunately will make it possible for the A.B.C. to place itself squarely against the student activities and through the extraordinary organization which it possesses probably to dominate them but at the present

moment both the Government, the Army, and the organized political parties or groups of public opinion are all equally afraid of making themselves unpopular and consequently the strong action which is needed to dominate and control the utterly lawless student groups is lacking.

WELLES

711.37/183 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 19, 1933—noon.

[Received 4: 15 p. m.]

172. Personal for the Under Secretary. I will appreciate it if you will lay the following considerations before the President at the earliest opportunity.

After considerable reflection I feel that in the best interests of our own Government I should be recalled and Caffery appointed to replace me, such change to take place not later than the first of September. My reasons for this belief are as follows:

1. The Cuban people have a Government which commands their confidence. This Government is composed of capable and high-minded men who are seeking the best interests of the Republic. It seems unlikely that any grave political disturbances will take place in the near future unless unexpected events materialize.

2. This Government has for its program preparation through the passage of a new electoral code based upon McBain's recommendations and through the formation of new parties and reorganization of the old ones, for the holding of free and fair elections next year, which will make it possible for a permanent constitutional government to be installed and in the meantime in frank cooperation with the United States to take all possible steps to hasten the return of economic prosperity to the Republic.

3. As soon as the President and the Secretary of the Treasury have the opportunity to give me an accurate picture of the financial situation of the Government I desire to announce immediately that the final negotiations for a new commercial treaty are being undertaken and at the same time announce the discussion of measures tending to relieve the desperate financial straits of the Government of President Céspedes. I think that I should be instructed to undertake the initiation of measures referred to and likewise be instructed to continue the commercial treaty negotiations so that it will be at once apparent that the nature of my mission was as much to improve the economic conditions of Cuba as to assist in bringing about a restoration of political

peace. My successor can of course push such negotiations to a conclusion.

4. My personal situation is becoming increasingly difficult. Owing to my intimate personal friendship with President Céspedes and the very close relationship which I have formed during these past months with all of the members of this Cabinet I am now daily being requested for decisions on all matters affecting the Government of Cuba. These decisions range from questions of domestic policy and matters affecting the discipline of the Army to questions involving appointments in all branches of the Government. This situation is bad for Cuba and bad for the United States. At the present moment no one criticises my relationship with the Government on account of the fact that the United States is today more popular in Cuba than it has been since the early years of the independence of the Republic. On the other hand there will very soon commence to be a large party of disgruntled office seekers who, added to the sincere opponents of American influence in Cuba and to the old-time political leaders who are now out of the picture temporarily—and I hope permanently—, will constitute a very considerable mass of public opinion and who will inevitably utilize the relations which I have with the Government as a means of political attack.

In my judgment the policy which this Embassy should from now on pursue is a policy which should have no connection whatever except in the event of urgent necessity with the political picture and which should limit itself to cooperating in the elaboration of constructive measures in benefit of the economic prosperity of Cuba and in benefit of American exports to the Cuban market.

5. If all goes well I should judge that the proper moment to make a change in the Embassy here would be September 1st. If as I hope the President still wishes me to return to the Department and desires me to cooperate in preparing for the Montevideo Conference I would like to suggest that if my recommendations are approved the announcement be now made that I am returning to the Assistant Secretaryship of State for that purpose and that Caffery has been designated as my successor here in order to complete with the greatest rapidity possible the negotiation of those economic and financial measures upon which both Governments may determine as of mutual benefit to our two countries.

I feel that the recommendations I have made above are in the interest of my Government. It is unwise not only from the point of view of our relations with Cuba but with the whole of Latin America as well for the American Embassy here to possess the measure of control over the Government which it now does possess owing to the peculiar developments of the past 2 months. Caffery unquestionably will

obtain all of the needed influence immediately after his arrival but it will be an influence exerted behind the scenes and not apparent to the public.

If by any mischance the political situation again becomes troublesome it would presumably be best for me to remain until it is straightened out because of the contacts which I now have, but should conditions continue to improve I am confident that the recommendations I have made above should be adopted.

WELLES

711.37/183 : Telegram

*The Under Secretary of State (Phillips) to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, August 21, 1933—2 p. m.

77. Personal from the Under Secretary. Your No. 172, August 19, noon. I at once laid your telegram before the President who has given it careful consideration. He is pleased that in your opinion political conditions have improved sufficiently to permit your returning to the Department in time to cooperate in preparing for the Montevideo Conference. At the same time, and while appreciating that the present relation between the Embassy and the Cuban Government may lead to some criticism, he believes it would be preferable for you to remain in Cuba until September 15th; he hopes that in the meantime you can make substantial progress with the commercial treaty negotiations.

The President approves the suggestions set out in numbered paragraph 3, as well as in the second sentence of numbered paragraph 5, and the final paragraph of your telegram.

Announcement of your return to Department will be made shortly.

PHILLIPS

837.00/3694 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 22, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 8:30 p. m.]

180. With the arrival this morning of Colonels Mendieta and Mendez Peñate all of the old-time political leaders of the opposition have returned to Cuba with the exception of Miguel Mariano Gómez who is due to arrive by the end of the month.

A determined effort is being made now by certain of these leaders, notably Menocal, in conjunction with the extreme radicals to transform the present Government of Cuba into a purely revolutionary

*de facto* government. It is their announced intention to abolish the Congress and the existing judiciary and to remove all local provincial and municipal officials throughout the Republic in order to replace them with their own henchmen. During the past 3 days I have repeatedly emphasized in all of my conversations with these leaders and with the leaders of the groups and parties represented in the present Government that only through the maintenance of a constitutional form of government in Cuba until the next national elections would it be possible for the Government to make effective the urgent measures required to improve economic conditions here as well as the financial situation of the Government itself and in addition thereto to take steps to ensure the satisfactory result of the next elections through the enactment of a new electoral code and through the passage of constitutional reforms to be submitted to a constituent assembly. Furthermore, I have made it clear that a *de facto* government governing solely by decree would not in my judgment be able to retain the support and the confidence of the people for any protracted period owing to the unstable conditions which obtain in Cuba and that insistence upon a revolutionary *de facto* form of government would in all likelihood result in general chaos.

In an interview which I had yesterday with General Menocal I stressed my own belief, as above-indicated, and further made clear that we had continued official relations with the present Government of Cuba in view of our belief that whatever the cause of the change in the Government the result had been merely a change in the persons entrusted with the executive power of the Government through methods provided in the existing constitution. I told him that I felt it essential, as I knew my Government did, that in this moment of crisis all important leaders, of whatever faction they might represent, get together in support of the present Government and assist it in making effective, at the earliest possible moment, the program of reform, both political and economic, which it had already elaborated in principle. . . .

A portion of the press is coming rather timorously to the support of the necessity of maintaining a constitutional form of government in Cuba. None of the real leaders of public opinion have, however, as yet had courage enough to come out openly against the popular agitation for revolutionary government and a resultant clean sweep of all of the former officeholders no matter whether they were legitimately entitled to the offices they were holding or not. Until I can persuade some of these leaders to come out positively against any such policy, I am afraid to urge the Government to take the stand because of the fact that the opportunity might then be used by certain self-seekers to attack the Government on that ground to their own advan-

tage. I shall confer today and tomorrow with all of the outstanding leaders, including those recently arrived, and I shall hope to be able to persuade them of the necessity for prompt action along the lines suggested in benefit of Cuba.

WELLES

123C11/337 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 23, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 4:33 p. m.]

181. The President of the Republic this morning informed me that the appointment of Caffery as my successor here would be most acceptable to the Cuban Government.<sup>38</sup>

WELLES

837.00/8706 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 24, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 8:30 p. m.]

184. I am rapidly coming to the conclusion that my original hope that the present Government of Cuba could govern as a constitutional government for the remainder of the term for which General Machado had himself elected must be abandoned. If the solid and unwavering support of the Army could be counted on, and if the groups and parties represented in the present Government were unanimous in their support of the administration, it might be possible for the existing Government to maintain itself, pass the necessary legislation of all kinds required, and hold the general national elections in November 1934 as originally anticipated. As a matter of fact, however, a general process of disintegration is going on. The Army is by no means in a satisfactory condition and the relapse in the health of General Sanguily, Chief of Staff and the one ranking officer in the Cuban Army who can command the support of his subordinates, has delayed the taking of the measures necessary to enforce discipline within the Army which he alone could have undertaken satisfactorily. The presence of General Menocal in Cuba is as always an exceedingly disturbing factor. His insatiable ambition and his unwillingness to recognize that he no longer can count on the support of any but a small group is causing him to attempt to undermine the authority

<sup>38</sup> It appears that this agreement was requested by the Acting Secretary of State over the telephone on August 22.



of the Government and I am reliably informed that he is trying to promote dissidence among the Army officers.

The inability of the Government as yet to enforce the maintenance of public order has permitted an almost anarchic condition throughout the country as the result of which groups of so-called students and radicals of every shade are breaking into houses, promoting lynchings, forcing resignations from Senators and Congressmen and other public officials and only this morning forced the resignation of the sub-Secretary of Communications recently appointed by President Céspedes. The labor situation is of course disquieting and while the most serious strikes in the cities have been settled, conditions on the large sugar plantations are very grave and it was only through the acceptance of all the demands presented by the strikers that collected on the Punta Alegre sugar estate this morning that destruction of the property and possible loss of life of the American manager and of his family was averted. If conditions such as this continue a general state of chaos here is inevitable.

The only alternative to such a result that I can now see is for the program of the present Government to be modified in order that general elections may be held approximately 3 months from now so that Cuba may once more have a constitutional government in the real sense of the word, that is, supported by an evident and overwhelming majority of the Cuban people. In order to accomplish this the Supreme Court will have to declare that the existing constitution under which General Machado was reelected is unconstitutional in that the constitution of 1928 came into being through illegal and unconstitutional methods as the result of which the country would once more be governed by the original constitution of 1901. I have every reason to believe that the Supreme Court will so hold. Once such a decision is rendered the existing Congress, to which public hostility is so intense that I doubt if it could meet even with military protection, would be *ipso facto* abolished. The President would then by decree convoke national elections to be held 3 months from such date and at the same time issue a decree declaring that the electoral law under which such elections would be held would be the Crowder code of 1919<sup>30</sup> as amended by the recommendations formulated by Professor McBain, in his recent report. The parties, under the terms of this law, would then be afforded the opportunity of organizing and presenting their lists of candidates and the entire Government, executive and legislative, would be replaced as the result of such elections. After the installation of such government a constitutional convention would be called to adopt the constitutional reforms agreed upon dur-

<sup>30</sup> For assistance of Maj. Gen. Enoch H. Crowder in the revision of the Cuban electoral laws, see *Foreign Relations, 1919*, vol. II, pp. 1 ff.

ing the mediation proceedings which reforms represent unquestionably the desire of a great majority of all elements of public opinion.

Yesterday I consulted with Colonels Mendieta and Mendez Peñate, Dr. Torriente, General Menocal, leaders of the ABC and other opposition organizations and with President Céspedes. There is not one of them who believes that the Congress as now constituted can again function. These leaders are now meeting with their own groups and I think will reach the conclusion that the program above-indicated is the one solution which offers a reasonably safe outcome for Cuba under present conditions. The President will call them into session with him tomorrow and will try and reach a unanimous agreement as to the program which his Government should carry out and the manner in which it is to be put into effect.

Conditions in the country of course are not ripe for general elections. I have likewise every reason to believe that during the electoral period, if the above program is carried out, disturbances will take place in many parts of the Republic. I feel, however, that a change in the policy which I had originally hoped to carry out is inevitable. I do not believe that the present Government can maintain itself in power for an indefinite period and I think that nothing would be more likely to prevent a further attempt at revolution than the prospect of elections in the near future. A solution of this character has the added advantage that it offers the hope of a constitutional and stable government in the near future rather than in the remote future and furthermore that negotiations for the commercial treaty can continue with the authorities now in power and that the individuals taking part in the next constitutional government will undoubtedly be willing to ratify beforehand any measures of financial relief that we may decide to suggest to the existing Government of Cuba.

WELLES

---

837.00/3718 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 25, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 6 p. m.]

185. My 184, August 24, 5 p. m. In view of the urgency of the situation President Céspedes yesterday evening decided to carry out the policy indicated in my telegram under reference. He was advised to adopt this course by all of the members of his Cabinet and by all of the political leaders that have now returned to Cuba. During a Cabinet meeting which the President held last night the following decree was drafted which was handed to me at 4 o'clock this morning. The decree reads as follows:

["]To the people of Cuba.

*Whereas* the Congress of the Republic in the exercise of the powers established in article 115 of the constitution resolved by the law of June 21st, 1927 to amend certain provisions of the constitution;

*Whereas* in the call of the election for delegates of the constitutional convention the laws by virtue of which the reorganization of political parties had been prohibited remained in force as well as that prohibiting the organization of new parties and other laws were enacted prohibiting the presentation of independent candidatures all of which legal provisions had no object other than to carry into effect the amendment to the constitution with absolute disregard of the popular will inasmuch as the electors opposed to said amendment were not able to elect delegates to aforesaid constitutional convention in manifest infringement of article 38 of the constitution which recognizes the right of suffrage to all Cubans over 21 years of age;

*Whereas*, the constitutional convention elected to that effect did not limit its acts to the approval or disapproval of the amendment voted by Congress in accordance with the provisions of article 115 of the constitution above-cited but overstepping its authority proceeded to change certain provisions of the law which contained the amendment;

*Whereas*, one of the provisions which was the one of modification was that by virtue of which the presidential term of office which should have expired on May 20, 1929, was extended for two years to May 20, 1931, and which, furthermore, prohibited the reelection of the President of the Republic then in office, the change consisting in permitting said chief executive to be reelected for the next presidential term;

*Whereas*, on May 11, 1928, the amendment of the constitution was promulgated by the President of the Republic, the same containing as has been said important changes in the text of the law which had been voted and passed by Congress;

*Whereas*, in the emergency electoral law of July 20, 1928, a series of provisions were included tending to assure the reelection of the person who at that time held the Presidency of the Republic and at the same time to prevent the presentation of other candidates for the same office which objects were achieved with absolute disregard of the popular will;

*Whereas*, the Supreme Court of Justice *en banc* in several decisions handed down in writs of unconstitutionality has recognized that the constitutional convention in altering the text of some of the provisions of the amendment law infringed the provision contained in article 115 of the constitution so often cited;

*Whereas*, all the illegalities and overriding of authority which have been mentioned constituted a *coup d'état* against the popular sovereignty and gave rise to an intense revolutionary agitation which obliged the Government constantly to maintain in suspense the individual guarantees and to appeal to all class of violence in order to appease the protests of the people;

*Whereas*, the good offices of the Ambassador of the United States of America to procure a solution to such an intense political crisis having been offered and accepted and the President of the Republic having refused to give performance to the essential obligations acquired by the

parties within the negotiations which were being carried on, the revolutionary state became more acute to such an extent that he was forced to resolve the abandonment of the power and withdraw from the national territory in use of a leave of absence at the same time leaving a full resignation of his office;

*Whereas*, by virtue of said leave of absence I have provisionally assumed the Presidency of the Republic;

*Whereas*, a large number of Senators and Representatives have presented the resignation of their offices and others have left the country without requesting a leave of absence;

*Whereas*, in view of everything that has been set forth above and with the object of reestablishing constitutional legality and restoring tranquility to the country, interpreting the popular will which is clearly manifested at this time throughout the country, conscious of the national conventionalities and of the transcendency of the measures I am adopting, with my thoughts placed on the founders of the nation and on the welfare of the Republic, and having heard the opinion of my Cabinet, I proceed to issue the following decree:

1st. The text of the constitution of 1901 is reestablished in its full force and effect and consequently the constitutional amendment promulgated on May 11th, 1928, remains null and without any value or effect.

2nd. Therefore, the mandate attributed to citizen Gerardo Machado y Morales as President of the Republic is hereby terminated.

3rd. The present Congress is declared dissolved and as a consequence the mandates of the Senators and Representatives as well as the rights of their substitutes to take their places are terminated.

4th. The offices of Justices of the Supreme Court filled after May 20th, 1929, are hereby declared vacant.

5th. The mandates of all the other officials of popular election are hereby declared at an end, nevertheless, those holding such offices at the present time shall remain in the discharge thereof until the Government shall order what it deems proper in each case.

6th. On February 24th, 1934, general elections shall be held for the filling of all offices which have their origin in popular suffrage, the new Presidential term of office to be inaugurated on May 20th of that year.

7th. *An advisory commission shall be created charged with the proposing of the modifications considered indispensable to carry into effect the measures contained in this decree, and the recommendations of the said commission once approved in whole or in part shall be promulgated by the Executive.*

8th. The Government shall respect and give fulfillment to all international obligations contracted in the name of the Republic even though they may be dated after May 20th, 1929.

9th. All the Secretaries of the Cabinet are entrusted with the fulfillment of this decree insofar as it may be pertinent to each of them.

Given at the Presidential Palace in Habana on August 24, 1933.  
Signed Carlos Manuel de Céspedes, President. Signed Carlos Salasdrigas, Secretary of Justice and Acting Secretary of State."

For the reasons set forth in my telegram above referred to, I consider that the action taken by the Government is in the best interests of the Republic of Cuba. Furthermore, I believe that under the circumstances now existing it is calculated to promote stability and to quiet opposition.

Owing to the fact that three members of the Supreme Court were appointed during Machado's second term and that their appointments are consequently held to be illegal; that the President of the Supreme Court has resigned; and that one of the remaining members is seriously ill a quorum of the Supreme Court cannot meet for the time being. The Government has decided consequently to take upon itself the responsibility of declaring unconstitutional Machado's second term of office and not refer the constitutionality of that regime to the Supreme Court.

The eighth clause of the said decree which specifically announces the intention of the Government to comply with all of the international obligations entered into by the Cuban Government from May 20, 1929, until the present date should relieve anxiety on the part of American banks which have made loans or extended credits to the Cuban Government during that period.

The President will issue within the next few days a further decree containing the electoral code under which the national elections are to be held 6 months from now. It is the intention of the Government to adopt Professor McBain's suggested reforms in their entirety.

WELLES

---

837.00/3721 : Telegram

*The Consul at Nassau (Hurley) to the Secretary of State*

NASSAU, August 27, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 4:50 p. m.]

Machado and party left by the steamship *Lady Rodney* last night, destination Montreal via Bermuda.

HURLEY

---

837.00/3739 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 30, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2:15 p. m.]

186. I was visited yesterday by a delegation of 30 of the most prominent American business men in Cuba. They expressed themselves as exceedingly disturbed by the social and labor unrest which is current

in Cuba and certain of them appear to be firmly of the opinion that Communist agitators "under the pay of Russia" are seizing this opportunity through the formation of unions and the promotion of syndicalism to plan the overthrow of the Cuban Government and the installation of a Communist regime.

It is true that during the past 2 weeks labor leaders, some of them foreigners, have been furthering unrest and have been responsible for the epidemic of strikes which have swept the Republic. I do not believe, however, that Communist theories as such have as yet any support among the laboring classes. The present situation, disturbing as it is and increasingly serious as it may become, is primarily due to the fact that the laboring classes have suffered under an absolute dictatorship for the last 3 years; that their leaders have been arrested and frequently assassinated; and that any organization of labor has been made absolutely impossible. Even more important is the fact that for the same period the average laborer on the plantations has been paid less than the minimum amount required to feed himself and his family and the conditions of distress and actual destitution which exist cannot be exaggerated. The field consequently is particularly ripe for agitation by labor leaders and for the formation of labor unions under the control of such leaders. The demands which have been presented on the sugar plantations by the delegates of the newly-formed unions have called for a living wage and an 8-hour day as well as recognition of the unions. In most instances these demands have been granted by the companies although many of the companies frankly state that they may be unable because of their own financial situation to carry out their promises.

In such cases where the demands have not been agreed to unruly mobs, frequently considerable in size, have been formed and while violence has until now been averted loss of life and destruction of property may take place at any time. The condition is so general that the military forces of the Government can only cope with the situation where the detachments are sufficiently large to inspire respect and as I have already informed the Department the discipline within the Army, while improving, is not yet sufficiently good to give the Government assurance that its orders will be complied with in every instance.

The only sure solution for a situation which otherwise may get beyond control is for the sugar companies to be able to commence work within the near future and offer their laborers sufficient to enable them to live and support their families. This, of course, is contingent upon the determination in the immediate future of the amount of sugar which Cuba can produce during the next crop year. This in turn depends on the agreement which is to be reached in Washington

as to the Cuban quota. If some fair adjustment is arrived at in the near future I believe the labor situation on the plantations will solve itself within a comparatively few weeks.

The situation in the cities while still precarious is more satisfactory. The American employers of labor are fearful of the formation of labor unions which the Machado Government made impossible. In certain exceptional cases where American companies have not during the past years cut down wages and have treated their employees fairly the demands now presented by the latter to their employers are preposterous and if insisted upon the companies will have to close their doors. In many other cases, however, the demands formulated are in my judgment reasonable and can be complied with. There is a very strong desire on the part of the Government to regulate the formation of unions by law in the near future so that the Government itself may act as arbitrator in disputes between foreign interests and their employees. This I think should be encouraged and many of the American interests represented here favor it.

While I recognize that a small number of foreign agitators are availing themselves of this opportunity to stir up strikes and labor unrest in general to their own profit and that if this policy is not checked by the Government serious consequences may ensue, I cannot see any indications of the "red menace" which certain Americans doing business here are fearful of. Immediate improvement of economic conditions in Cuba is a sure cure for the situation which now exists and I feel it obligatory for me to state to the Department that if the Government of the United States does not soon render friendly assistance in the determination of a fair sugar quota for Cuba and the formulation of other financing and economic recommendations such as those which I have proposed in previous telegrams to the Department a general chaotic condition throughout the country will probably arise which it will be much more difficult to put down than it would be to prevent.

WELLES

837.00/3740 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 30, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:30 p. m.]

187. The President has appointed this morning Dr. Horatio Ferrer, Secretary of War and Marine in the place of Captain Castillo Pokorny, who has been appointed Secretary of Agriculture and Commerce to fill the vacancy created by the appointment yesterday of Dr. Rafael Santos Jiménez as Mayor of the city of Habana. Owing to the continued illness of General Sanguily, Chief of Staff, General Armando

Montes, retired, has been brought back into active service to serve temporarily as Chief of Staff until General Sanguily is able to resume his duties.

The changes made hold the promise of an immediate improvement in the discipline of the Cuban Army. Dr. Ferrer was until recent years Surgeon General of the Army and has the confidence and support of the great majority of the armed forces.

WELLES

837.00/3747 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 5, 1933—1 a. m.

[Received 3:45 a. m.]

191. To be handed to the Secretary immediately upon receipt. At 10 o'clock tonight as the result of a concerted movement which apparently exists throughout the Republic the soldiers in the garrisons of Habana have deposed all officers and have declared themselves in control of the Army. The action taken has been fomented by the extreme radical elements. The subversive movement has been announced by radio from the various barracks and in all probability violent disorder will break out before morning. From latest reports from Santiago an identical situation exists there. The President who has been visiting the provinces affected by the cyclone is absent from the capital.

The Cabinet Ministers who were holding a Cabinet meeting to determine what action should be taken have abandoned the Palace fearing an attack. There is consequently no semblance of authority remaining. The Secretary of War has just telephoned me to state that there is no hope of solution in his judgment.

The extreme gravity of the situation is apparent. There will by *morning in all likelihood* be a complete collapse of government throughout the island. For the moment I recommend the immediate necessity of sending at least two warships to Habana and one to Santiago de Cuba at the earliest moment. The commanding officers of the vessels sent to Habana should receive the same orders as those issued previously and the commanding officer of the ship sent to Santiago de Cuba should be instructed to report to the Consul with whom I will be in touch. I anticipate a renewal of the general strike as soon as the public becomes aware of the Army situation.

Since telephone communication with Washington is interrupted I beg to request advice by rush cable of whatever action is taken in response to this telegram.

WELLES



837.00/3800

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) September 5, 1933, 8:10 a. m.*

The Ambassador began by stating that during the last two hours there had been a change of a kind in the situation. He stated that a revolutionary government had been set up, composed of the most extreme radicals in Cuba; that all military officers had been removed and a sergeant named Batista had been installed as Chief of Staff; that the city at the present was quiet, but that as to how long it would remain so was very doubtful.

The Ambassador requested that two armed vessels be sent to Habana at once and one to Santiago. In answer to questions he further stated that there was no chance to maintain the old government; that no government was possible without the support of the army. He stated that disorders due to radical activities were more or less prevalent, wherever his limited advices came from, over the island; but that information, however, was more or less sporadic on account of the destruction of communications by the storm.

The Ambassador stated that President de Céspedes and other officials would be in Habana at 11:00 o'clock and that he would keep me advised as to any developments resulting. He stated that it was very important that a battle cruiser be sent to Habana at once; that the small destroyers we were sending would be of some help in the meantime, but not of sufficient use. I inquired whether these destroyers should not stand off just outside the Habana harbor, lest irresponsible individuals might fire on such vessel if close in the harbor. Welles thought it should go on in. I inquired as to the extent of the revolution among the soldiers, and he replied that the chief portion of them were involved and that the army was thus under ultra-radical control, while radical citizens in different parts of the island were precipitating more or less disorder.

I requested the Ambassador to keep in mind the question as to whether it would be advisable for our government to seek the cooperation of the ABC governments of South America and Mexico, in the event conditions became so serious that intervention might be seriously threatened. He promptly stated that he would keep this phase in mind and be ready to discuss it if conditions made it necessary.

C[ORDELL] H[ULL]

837.00/3753 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 5, 1933—10 a. m.

[Received 3:25 p. m.]

192. My telegram No. 191, September 5, 1 a. m. All of the officers in the Habana Government have been forced to leave their posts by the non-commissioned officers and enlisted men. Some of the officers have been permitted to leave freely; some are detained in the barracks; and a few have been sent to the Army prison. Sergeant Batista has either named himself or been selected by the enlisted men at Camp Columbia as Chief of Staff of the Cuban Army. Major Boffil, Chief of Police of Havana has been jailed; Lieutenant Laurent who was imprisoned by Machado for complicity in a plot against his Government 2 years ago has been named Chief of Police in his place.

The troops in Habana have announced that the mutiny in which they are engaged is receiving the support of the troops throughout the Republic but on account of the difficulty of communication since the cyclone I am unable to confirm this. The American Consul at Santiago reports troops there remain loyal to constituted Government.

At 5 o'clock this morning a so-called revolutionary government was proclaimed and has made the following announcement:

"The revolutionary group of Cuba composed of enlisted men of the Army and of the Navy and of civilians belonging to various sectors headed by the university student group declares:

First. That it has constituted itself in order to carry out in whole the revolutionary program for which the great majority of the Cuban people is contending and will continue to contend within ample lines of modern democracy and based upon the pure principles of national sovereignty.

Second. This program in brief is as follows:

1. Economic reconstruction of the nation and political organization on the basis of a constitutional convention to be held immediately.

2. Immediate elimination and full punishment of all those responsible for the previous situation both in civilian life as well as in the Army without which the reestablishment of real order and authentic justice is impossible, protecting at the same time the life and property of nationals and foreigners.

3. Strict recognition of the debts and obligations contracted for by the Republic.

4. Immediate constitution of adequate courts to insist upon the responsibilities above mentioned.

5. Reorganization within as brief a period as possible of all services and national activities obtaining a rapid return to normality.

6. Finally to take all of the measures not foreseen in this document in order to commence the march towards the creation of new Cuba founded upon an immovable foundation of justice and of the most modern conception of democracy.

Third. Believing that the actual government is not responsive to the urgent demands of the triumphant revolution notwithstanding the good faith and patriotism of its members, the revolutionary group of Cuba takes charge of the reins of power as a provisional revolutionary government which will resign the sacred trust conferred upon it by the people as well as the Constitutional Assembly which is to be convoked to the constitutional government which will guide our destinies until the first general elections.

This provisional government will issue decrees and regulations which will have the force of law before the people of Cuba and with the unquestioned support of the people of Cuba, which we greet in the name of liberty and justice. This new government will march forward fully guaranteeing the stability of the Republic and will operate in accordance with existing treaties confident that Cuba will be respected as a new sovereign nation which arises full of vigor to take part in international life".

This proclamation is signed by Sergeant Batista who adds the title of "Sergeant and Revolutionary Chief of all the Armed Forces of the Republic" and is likewise signed by a group of the most extreme radicals of the student organization and three university professors whose theories are frankly communistic. Five of the signatories of this proclamation have constituted themselves an executive committee to govern the Republic and have announced their intention of taking possession of the Palace during the course of this morning.

President Céspedes will arrive in Habana about 11 o'clock. The members of his Cabinet are now in session at the house of one of the members and a group of them will come to the Embassy to see me in an hour's time. I feel it inadvisable for me to make any specific recommendations until I have had an opportunity of talking with President Céspedes and his Cabinet.

The situation in the city this morning appears to be quiet. I repeat that it is urgently necessary in my judgment, however, that two destroyers arrive here at the earliest moment possible and that a battleship likewise be sent. As stated in my previous telegram a warship should be sent to Santiago without delay. It is very likely on account of the serious labor agitation which had existed already that additional vessels should be sent to other ports to guarantee the safety of American lives. I shall so recommend if I later believe it necessary.

I wish to make it emphatically plain that I shall do my utmost to prevent in every possible way the necessity of any armed intervention by the United States. Since such a step, however, may have later to be taken by our Government I strongly urge the desirability now of

explaining the Cuban situation fully to the representatives of all of the Latin American Republics. It appears hardly likely that a so-called revolutionary government composed of enlisted men of the Army and radical students who have occupied themselves almost exclusively during the last 10 days with the assassination of members of the Machado Government can form a government "adequate for the protection of life, property and individual liberty". All of the important leaders of the existing political parties in the Republic notably the Unión Nacionalista and the A B C are definitely hostile to this movement and it is highly problematical how many hours or days will elapse before violence and open dissensions take place throughout the Republic.

WELLES

837.00/3750 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 5, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:45 p. m.]

193. Sergeant Batista accompanied by Sergeant Santana called to see me at the Embassy. . . . Neither of them seems to have any clear conception of what the movement of the soldiers and non-commissioned officers is responsive to. The purport of their visit was to ascertain what my attitude was towards the so-called revolutionary group and whether the installation of a government headed by this group would be favorably regarded by the Government of the United States. I replied that I had no comment to make.

I inquired what steps they had taken to preserve the maintenance of public order in Habana and while in their reply they proffered most ample assurances it was made quite plain that no measures whatever had been taken in that sense beyond the stationing of soldiers outside of the foreign embassies and legations and the foreign banks. I concluded by stating that I would be glad to see them at any time they wished to call here.

WELLES

837.00/3751 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 5, 1933—noon.

[Received 1:45 p. m.]

194. The Secretary of War Dr. Ferrer has just left me. He advises me that he has just held an interview with the members of the ex-

ecutive committee of the revolutionary group and has advised them that the entire Cabinet of President Céspedes would proffer their resignations if the revolutionary group would support President Céspedes and enter his Cabinet. The reply was given that President Céspedes had already been deposed and that the revolutionary group was in control of the Republic.

Dr. Ferrer informs me that at the Cabinet meeting which President Céspedes will have immediately after his arrival in Havana at 11:30 his Cabinet will advise him to make no effort to maintain himself in power since all of the armed forces of the Republic are in mutiny and he can count on only moral support which is not effective in this moment.

I have called for 12:30 a meeting of the following leaders: Colonel Mendieta, Colonel Mendez Peñate, General Menocal, Dr. Miguel Mariano Gómez, Dr. Martínez Saenz, and Dr. Saladrigas. I shall advise the Department immediately by telegraph of the result of my interview with them.

WELLES

837.00/8757 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 5, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 5:05 p. m.]

195. At 1 p. m. the Céspedes Cabinet resigned and President Céspedes left the Palace to go to his own house. Very little disorder took place. Immediately thereafter the Committee of five members of the revolutionary group took possession of the Palace as the executive power of the Cuban Republic. The members of the Committee are the following: Sergio Carbo . . . ; José Miguel Irizarri, a radical of the extreme type who is a law partner of General Menocal's son-in-law; Professors Guillermo Portela and Grau San Martín of the University of Habana, both of whom are extreme radicals; Porfirio Franca, a supposedly conservative business man of good reputation who is being used as window dressing.

Immediately before the transfer of power at the Palace I had the conference with the political leaders referred to in my telegram No. 194, September 5, noon. I explained to them my own view of the situation and suggested that through consultation among themselves they determine whether they can devise any plan to prevent the utter break-down of government which in my judgment is inevitable under the present regime. They agreed to do so although with some reluctance on the part of General Menocal and arranged to return to the Embassy at 5 o'clock to advise me of their decisions.

WELLES

837.00/8764

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversations Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) on September 5, 1933, 5:30 p. m., and Between the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery) and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles), 6:15 p. m.*

SECRETARY: How are things coming along by this time?

AMBASSADOR: I think that the situation is gradually getting worse. I have had a conference with the political leaders of the Republic and they are of the opinion that it would be wise to land a certain number of troops from the American ship. It would be my idea that what we would do in that case would be to have a certain number come to the Embassy as a guard and a certain number to the National Hotel. It would not imply any patrolling of streets or anything of that kind. The difficulty is that we have only 50 men on the *McFarland*, which is now in port, to be brought ashore. That number is not sufficient to make it wise to bring them ashore. Is the *Richmond* arriving tomorrow?

SECRETARY: I do not think it can get there before tomorrow morning. That is, the *Richmond* from the Canal Zone. There is no other battleship on the way just yet. We can take this matter up and have a conference about it. How would we define our policy that would contemplate what you suggest?

AMBASSADOR: Our policy would simply be on the ground of protection of the American Embassy and the protection of American nationals.

SECRETARY: Have you any other suggestions?

AMBASSADOR: The political leaders say that a government will be restored with the support of all the army officers, but this can only be accomplished with the aid of an American guard and the present small number of our men offshore is insufficient.

*Conversation resumed at 6:15 o'clock between Mr. Caffery and the Ambassador:*

AMBASSADOR: I think that it is absolutely indispensable that men be brought from the ship to the Embassy and to the hotel. A crowd is gathering in front of the Embassy now and there is no protection whatever except a few policemen we have in the Embassy building. I am not at all certain what will happen before very long if we do not have any men here.

MR. CAFFERY: You have no guard there?

AMBASSADOR: No guard anywhere. There is absolutely no semblance of order of any kind. I could not hear whether the Secretary said the *Richmond* is arriving tomorrow.

MR. CAFFERY: No, the *Richmond* is not due to arrive until Thursday—I think in the early afternoon.

AMBASSADOR: What time does the *Bainbridge* get here? Tomorrow, in the early afternoon?

MR. CAFFERY: Not early—I think, late afternoon. Now the *Mississippi* is on the way. She is 32,000 tons.

AMBASSADOR: The situation is increasingly serious here. What time will the *Mississippi* get here?

MR. CAFFERY: She cannot make it under three days. She is at Hampton Roads.

AMBASSADOR: I have just had another meeting with the political leaders and they seem to be all of the opinion that the only possible way is for a temporary landing of possibly a thousand men until a new government can be restored with the cooperation of all them—with all of the officers who are loyal to constitutional government and who have not gone over to the other side.

MR. CAFFERY: It is better to cable the whole thing. We miss words.

AMBASSADOR: All right. This evening I think we will have some men come from the *McFarland* to the Embassy and the hotel.

MR. CAFFERY: Have you seen anything more of the soldiers? Or the radical element who were allied with them?

AMBASSADOR: There is absolutely no evidence of any intention to maintain order. The soldiers are going anywhere that they want and pay no attention whatever to anyone's objections.

MR. CAFFERY: But you have not seen them any more yourself.

AMBASSADOR: No, not since the revolutionary group took over control of the Palace.

MR. CAFFERY: Only two of them came to see you this morning.

AMBASSADOR: Those two are supposed to be the head people, but I have heard nothing from them since. I will cable fully.

MR. CAFFERY: The Secretary, who is here now, asks if you know whether they have any intention of trying to see you again.

AMBASSADOR: I am unable to hear what you say.

(Note:—The last paragraph was repeated several times, but the Ambassador was unable to understand what was said.)

837.00/3764

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles), September 5, 1933, 7 p. m.*

SECRETARY: I was just talking with the President and he agrees of course that if you or any of your folks in the Embassy are in physi-

cal danger, you should call on the commander to send all possible aid to you ashore.

AMBASSADOR: All right.

SECRETARY: But if you are not in physical danger, we are inclined to the opinion here that such a small number sent ashore might provoke trouble rather than quiet trouble.

AMBASSADOR: I understand that perfectly. I am quite in accord. I have not sent for them and am not going to unless I consider it absolutely necessary.

SECRETARY: By the time the battleship, the *Mississippi*, gets down there, and it is on its way, we can work out some of these other matters. But if we just have fifty men there for the moral effect and not necessarily to protect the Embassy from physical violence we agree with you that it would probably be inadvisable and that we should work out a broader policy on that question.

AMBASSADOR: I quite agree and I do not want to do it unless I cannot possibly help it. And only in an emergency to keep the embassy from being entered.

SECRETARY: Are the *de facto* people doing anything to restore order?

AMBASSADOR: I have one in the embassy now talking to me about it.

SECRETARY: I would make very sweeping demands upon them to protect the embassy and all foreigners.

AMBASSADOR: I am doing that, but as you understand it is absolutely impossible for them to attempt to control things.

SECRETARY: We will keep in touch with you in every way possible.

AMBASSADOR: Thank you so much. I will not take any steps of that kind unless I believe it absolutely indispensable.

SECRETARY: Unless there is physical danger to you folks in the Embassy.

---

837.00/3756 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 5, 1933—9 p. m.

[Received 11:20 p. m.]

199. At 5 o'clock my meeting with the political leaders, referred to in my telegram 195, took place at the Embassy. It was attended by all those present in the morning with the exception of General Menocal who sent word that he had no concrete solution to propose as yet. The opinion expressed by all was that the only possibility of avoiding American intervention was for the installation of a government composed of the chiefs of all of the political groups. Before Colonel



Mendieta's arrival the other leaders stated that Colonel Mendieta was by far the most acceptable man as head of the new government. Investigation had proved that the officers of the Army had refused to enter into any conversations with the present revolutionary group in control but would support any representative government such as that proposed.

It was the unanimous opinion that the enlisted men in great part would be loyal to their officers if they could be free from the control of the non-commissioned officers. It was the unanimous opinion likewise that the only way in which a government of the character proposed could be maintained in power, until a new Army could be organized under the Cuban Army officers, was for the maintenance of order in Habana and Santiago de Cuba and perhaps one or two other points in the island by American Marines. They were emphatic in their declaration that the present revolutionary group could not remain in control for more than a few days and would be then in turn forced to give way to an out and out Communist organization.

The tentative project as outlined to me is not as yet entirely satisfactory, as many important details have not been determined upon. I shall be advised later tonight what the final decision may be.

Conversations have likewise been held this evening between the leaders of the Unión Nacionalista Party, Doctor Gómez and the two more Conservative members of the revolutionary group in control of the government, namely, Messrs. Grau San Martín and Franca, to ascertain whether the latter would agree to enter the government of concentration proposed. The tentative proposal appears to have been rejected.

Doctor Grau San Martín has just called to see me and I have impressed upon him the fact that my Government would require of any government in Cuba the protection of life and property of American citizens. He is utterly impractical and appears to be obsessed with the idea that the soldiers are so devoted to the ideals of the "revolution", as he terms the mutiny, that they will take it upon themselves without any orders to maintain order and to guarantee life and property. He did say, however, that an attempt would be made to persuade the lower-ranking officers of the Army to support the group in control of the government and in that event they would be reinstated in their former positions.

WELLES

837.00/3787

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles), September 6, 1933, 10 a. m.*

SECRETARY: How is everything looking?

AMBASSADOR: I had four hours of sleep last night and I feel somewhat better.

SECRETARY: How are conditions?

AMBASSADOR: There was some trouble in the city last night, but not as bad as might have been expected. I think the presence of the destroyer did a great deal to prevent more disturbance. The situation in the interior seems to be becoming very serious and while Santiago during the early night was quiet, there is no word as to what happened after midnight.

SECRETARY: Have you any new suggestions over the telephone or not?

AMBASSADOR: I think I had rather keep those in the cables, Mr. Secretary. I have gone into full detail in the cable I am sending you now.

SECRETARY: We have been discussing this last evening and this morning as best we could. It seems to us that the whole thing down there revolves around the army, and the question comes up with us as to whether the landing of men before we are absolutely compelled to do so—if we should land a thousand men there—it would in all probability mean intervention, and while we will not hesitate to go in if compelled to, we do not want to unless compelled. Because if we have to go in there again, we will never be able to come out and we will have on our hands the trouble of thirty years ago. We feel that if conditions would justify your continuing your present and past policy of absolute neutrality towards each group and especially towards the group in power, keeping their confidence and goodwill as you have with each group in the past, that that would give the Cubans themselves all the more opportunity to do something, to take steps to preserve some degree of law and order. Then when the crisis has passed there would be an opportunity to reorganize the present army to whatever extent they might feel would be helpful, as that cannot be done on short order if undertaken and if considered desirable. Now if in the meantime some of our American friends should get unduly alarmed, we might consider dropping submarine destroyers in at such ports as Guantanamo, Santiago and Cienfuegos for the time being. Everything is revolving around the army now and if they were to receive some cooperation from the different leaders, whether they are immediately a part of the army or not but had liberal ideas, that would be very helpful. At a distance several of us are wondering how long any group of leaders representing each faction even would stay in power if they were put

in, in view of the experience of Céspedes and those people, and that means the army, as now constituted, for the time being is in supreme control.

AMBASSADOR: I am in full accord with what you say.

SECRETARY: I am just getting these facts before you for what they may be worth, because we have implicit confidence in your judgment and in your ability to keep yourself ingratiated with all groups while we are giving Cuba and the dominant forces in it an opportunity to work out of the snarl or to take such steps as would make intervention by us unnecessary. I do not know whether I have said anything at all which would fit in there according to your judgment, but I wanted to get these things before you.

AMBASSADOR: I agree absolutely with everything you have said. One or two members of the present group in power I know and one was here with me for an hour and a half last night. I will be in touch with them constantly, but for the time being we ought not even to consider recognizing any government of this character, in my opinion.

SECRETARY: Until it has shown its ability to preserve law and order.

AMBASSADOR: What they want is an expression of opinion from me and I have refused to give any opinion whatever except to insist on the maintenance of order.

SECRETARY: It is natural that from their viewpoint they would be urging us, just like our Chamber of Commerce friend last night, to rush in and intervene. But of course you and I are keeping our eyes on the other side of the thing as well and we can only hope that those people will be patient and give such cooperation as the dominant forces are willing to receive. Have you anything further to suggest or to say over the telephone?

AMBASSADOR: No. I had rather have the suggestion come to you in cable form.

SECRETARY: We will keep in touch with you by cable and over the telephone.

AMBASSADOR: I will keep you informed all the time during the day.

---

837.00/3767 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 6, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 4 : 20 p. m.]

202. I had a further meeting at 11 o'clock last night with the political leaders mentioned in my telegram 199, September 5, 9 p. m. I told them that upon careful consideration the basis of the proposal outlined to me by them, as reported in my telegram referred to, appeared to me undesirable inasmuch as it required the Government of the

United States to assume responsibility for the maintenance of order in Cuba through the presence on Cuban territory of American armed forces whose number would not be determined in advance and the length of whose stay in Cuba might be for a protracted period. I further said that in my judgment action of this kind by the United States would constitute intervention even though limited in scope and intention and would be considered as intervention by the Cuban people and by the other nations of the world. I concluded by stating that I felt that the Cuban people themselves should make every possible effort to solve their own problems through their own agencies and that if we landed forces here to help install a new government we would be justly accused of overthrowing the present regime.

As the result of my conversation the political leaders referred to had a further conference with Messrs. Grau San Martín and Franca. They then returned to see me at 1 o'clock this morning. They told me that they had advised these members of the revolutionary group in control of the government that in view of the fact that the group now in control had announced for government, program of government [*sic*] almost identically the same points as those agreed upon by the Céspedes government they and their followers would agree to lend support to the present government provided that the revolutionary group was able to maintain order. They stated that in their opinion this was indispensable. Dr. Gómez and Colonel Mendieta further informed me that they had been assured that the revolutionary group desire to reappoint all of the junior officers of the Army up to and including the rank of Major in the course of the next 24 hours except in those instances where charges of crime had been preferred against them.

At approximately the same time the leaders of the ABC informed me that they had issued a statement announcing their intention to support the program of the revolutionary group but otherwise maintaining an attitude of "watchful waiting". In this manner the leading political forces of the country have made clear their intention not to attempt for the present to overthrow the present regime and to support the program for a constitutional assembly and for national elections.

I feel confident that the policy we have adopted during the past 2 days is the correct one. The presence in the harbor of Habana yesterday afternoon of an American destroyer and the announcement which the local newspapers made much of that three other American warships were on their way to Cuban waters has had a very sobering effect and has been highly useful in preventing untrammelled disorder. I have made it perfectly clear to the members of the present regime that my Government will insist upon the maintenance of public order and the protection of foreign life and property. At the same time I have stated emphatically that the United States had no intention of inter-

vening provided life and property were fully protected. There is not one political leader with whom I have talked who did not of his own initiative suggest the despatch of American warships and for the Department's confidential information the leaders of even so radical a group as the ABC urgently requested me yesterday afternoon to insist that the Department authorize the landing of American Marines both in Habana and in Santiago. The local press without exception is commenting favorably on the attitude assumed by the United States Government.

For the moment therefore the situation in Habana appears to be slightly more favorable than it did yesterday in so far as for the time being the early desire of the powerful political groups to overthrow immediately the present regime has been avoided. As an indication of this intention yesterday afternoon at 2 o'clock a group of 1500 members of the ABC, fully armed, assembled in the headquarters of the organization with the intention of leaving immediately for Camp Columbia in order to take possession of the barracks there by force. They were only prevented from doing so by the personal influence over them of Dr. Martínez Saenz. If this action had been taken there would have been in all probability house-to-house fighting throughout a greater portion of the city last night.

The situation is such that in my opinion it is impossible at this time to attempt to lay down any specific policy other than the determination by us to avoid any act of intervention if life and property can be guaranteed. I feel that it would be decidedly prejudicial even to consider official recognition by the United States of this regime, certainly for some time to come. The government of Cuba today is an undisciplined group of individuals of divergent tendencies representing the most irresponsible elements in the city of Habana with practically no support whatsoever outside the capital. The attitude adopted by the major political organizations may keep things quiet for a time. For the moment I feel the only policy we can adopt is to solve each problem as it is presented in the light of immediate circumstances.

WELLES

837.00/3942

*Memorandum by the Chief of the Division of Latin American Affairs  
(Wilson)*

[WASHINGTON,] September 6, 1933.

At my request the following came individually to see me today:

The Minister of Guatemala, Dr. Recinos,  
The Minister of the Dominican Republic, Mr. Despradel,  
The Minister of Paraguay, Dr. Bordenave,

The Minister of Honduras, Dr. Paz,  
 The Minister of Haiti, M. Bellegarde,  
 The Chargé d'Affaires of Costa Rica, Mr. González,  
 The Chargé d'Affaires of Nicaragua, Dr. Debayle.  
 The Secretary of the Peruvian Embassy, Mr. Mendoza, the Ambassador being absent,  
 The Secretary of the Venezuelan Legation, Mr. Rivero, the Minister being absent,  
 The Secretary of the Panamanian Legation, Mr. Chevalier, the Minister being absent.

I explained to each of the foregoing gentlemen the situation in Cuba. In brief, I spoke of the condition which arose in Cuba a few weeks ago which had made it necessary for us to send some destroyers there. I said that at that time we had taken particular care to make our position clear, to the effect that there was no thought of intervention or interference with Cuban political affairs, but that the ships were sent to Cuba for the purpose of protecting American lives. The situation had cleared up at that time and the ships were withdrawn. Unfortunately, a new situation had now developed in Cuba, which appeared very serious, and we again found it necessary to send ships there for the purpose of protecting Americans if this should be necessary. I said that we attached great importance to the opinion of the Governments and people of the Americas and for this reason was explaining the situation and again desired to make it clear that we were not contemplating intervention or interference in Cuban affairs, but that our most sincere hope was that the Cubans would themselves work out a Cuban solution of their difficulties.

I received a very sympathetic response from all the above-mentioned gentlemen. In particular, the Ministers of Guatemala, Paraguay and Honduras expressed their full appreciation of the attitude of this Government towards Cuba, said that of course the United States had a right to intervene, and that they thought our effort to avoid intervention and to let the Cubans work out their own problems was making a fine impression in Latin America. All of these diplomatic representatives stated that they would inform their Governments at once of the conversation. They all appeared to appreciate being informed.

EDWIN C. WILSON

887.00/3771 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Guatemala (Lawton) to the Secretary of State*

GUATEMALA, September 6, 1923—7 p. m.

[Received 10:30 p. m.]

23. Minister of Foreign Affairs requested me this afternoon to inform you that President Ubico feels the Cuban situation is exceedingly

grave principally because of communistic tendencies. Consequently, he is of the opinion that American intervention is essential to preserve order and insure establishment of constitutional government.

LAWTON

837.00/3772 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Mexico (Daniels) to the Secretary of State*

MEXICO, September 6, 1933—9 p. m.

[Received September 7—12:05 a. m.]

178. Have just conferred with Puig at his request. Government here is seriously disturbed over fear of intervention in Cuba. Puig says he knows the four men composing junta are educated men with good background and no taint of Communism. He believes that they will organize good government. Mexican Government believes new order should be given sympathy and help. Puig believes and I concur that intervention would impair Pan American friendly relations and might in advance destroy the hopes in connection with the Montevideo Conference. If situation in Cuba demands outside action I strongly urge that Mexico and ABCP countries<sup>40</sup> of South America be asked to cooperate in restoring peaceful conditions and giving Cubans help in setting up a stable government.

DANIELS

837.00/3775 : Telegram

*The Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs (Puig) to the Secretary of State*

[Translation]

MEXICO, September 7, 1933.

[Received 8:26 a. m.]

As information supplementary to the verbal communication that our Chargé d'Affaires, Mr. Padilla-Nervo must have made this afternoon to Assistant Secretary Mr. Caffery, I take the liberty of advising Your Excellency that we have accurate data concerning personality at least four persons who are serving as members of the Executive Commission of the new government of Cuba, data indicating that they are not Communists, but persons of undoubted preparation, intellectual capacity and social responsibility. Mr. Guillermo Portela, who is Commissioner of Foreign Relations in the new government, is professor of criminal law, a scientist of standing, with ample financial resources, of high social position, and who, as soon as the

<sup>40</sup> Argentina, Brazil, Chile, and Peru.

university problem arose, distinguished himself as an opponent of President Machado. Dr. Ramón Grau San Martín, Commissioner of Public Instruction and Health, was Dean of the Medical Faculty, with non-Communitic ideas, (was) also distinguished in the university opposition to President Machado, and until recently an exile in your country. Porfirio Franca, Commissioner of Finance, may be considered as one of the best prepared men in Cuba for that position, with the highest connections in the best banks, a man of means, of no communistic views or antecedents. Mr. Carbo, Commissioner of Gobernación, Commerce and War, was some years ago Consul of his country; he has been and is manager of the periodical, *La Semana*. There could be no basis for the supposition of his communist affiliations due solely to the fact of (his) having visited in Moscow and then written a book on Russia that is strictly literary. He was leader of the revolutionary movement against President Machado in 1931. In the interest of the solidarity of the American continent and with the lofty purpose of bringing about *rapprochement* in every way we deem it our duty to submit these facts which we know to the consideration of the Department of State particularly in view of the cordial attitude of that Department in transmitting to the Government of Mexico, through Mr. Caffery, explanations of the situation in Cuba and proposals of your Government to continue its observation, assuring us that the sending of ships does not mean intervention in Cuba.

Accept [etc.]

J. M. PUIG CASAUANO

837.00/3775 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs  
(Puig)*

WASHINGTON, September 7, 1933.

I greatly appreciate Your Excellency's courteous telegram and your kindness in furnishing me the information therein contained. As President Roosevelt and Mr. Caffery said yesterday to Mr. Padilla-Nervo in informing him of the situation in Cuba, we have sent ships to that country solely as a precautionary measure and there is not the slightest intention of intervening or interfering in Cuba's domestic affairs.

It is our fervent hope, which I am sure Your Excellency shares, that the Cubans themselves will work out in a peaceful and orderly manner a Cuban solution of their own difficulties. Certainly no one in the world will be more relieved and thankful than I if this takes place.

Please accept [etc.]

CORDELL HULL



887.00/3778 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 7, 1933—noon.

[Received 4:10 p. m.]

206. Late last night Dr. Horacio Ferrer, Secretary of War in the Céspedes Cabinet, called to see me. He told me that he had spent the preceding 24 hours in continuous conferences with political leaders of all the groups which had supported the Céspedes Government and that the plan which he would outline to me met with the approval and support of all of them. He told me that he had been in touch with the sergeants in control of the Fortress Cabaña; that they realized that they had been deceived in participating in the mutiny and that they were prepared to make any reparation for their action. They had prepared a written communication in this sense addressed to President Céspedes. Dr. Ferrer stated that he had arranged with them that they should request of the revolutionary group, which is now attempting to persuade the officers to resume their positions, the reappointment of Major Cardenas the former Commander of Cabaña and all the former subordinate officers in whom Dr. Ferrer states he has implicit confidence; that as soon as these preliminary measures had been taken Dr. Ferrer accompanied by a group of some 80 loyal officers would proceed tomorrow, Friday, night to Cabaña Fortress with President Céspedes and several other members of his Cabinet and that early Saturday morning he would proclaim the support of Cabaña Fortress to the legitimate Government of President Céspedes. He informed me that the Fortress was impregnable and that there was both food and water and sufficient ammunition for them to hold out if necessary for a period of at least 2 months. Doctor Ferrer assured me that all of the soldiers and non-commissioned officers in La Cabaña would be loyal to him but that should there be any few disloyal individuals they would be immediately ejected. He stated that he had already been in touch with the officers of the military forces of Matanzas and Piñar del Río as well as in other portions of the Republic and that as soon as the proclamation from Cabaña has been issued the loyal troops and officers throughout the country would make a simultaneous proclamation. He was confident that within a very brief period the present regime would be overthrown.

He inquired whether, should this action be taken, and should the Céspedes Government make such request the Government of the United States would be willing to land troops from the battleships now due to arrive at Cojimar, immediately to the east of Cabaña Fortress, in order to assist the Céspedes Government in maintaining order. He stated of his own initiative that he fully understood my position and that of my

Government and that he wished merely to inform me of the plans which he had made without expecting or desiring any assurances of any character from me, and that he would follow through the plan he had in mind no matter what action the United States Government might take.

I told him I deeply appreciated his advising me of his intentions; that of course, as he stated, it was impossible for me to participate even tacitly in the elaboration of his plans; and that I could make no commitments to him at this time with regard to the landing of American troops.

Dr. Ferrer stated that the Céspedes Government was still the constitutional and recognized Government of Cuba; that President Céspedes had left the Palace through *force majeure* and had accepted the declaration of the revolutionary group that he had been "deposed" since he had no armed forces to keep him in power but that he had not resigned either orally or in writing.

If the plan formulated by Dr. Ferrer were carried out successfully I desire to lay the following considerations before the President and yourself. The Céspedes Government came into power through constitutional procedure and was immediately recognized by all of the nations having diplomatic relations with Cuba including the Latin American Republics as the legitimate Government of Cuba. The President and his Cabinet have not voluntarily resigned but have had to give in in the face of a mutiny in the Army. If the legitimate and recognized Government of Cuba can make an effective demonstration of its intention to reestablish itself, it would most decidedly appear to me to be in the best interest of the United States Government to afford them immediate support. Any solution of this character is more advantageous to our interests and to our policy than full intervention and the possible necessity of an American Military Government. What I purpose would be a strictly limited intervention of the following nature:

The Céspedes Government should be permitted to function freely in exactly the same manner as it did until the time of its overthrow, having full control of every branch of the Government. It is obvious, of course, that with a great portion of the Army in mutiny it could not maintain itself in power in any satisfactory manner unless the United States Government were willing, should it so request, to lend its assistance in the maintenance of public order until the Cuban Government had been afforded the time sufficient, through utilizing the services of the loyal officers of the Cuban Army, to form a new Army for which it would possess a nucleus in the troops which are still loyal and detachments of the rural guard, most of whom have not come out in support of the present regime. Such policy on our part would presumably entail the landing of a considerable force at Habana and lesser forces in certain of the more important ports of the Republic.

If through the lending of a police force to the legitimate Government of Cuba for a comparative brief period we can assist the Céspedes Government to function, in all probability the Constitutional Assembly and the national elections which the Cuban people unanimously desire, could be held within less than a year's time with the result that a new constitutional Government in Cuba would come into power and by that time there will be functioning a Cuban Army capable of maintaining that Government in power and guaranteeing life and property and public order.

The disadvantages of this policy as I see them lie solely in the fact that we will incur the violent animosity of the extreme radical and communist groups in Cuba who will be vociferous in stating that we have supported the Céspedes Government because that Government was prepared to give protection to American interests in Cuba and that our policy is solely due to mercenary motives. It is worth emphasizing, however, that we always have had and always will have the animosity of this group and that the adoption of the measures above-indicated will merely offer them an excellent opportunity for attack. Consequently, since I sincerely believe that the necessity of full intervention on our part is to be avoided at all hazards, the limited and restricted form of intervention above outlined would be infinitely preferable. When the recognized and legitimate government of a neighboring republic, with which republic we have special contractual obligations, is confronted by mutiny in the army and can only maintain order and carry through its program of holding elections for a permanent constitutional government through the assistance of an armed force lent by the United States as a policing power, it would seem to me to be in our best interests to lend such assistance, and it would further seem to me that since the full facts of the situation here have been fully explained to the representatives of the Latin American countries, the landing of such assistance would most decidedly be construed as well within the limits of the policy of the "good neighbor" which we have done our utmost to demonstrate in our relations with the Cuban people during the past 5 months.

If Dr. Ferrer's plan is carried through immediate action by us will undoubtedly be required if such action is to be of any effective assistance. I consequently request instructions from the President and yourself at the earliest possible moment in order that I may be fully prepared to carry out such instructions whom [*when?*] the appropriate moment arrives.

WELLES

887.00/3852

*The Cuban Embassy to the Department of State*

[Memorandum—Translation]

In the conversation carried on to-day at one o'clock p. m. with the Assistant Secretary of State, Mr. Caffery, the Ambassador of Cuba, authorized by the Executive Commission of Government, set forth the following points:

First. The new Government of Cuba does not correspond to trends of a Communistic character; neither are the members composing it Communists. The suspicion that has arisen to that effect is due to the junta form of government which was adopted with the intention of protecting it from intimate political complications which do not affect the nature of the provisional regime.

Second. The elements composing the Executive Commission are not Communists nor were they the originators or leaders of the movement which placed them in the exercise of public power. The leaders of the movement, demonstrating exceptional disinterestedness, did not appropriate for themselves the fruits of the victory, and taking as their aim the greatest advantages of the country, entrusted the function of government to the persons whom they considered fitted for the mandate.

Third. At the present moment order is being preserved throughout the Republic. The disorders that have taken place since the 4th instant have been of less importance than those which occurred under the preceding administration. And the events that transpired in some sugar centers, are not the consequence of the political and economic character of the present regime, but a continuation of the disturbances, of that kind, which were happening under the authority of the Government which terminated on the 5th.

Fourth. For the purpose of restoring the discipline and authority of the Army, the Executive Commission has decided to reestablish, and is reestablishing the commanders and officers of all arms to their corresponding grades and commands. In addition to the respect that the whole country is showing the Executive Commission, the reintegration of the Army which is being accomplished with all possible speed, permits of the assurance that the life, property and liberty of the citizens are receiving full protection in the Republic.

Fifth. The idea that the Executive Commission is the result of the *coup* of a faction which can give it only a precarious and ephemeral existence is derived from vague reports, that are often exaggerated, with respect to the true situation now prevailing in Cuba; but it loses all appearance of reality by the fact of its having been put in contact with all sectors of those who were in opposition to the dictator-

ship, in order to form a strong cabinet of National Concentration in which there are truly represented all the militant groups that fought for the purpose of restoring in the Republic, right, civil liberties, the laws and the honor of the people as an homage to civilization. The Executive Commission, dedicated today to the accomplishment of this powerful coordination of legitimate desires and aspirations, for the welfare and prosperity of Cuba, trusts that before the dawn of tomorrow the said Cabinet, the task of which is to clothe the Government with the sublime confidence and the full representation of the Cuban people, will have been constituted.

SEPTEMBER 7, 1933.

887.00/3779 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 7, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 4:20 p. m.]

208. The so-called Student Council last night determined to arrest Dr. Torriente and Colonel Mendieta, and likewise Drs. Martínez Saenz, and Saladrigas. All of them left their homes and have gone into hiding, although in the case of the first two I do not believe that there is any intention of doing them any bodily harm.

Alfred Botet, who was a representative of the A B C in the revolutionary junta in New York City, called to see me this morning to inform me that the A B C are persuading some of the younger officers, who are identified with them, to return to their troops at Camp Columbia tomorrow afternoon, Friday, in order to assist in the plan referred to in my telegram 206, September 7, noon.

The feeling in the city is increasingly tense and while the revolutionary group in control continues to issue reassuring statements as to the maintenance of order it seems to be the consensus of opinion that grave disorder may develop in the near future.

WELLES

887.00/3780 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 7, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 7:57 p. m.]

209. It is my impression that the situation here is breaking fast. Dr. Belt, Secretary of Public Instruction in the Céspedes Cabinet, has just called to inform me that Sergeant Batista has requested an interview with President Céspedes in order to inform him that the Army wishes to place itself at his disposal. Dr. Belt advises me that he is to

act as intermediary since he has refused to permit the President to receive Batista. He further informs me that Carbo, one of the five members of the revolutionary group, has fled and that the others are only waiting in order to seek some solution which will guarantee their safety.

The sergeants and the ringleaders of the mutiny are in a state of panic and I have recommended to President Céspedes that he not turn down a request made by them to place themselves at his orders in view of the fact that if they are denied any hope they may get entirely beyond control tonight.

A large Communist demonstration to protest against everything and in particular against the United States and to urge the creation of a Soviet Government was scheduled to take place at 4 o'clock in the main park. Soldiers with machine guns have gone to the park and I am reliably informed that the meeting scheduled will not take place.

I am beginning to have the hope that the situation may turn out so that we may be able to avoid any act of intervention other than that of the landing of a moderate force, at the request of President Céspedes, to assist his Government, if it is re-constituted, in maintaining order.

WELLES

887.00/3783 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Mexico (Daniels) to the Secretary of State*

MEXICO, September 7, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 9 p. m.]

180. Minister for Foreign Affairs told me this morning that he was telegraphing Mexican representatives in important South American countries to endeavor to secure cooperation of respective countries in bringing influence to bear on present Cuban Government to maintain order and to protect foreign interests in Cuba. Foreign Office has just telephoned that telegrams have been sent to Argentina, Brazil and Chile and that Mexican Chargé d'Affaires had been fully informed of Mexican position.

DANIELS

887.00/3818

*Memorandum by the Secretary of State*

[WASHINGTON,] September 7, 1933.

The French Ambassador<sup>41</sup> called and made inquiry about conditions in Cuba and stated he had just been informed that a French national had been killed by disorderly forces at Santiago. I expressed

<sup>41</sup> André de Laboulaye.

deep regret at this news and described fully to him the many precautionary steps the United States Government had taken, from the very hour that information reached Washington of the present revolution, to allay the lawless movements and to encourage the law-abiding forces of Cuba to create at the earliest possible moment a stable government that could maintain law and order. The Ambassador seemed pleased at the idea that our government had not overlooked a single precautionary step that might be helpful. I stated to him that I had talked to Ambassador Welles over the telephone an hour ago and he informed me at the time that conditions were grave in Santiago, although they had been quiet early in the morning. I added that he had not given me any information of the killing of the Frenchman or of any other person.

I assured the Ambassador that our government would continue to take every possible precautionary step in the interest of law and order in Cuba and that we would place at his disposal any and all information we might receive from there.

C[ORDELL] H[HULL]

837.00/3778 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, September 7, 1933—8 p. m.

90. Your 206 September 7, noon. We fully appreciate the various viewpoints set forth in your telegram. However, after mature consideration, the President has decided to send you the following message:

“We feel very strongly that any promise, implied or otherwise, relating to what the United States will do under any circumstances is impossible; that it would be regarded as a breach of neutrality, as favoring one faction out of many, as attempting to set up a government which would be regarded by the whole world, and especially throughout Latin America, as a creation and creature of the American Government.”

The President's conversations with the ABCM representatives<sup>42</sup> have received widespread approval in the United States and throughout Latin America and any action contrary to the policy outlined therein would have disastrous effects.

The above does not mean, of course, that you should do anything to block or in the least affect any movement by any faction; in other words, strict neutrality is of the essence.

All of us appreciate the heavy load you are carrying and hope you may bear up well in order to get the best possible results in these trying circumstances.

HULL

<sup>42</sup> Representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, and Mexico.

837.00/3781 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 7, 1933—8 p. m.

[Received 8:42 p. m.]

210. A meeting is called for 10 o'clock tonight at the Palace which will be attended by the leaders of all political groups. I am reliably informed that the revolutionary group in control will then turn over the Government and I am further advised that President Céspedes will be restored as head of the Government.

WELLES

837.00/3782 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 8, 1933—2 a. m.

[Received 3:53 a. m.]

212. My telegram No. 210, September 7, 8 p. m. The meeting at the Palace appears to have degenerated into a fruitless prolonged argument. I have just been visited by two of the delegates of the Unión Nacionalista present who stated that Mendieta and Menocal have left in disgust and that no compromise agreement can possibly be reached. During the discussion the leaders of every political sector urged the group in power to turn over the government to a legitimate government of concentration on the ground that the present government represented only the students and the extreme radicals. Finally a subcommittee was formed but it seems improbable that any useful result can be expected from its deliberations.

WELLES

837.00/3786 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 8, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:40 p. m.]

214. For the President. I have this morning conferred with Admiral Freeman. I concur thoroughly in the policy of not having more than two destroyers in Habana harbor at one time. I do, however, consider it essential that the *Richmond* should remain in the harbor until conditions are changed materially for the better. There are two immediate possibilities of danger in the city to be considered: The first is an absolutely disorganized and demoralized army of some 2,000 men who now realize their mistake and while the majority of them are



anxious to find any peaceful way out of the situation they have created for themselves, another group who are in close touch with Communist leaders in Habana may resort to desperate measures if they become sufficiently drunk. The other potential danger which I consider far less important is that possibility that crowds directed by the most radical agitators may commence a demonstration against Americans in the course of which American lives and more probably American property will be jeopardized. I shall not under any conditions request the landing of a single man unless I feel that American lives are in actual immediate danger. Under these circumstances I feel it is a wise precaution to have the *Richmond* anchored in the harbor where men can be landed at short order rather than outside the harbor, which would involve considerably more time in landing men in the event of urgent need. In so far as the effect upon the populace here is concerned, there is not the slightest difference in the impression made upon them whether the *Richmond* is outside the harbor or within the harbor. I have every reason to believe that no situation where American lives are in actual danger will develop but on the other hand, appreciating the possibilities inherent in the conditions which now exist in Habana, from the many contacts which I have and from information which comes to me from all sources, I feel precautionary measures are fully warranted.

WELLES

837.00/3789 : Telegram

*The Minister in the Dominican Republic (Schoenfeld) to the  
Secretary of State*

SANTO DOMINGO, September 8, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1: 15 p. m.]

36. The Minister of Foreign Affairs called on me this morning by direction of the President of the Republic, to inform me that in view of the confidence of the Dominican Government in the "purity and justice" of the policy of the President of the United States with regard to the Cuban situation the President of the Republic desires to assure the President of the United States of his readiness to cooperate in any way desired. The Minister of Foreign Affairs mentioned that President Trujillo had given instructions that American military aircraft could utilize freely the territory of the Dominican Republic. The Minister informed me that the aircraft of the Dominican Republic would be placed at the disposal of the American Government if so desired.

The Minister added that the Dominican Government had received from the junta in Habana a number of communications requesting

recognition but that the Dominican Government had not answered these messages and would be guided in the matter of recognition by the policy of the United States.

SCHOENFELD

837.00/3798 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba ( Welles ) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 8, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 7:35 p. m.]

216. For the President and the Secretary. With reference to telegram 206, September 7, noon, and to the President's message contained in your 90, September 7, 8 p. m., I desire to submit the following summary of the present situation.

The Céspedes Government that was overthrown by the Army mutiny was supported by and participated in by members of the following political parties and independent groups: the Unión Nacionalista, which is the greatest political force in Cuba today and which likewise has the growing support of the old Liberal and Conservative Parties whose members have turned almost unanimously to Mendieta, the leader of the party; the Gómez Liberals, whose strength is concentrated in Habana and Santa Clara; the original A B C, which is a very powerful party organized throughout the Republic and directed by younger men of integrity and idealism; the O C R R, a revolutionary group, particularly strong in Matanzas and Camaguey; the followers of Menocal; the U R and the U N R Revolutionary Societies, which have considerable following in Oriente and Camaguey; the university professors except for six or seven radicals; all commercial and business groups; and all of the Cuban Army officers; in other words, the enormous majority of the Cuban people.

The Army mutiny was originally engineered by a few Communist leaders in Habana under the guidance of Martínez Villena, who got the soldiers to believe that their pay was to be cut and their numbers reduced. At the last moment the student group intervened with the connivance of Carbo and persuaded the non-commissioned officers and the soldiers to depose their officers and join in creating a government installed by the students and committed secretly to the semi-Communist program published by the extreme radical students 2 weeks ago. This new regime is supported by the students, by a few university professors, by the small group called ABC radicals which is chiefly composed of boys from 16 to 20 years of age, by heterogeneous mass of extreme radicals of every shade, and by the enlisted men of the Army in Habana and a few other cities.

At the meeting of the political leaders held last night, which broke up at 4 a. m., and is due to resume at noon today, the leaders of the parties supporting Céspedes held firm except for Gómez who tried to carry water on both shoulders. They urged a return to legality with Céspedes as President and a Cabinet of concentration. No basis for agreement was even indicated.

The ABC leaders state the aviation officers are to seize the aviation camp this afternoon. They expect to seize Sergeant Batista and the other ringleaders at Camp Columbia but if they fail the camp will be bombed by the aviators; the Ferrer plan is to be consummated tonight if no change in the situation occurs and the loyal troops at Matanzas will then march on Habana. It may be that an overturn in government will ensue.

In my considered judgment the present revolutionary government has neither popular support nor any means at its disposal with which it can maintain order. It continues to declare that order exists throughout the Republic notwithstanding cumulative evidence from every province that complete anarchy exists and that where quiet prevails it is the quiet of panic. If this government continues much longer and no counterrevolt is successfully staged by the conservative groups it will be replaced by a soldier-workman which will last until a concerted revolt of the majority takes place.

With regard to the President's message above referred to, I concur that we should make no promise implied or explicit as to whether we would land troops to maintain order if a counterrevolution to replace the Céspedes Government were successful. I fully agree that we should take no action which would permit the creation of the belief that any Cuban government was installed by us. My previous cables will make plain that I have strictly followed this policy. I wish, however, to make it very clear that Céspedes himself, who had not resigned and is recognized by us as the constitutional President of Cuba, represents no faction but was selected by all political groups after Machado's overthrow as a man who had the confidence of all and who, since he was known to belong to no political party, could as President guarantee fair elections. Consequently if he were reinstated with the support of all the groups above mentioned and we assisted his Government either financially, economically or through affording police service until the Cuban Government could clean up the condition created by the Army mutiny, we would not be "favoring one faction out of many", but lending friendly assistance at its request to a Cuban Government presided over by an impartial President and supported by every element of importance in the Republic.

Finally, nothing, in my judgment, would create more disastrous effects in Latin America than a prolonged military intervention in

Cuba. If, at the request of the Cuban Government, we temporarily afford them the moral assistance a small number of Marines would create in maintaining order after such Government had established itself and until a new Army could be organized, such assistance should be construed as just as much of a friendly act as the facilitating of a loan. In the one case we would lend the Cubans police and in the other money, neither of which they possess.

I fully agree that no such action should be taken by us unless it appeared indispensable. But I feel it would be a far wiser policy to do this, if necessary, rather than permit [conditions?] in Cuba to slide until complete anarchy prevails and we are forced into a military intervention.

There is, of course, no necessity for decision on this point now. It is, however, a contingency that may arise and it is for that purpose that I requested instructions.

I would appreciate having the President's wishes communicated to me in the light of the additional considerations above-indicated.

WELLES

837.00/3794 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 8, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 5:40 p. m.]

217. The Hotel Nacional in Habana, where many of the American colony are living at the present moment and to which I myself have moved since the lease on my house expired, has been decided upon today by the Cuban Army officers as headquarters. Approximately 500 officers fully armed are in the hotel. Some of them have received information that their houses have been sacked by the soldiers this morning and many of them are in fear of their lives. They refuse to leave the hotel since they state that it is the only place open to them in Habana which can be readily defended. At the present moment there appears to be no likelihood that the soldiers will attack the officers so long as they remain in the hotel but the possibility, of course, exists and in that event the protection of the lives of Americans resident in the hotel would be a very serious problem.

WELLES

837.00/4218

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery)*

[WASHINGTON,] September 8, 1933.

Dr. Marquez Sterling, in charge of the Cuban Embassy, came in to see me this afternoon under instructions from Dr. Guillermo Portela,

who is a member of the Cuban governing group, and who is in charge of foreign affairs, to ask me if it were true that the United States Government intended to disembark marines at Habana this afternoon. He said that that report had been circulated throughout the city and that as a result a very disturbed feeling prevailed there. I told him that the report was false. He asked me if we had any intention of disembarking marines. I replied, "only for the protection of lives in actual physical danger". He asked me if this might be made public at Habana. I said yes, that publicity might be given to the fact that "we have no intention of landing marines except in the single case where they are needed for the protection of lives actually in danger".

Dr. Marquez Sterling went on to say that the Committee composed of the five members of the governing group and leaders of the opposition parties were still in session; that it meant to stay in session until it had agreed upon a President acceptable to all and a concentration cabinet representing all the groups.

As Dr. Marquez Sterling had asked me if he might speak frankly to me on the question of landing marines, I said, "I would like now to ask you frankly a question". I said, "we hear that Communist elements are having an unfortunate influence and are causing disturbances in many parts of Cuba; what do you say to that?" He said that he could assure me that there were no Communist elements in the Revolutionary Government; that on the other hand, it was quite possible that the Communists were causing disturbances in various parts of the Island but he believed that with the formation of a concentration government it would be easy to put down the Communists. I said, "what is this I hear about anti-United States propaganda in various cities?" He said "those are only irresponsible elements; not more than ten serious people on the Island are unfriendly to your country".

He asked me if I thought that the formation of a concentration government would be a good step. I said, "I will repeat what we have often said before,—that we would welcome the formation of any Cuban Government able to maintain order and give adequate protection to the lives of inhabitants of Cuba. We have no desire to impose any individuals or select the members of your Government."

J[EFFERSON] C[AFFERY]

837.00/3868

*The Argentine Ministry for Foreign Affairs to the Department of State*<sup>43</sup>

[Translation<sup>44</sup>]

The Argentine Embassy in Washington has communicated to its Government that it has been informed by His Excellency, the President of the United States, of the lofty principles with which he is considering the political disturbances in the Republic of Cuba, and of his ardent desire not to be obliged to intervene, notwithstanding the Platt Amendment.

The Argentine Government is grateful for the information which has so kindly been communicated to it and is pleased to learn that the action which the Chief Executive proposes to follow will correspond to those high ideals. It does not doubt that he will be able to maintain them, whatever may be the course of events which take place in the sister Republic, and which the Argentine people are observing with such heaviness of heart. The statements made will do honor to American traditions and by their example history will know that no state arrives at the maturity of democracy and the fullness of destiny without experiencing, as a necessary accompaniment, the travail of difficult conflicts.

The capacity to maintain order and to assure the reign of law emerges by itself as a fruit of this experience within the exercise of sovereignty, which must be characterized by absolute internal autonomy and complete external independence. Such principles are developed by a formative process in all youthful nations and, especially in recent times, by the demonstration that the reestablishment of normality requires a natural flow in the spontaneous development of national tendencies.

Argentina has invariably supported such doctrines throughout the course of its history. It believes that the only method which will assure on this continent the stability of political institutions is the maintenance of those standards as the mainstay of justice and international peace. It is confident that the Cuban people will overcome the difficulties through which they are passing, and will be able to find a way to pursue their destiny, free to follow out the dictates of patriotism and the love of fatherland.

BUENOS AIRES, September 8, 1933.

<sup>43</sup> Transmitted to the Department by the Argentine Embassy September 12, 1933.

<sup>44</sup> Translation from Department of State, *Press Releases*, September 9, 1933, p. 148.

837.00/3869

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between President Roosevelt,  
the Secretary of State, and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

[WASHINGTON,] September 8, 1933.

At about 11:00 o'clock this evening, Mr. Welles telephoned the Secretary to advise him that about half the officers in the National Hotel had left, leaving about 250 (?) still there and that all of the soldiers surrounding the hotel had left.

Mr. Welles went on to say that due to the conditions prevailing in Habana at the moment he wished to have authority to issue a statement to the effect that the American Government had not and would not give consideration to the recognition of the revolutionary group at present in power at Habana. After an exchange of views between the Secretary and Ambassador Welles, the President was cut in on the conversation and gave Mr. Welles authority to issue a statement to the effect that no question of recognition or non-recognition of the group now in power in Cuba had been considered by the American Government up to the present time.

H[UGH] S. C[UMMING]

---

837.00/3807 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 9, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1:45 p. m.]

220. Late last night I was informed that in disgust at the appointment of Batista as Colonel and permanent Chief of Staff of the Army, Porfirio Franca, the most conservative member of the revolutionary group at the Palace, had resigned and had gone into hiding fearing an attack upon him by Batista. José Irizarri, another member of the group, likewise resigned. Both of them have agreed to withhold publication of their resignations until Monday morning in order not to provoke a public crisis.

Franca stated to my informant that the attitude of Batista had now become intolerable since he was dictating to the so-called government instead of carrying out the orders given him by the government. Franca fears Batista will now undertake a new *coup d'état* to do away with the revolutionary group and install himself in the Palace.

From the leaders other than Nacionalista, the ABC and the Menocalista Party, I am advised that when the discussions between the revolutionary group and the political leaders are resumed at the Palace this morning the representatives of the three groups mentioned will de-

liver an ultimatum insisting upon the immediate formation of a government created in the customary form and participated in by all of the important factions in the country. With the schism which now exists within the revolutionary group itself it appears likely that a compromise will be reached but in view of the attitude of Batista it would not seem as if such solution would afford any very favorable prospect of stability.

WELLES

---

837.00/3809 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 9, 1933—noon.

[Received 3:20 p. m.]

221. My 217, September 8, 4 p. m. Shortly after speaking to the President and yourself last night I was called urgently to the National Hotel which was again surrounded by soldiers and in the front of which a considerable number of soldiers was stationed with machine guns. I found in the hotel a small commission of sergeants with orders from Batista to search the hotel and to seize all arms found in it. The officers who feared, I have no doubt with justification, that most or all of them would be seized in the course of the search had again taken to the upper floors where they were prepared to defend themselves. The situation was complicated by the fact that there were many civilians fully armed who had joined the officers and a certain number of Americans also armed prepared to prevent any search of the apartments which they occupied. I explained to Sergeant Diaz who was spokesman for the commission that if the soldiers attempted to enter the hotel they would undoubtedly be attacked by the officers and that in the course of the grave disturbances which would probably result the lives of the Americans resident in the hotel would be unquestionably endangered. I explained to him the very serious possibilities of the situation should he proceed in his attempt. He advised me that he would telephone his superiors and explain to them the representations I had made and I also requested a group of Cubans present in the hotel who are on friendly terms with some of the members of the revolutionary group in the Palace to proceed there at once and explain the point of view I had expressed. Within half an hour telephone orders came from the Palace that all troops would be once more withdrawn and orders were promptly carried out. An almost identical situation developed at half past two in the morning but in the latter case no soldiers entered the hotel. Finally at 4 o'clock this morning the line of pickets and sentries which had been stationed on all streets leading



to the hotel were withdrawn and since then the situation has remained quiet.

The fact that the officers have been unable or unwilling to leave the hotel until now has prevented the carrying out of any of the plans they may have had in mind. No attempt was made to seize the air field or to take part in any counterrevolt.

The same feeling of high tension exists in Havana this morning that existed yesterday. Except for the disturbances around the hotel the city last night was relatively quiet although good deal of shooting occurred in one or two suburbs.

WELLES

837.00/3940

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Mexico (Daniels), September 9, 1933, 1 p. m.*

SECRETARY: Good morning, Mr. Secretary.

AMBASSADOR: How are you Mr. Secretary?

SECRETARY: It is good to hear your voice. What is going on?

AMBASSADOR: They told me you called me last night.

SECRETARY: I called and then cancelled the call. I did not understand fully at the moment about the kind of recognition that Mexico was accustomed to extend to all countries situated like Cuba, but I learned what the Estrada doctrine is. I got on to it and then cancelled this call. I was out of touch with my real advisers like Wilson and Caffery for the moment.

AMBASSADOR: That doctrine is that if their diplomatic representative remains, that is continuing the recognition.

SECRETARY: Exactly. What does the Mexican Foreign Office think about the attitude of the ABC countries?

AMBASSADOR: They like it very much.

SECRETARY: Have they got replies yet from all three of them?

AMBASSADOR: I do not know. I will find out and let you know.

SECRETARY: It will be interesting to have anything you get. There is no urgency. It can come by cable instead of telephoning.

AMBASSADOR: I will find out right away and cable it.

SECRETARY: The Argentine sent something to us last night. I wanted to know what she sent to Mexico so as to know her attitude accurately. We are doing everything we can. You can tell our Mexican friends to encourage the Cubans to build up a government there that will preserve law and order and will be stable, and say that we are greatly appreciative about what the Mexican Government is doing on its own initiative.

AMBASSADOR: Yes, I will gladly do that. They are very tense down here. They feel that if we intervene it will destroy the Montevideo conference.

SECRETARY: We are going to resort to everything possible to prevent intervention. The last thing on earth we want to do is intervene. That is why we want the Mexicans so much as good friends, on their own initiative, to get it to the Cubans that they must get together and form a stable government. We have very persistent reports that there are more or less communistic influences in there that are trying to keep anything from being done to restore order and that may be the chief trouble we have down there.

AMBASSADOR: I talked with the Minister of Sweden yesterday. He knows two of those men now at the head and says they are high-class.

SECRETARY: Tell him it may not matter who is in charge any more than it did when the Céspedes government was in. The whole thing revolves around the army and you might have a commission made up of the finest men in the universe there and the army might go back on them within a split second. That is the key to our trouble and that is what we have to keep our eye on, as well as the personnel of the commission.

AMBASSADOR: I see. Goodbye.

837.00/3804: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Mexico (Daniels) to the Secretary of State*

MEXICO, September 9, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 7:45 (?) p. m.]

182. With reference to our telephone conversation of this morning<sup>45</sup> I delivered your message regarding his action looking toward producing peace in Cuba to Dr. Puig, who highly appreciated it. He said that he has not heard directly from any countries except Chile. He said that both Chile and Argentina are in harmony but Chile thinks opportunity should be given to all countries to unite in concerted action, otherwise some who were not given this opportunity might feel slighted. According to a telegram from Mexican Chargé d'Affaires in Washington, sent after conferring with Latin American colleagues there, Argentina, without discussing the validity of the Platt Amendment, would not approve of United States intervention even in case of civil war. Dr. Puig will let me know as soon as he hears further and I will telegraph. He is doing everything possible to aid in securing order in Cuba. He says the feeling against intervention by the United States is deep-seated and unanimous.

<sup>45</sup> See *supra*.

He showed me a telegram from Mexican Chargé d'Affaires in Washington to the effect that some of the Latin American diplomats in Washington hesitate to sign a round robin to Cuba because such action might indicate they were trying to intervene in Cuban affairs.

DANIELS

---

887.00/3812 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 9, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 8 : 30 p. m.]

222. A commission of sergeants visited President Céspedes this morning in his house to inform him that Colonel, former Sergeant, Batista was willing to support his restoration to the Presidency provided President Céspedes would confirm him in his position as Colonel and Chief of Staff of the Army and guarantee his safety and that of his associates in this mutiny. President Céspedes stated that he was unwilling to make any commitments whatever as to what would be done provided he was reinstated in power. I have just been informed that the meeting of the political leaders at the Palace with the members of the revolutionary group has resulted in the determination to restore the presidential form of government. No decision has yet been reached as to the Presidency.

WELLES

---

887.00/4033

*The Ambassador in Mexico (Daniels) to the Secretary of State*

[MEXICO,] September 9, 1933.

[Received September 15.]

DEAR MR. SECRETARY: It was good to hear your voice over the telephone to-day. Sometimes I get lonesome for the voice of a friend in our country. It cheered me greatly when you said "I would rather walk from here to the South Pole than to have to intervene".

In our conversation this morning you said "All reports are very persistent that there are more or less communistic [influences] in there behind a certain group that is trying to keep anything from being done, and that may be the chief trouble we have down there". My information here is that the report of communistic influence in Cuba is very much exaggerated. In our own country and elsewhere people attribute to Communists all the agencies that work evil. I think it is so in Cuba, and if I were you I would accept with many grains of

allowance the attempt to saddle on the comparatively few Communists all that goes awry. Some years [ago] Lord Lochiel, a Cameron of Scotland, was visiting in North Carolina. "The trouble in Scotland" he said "is due to Communists and Bolsheviks". I expressed surprise that there were any in Scotland, and said "Lord, will you please define a Bolshevik". He made several attempts, and each time said "No, that will not do—that is not correct" and then in his inability to give a definition satisfactory to himself, said, "Oh, well, a Bolshevik is anybody you don't like". I am inclined to think that it is not Communists who are making the most trouble in Cuba, but that they are made to bear sins of other groups.

Practically all the civil officials who had part in helping Machado in his reign of ruin have fled the country or been killed. Up to a few days ago most of the army officers, military men, who had more to do with the reign of terror in Cuba than the civilians were still hold[ing] high rank in the army. The Cubans who drove out the civilians whose rule was evil, feel that their cause will not be safe as long as their army is officered by men who were largely responsible for the downfall of the President who was then Commander-in-chief and carried out the bloody policy. Can you blame the men who risked all for a change to wish to be rid of reactionary military leaders as they ousted civilian leaders? You put your hand on the sore spot when you said in your telephone talk "The whole thing revolves around the army". Does it not—or may it not revolve—around army officers, who were in sympathy with Machado, but who still hold positions which make them dangerous. Of course we are alarmed when armies get out of control of their officers, but may there not be times, as in Russia, when the high-up officers are so utterly out of sympathy with the good objects of a revolution that their continuance endangers reforms?

I do not know enough about Cuba to assert that such is the case there, but I do know that Machado and his associates, civil and military, were very close to high financiers in Cuba and the United States, and had no sympathy for reforms that would give bread to the hungry Cubans whose needs were not cared for by those in power. Army officers under a Machado are often the agents of repression and have no heart-beat for the oppressed and distressed. May not the rich and powerful in Cuba, and their allies in the United States, and imperialistic army officers, be behind the attempt to hide behind exaggerating the lawlessness of Communists? I do not know, but I submit the question for your consideration.

Faithfully yours,

JOSEPHUS DANIELS

837.00/4219

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery)*

[WASHINGTON,] September 9, 1933.

The Mexican Chargé d'Affaires came to see me this evening, 7:00 p. m., and told me that his Government had had a reply from the Chilean Government to Dr. Puig's telegram. The Chilean Government communicated its approval of the proposed action, adding the suggestion, however, that all Latin American countries be invited to subscribe. The Argentine and Brazilian Governments had not yet replied to Dr. Puig's telegram.

Note: Dr. Puig's telegrams to the Ministers of Foreign Affairs of the Argentine, Brazil and Chile, of course referred to the suggestion that the Governments of the ABC powers and the Mexican Government instruct their representatives at Havana to urge the *de facto* Cuban authorities to endeavor to form a Government able to maintain order and protect lives and property.

J[EFFERSON] C[AFFERY]

## III. The Regime of Grau San Martín

837.00/3803 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 10, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 7:09 p. m.]

224. My telegram No. 222, September 9, 4 p. m.<sup>46</sup> At 2:30 this morning the three remaining members of the revolutionary group in the Palace designated Dr. Grau San Martín as Provisional President of the Republic and immediately afterwards selected Dr. Antonio Guiteras Secretary of Gobernación; José Barquin Secretary of the Treasury; Dr. Carlos Finlay Secretary of Sanitation; Eduardo Chibas Secretary of Public Works. They were either unable to agree upon, or unable to find, candidates for the other Cabinet positions. They announced, however, that additional Cabinet appointments would be made this morning and that Grau San Martín would take the oath of Provisional President at noon today. None of the above have any party affiliation.

The creation of the presidential form of government was due to the strong antipathy which was noted in Habana to the commission form of government, with which the revolutionary group commenced,

<sup>46</sup> *Ante*, p. 414.

and to the belief that recognition by the United States would immediately be accorded if the type of government was changed. It should certainly be considered as a tendency towards a return to normality. The men who figure in the new Cabinet, with the exception of . . . are men whom I believe to be personally honest. I have no doubt that they are all sincere in the belief that the program of government which the student body has drawn up for them will meet the requirements of the Republic. The Army, I am advised by competent authorities, is showing signs of resentment at the promotion of Batista and the other ringleaders of the mutiny and that many of the other sergeants are demanding similar promotions. Even the appearance of discipline among the troops of Habana has vanished, there are continuous reports of local revolutionary movements in the interior particularly in Oriente Province and in Santa Clara, but it is impossible for me as yet to confirm the accuracy of any of them.

I am more than ever confident that in view of the very difficult situation which has now been presented the only path for the United States to take is that which the President indicated to me on the telephone the other night, namely one of watchful expectancy. None of the political or independent groups have as yet shown any inclination to support this government. None of them, however, with the exception of the ABC has come out openly and strongly against it. It is as yet consequently a group which is solely representative of the student body and of extreme radical elements. The next 2 or 3 days will determine whether any strong revolutionary movement against it will be made. There appears to be no indication now that any successful counterrevolt can be carried through in Habana if after a reasonable period the government attracts popular support, appears to be able to maintain public order even nominally, appoints responsible provincial and municipal authorities, and is able to function as a government in the sense that it complies with its obligations and collects and disburses public revenues; I should strongly recommend consulting with the Latin American Republics with a view to reaching a determination upon recognition; no government here can survive for a protracted period without recognition by the United States and our failure to recognize for an indefinite period if the requisites above-indicated are complied with would merely bring about in Cuba a more thoroughly chaotic and anarchic condition than that which already obtains.

At the moment, however, I cannot see much reason for anticipating so favorable an outcome. The leaders of the large political parties will not, I think, consent to the duration of a government of this character which is necessarily in the last analysis under the control of the enlisted men in the Army. It is most probable that open revolt will not take long in showing itself in the interior provinces.

The local press is now undergoing as severe a censorship as it did in the time of the Machado Government. This censorship is exercised by groups of students who have even gone so far as to inform the Associated Press correspondent here that they will not permit him to send to the United States any material other than favorable regarding present conditions in Cuba; he has, of course, paid no attention to this demand.

The Embassy is being attacked because of its failure to accord immediate recognition to the revolutionary group and the possibility of intervention is being violently assailed. The proprietors of all of the chief newspapers of Habana have as yet, however, had sufficient courage to prevent the publication of any regular editorials criticising either the attitude of the United States or of the Embassy.

The refusal of the Latin American powers to accord immediate recognition has incensed the students who are sending violent cables on the usual subject of American imperialism to the universities and radical associations throughout Latin America.

WELLES

---

837.00/3810 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 10, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received September 11—1:34 a. m.]

228. This afternoon Dr. Ferrer called at the Embassy to advise me that the Army officers wished to petition me to agree to have a sufficient force of American Marines landed to disarm the soldiers and the innumerable civilians who are armed and that should I agree they would at once proclaim that President Céspedes was the sole legitimated President of Cuba and undertake the recruiting and training of a new Army. I replied that I would not even receive such a petition; and that it was absurd to imagine that the Government of the United States would undertake it at the request of 200 deposed Army officers. In reply to a further inquiry whether my Government would definitely refrain from recognizing the new regime I replied that I most decidedly refused to make any such commitment. I stated that in the matter of recognition we had as yet given no consideration to the question.

My replies to these inquiries, I was later advised by a civilian present, were accurately transmitted by Dr. Ferrer to the assembled officers. Notwithstanding this fact the Directorio Estudiantil this afternoon cabled to Latin American universities the charge that I was inciting the Army officers who have taken refuge at the National

Hotel to disturb public order in order to find a pretext for landing Marines.

In the event that inquiry is made by the press I think the following facts should be stated :

I have never spoken to any of the Army officers either individually or in assembly nor have I ever received any message from them other than the one above-mentioned. I moved to the National Hotel because the lease on my own house had expired and I expected to sail on September 14th. I had been living there 2 days before any Army officers had taken refuge there. I have not changed my residence both because my doing so would have been at once misinterpreted and also because since the hotel is owned by an American company and many Americans have been residing there I believed my continued stay was helpful in view of the complications existing.

WELLES

837.00/3828 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 11, 1933—noon.

[Received 3:33 p. m.]

231. The A.B.C., in many ways the best organized and most energetic political organization in Cuba, published this morning a very long proclamation making entirely plain its hostility towards the present regime in Habana. The following are the salient features:

“Less than 30 persons gathered together in the military camp appointed by their own responsibility and without previous consultation five individuals to exercise the Executive Power of the Republic. These five individuals in turn, after several interviews which had as object the attempting to obtain the support of the political parties of the nation for this committee, designated one of their own initiative and without the agreement of anyone else, a President who is one of the members of the committee and likewise a Cabinet.

“The military mutiny which took place can never be justified by history since there can be proved beyond doubt that the Government of Dr. Céspedes was essentially a Government of public opinion. A crisis of juvenile impatience has led to an unjustifiable act of violence against that Government with disastrous results for our political future. The attempt has been made to show that the Government of President Céspedes was not a spontaneous product but the result of mediation of the American Ambassador. The argument is good for demagogues to use because there is nothing that can incite the anger of a Latin American people more thoroughly than to wave the flag of North American imposition. But the falsity of this argument is notorious. The outstanding leaders of the opposition parties suggested the name of Dr. Céspedes which was accepted unanimously because of his qualities of integrity and patriotism and his impartiality in political strife.



"This recent mutiny results in the placing of one class against another and took place contrary to the desires of the entire country. It was the result not of national desire but of the impatience of a tiny minority and far from preventing intervention it inevitably creates the danger of intervention.

"While the A.B.C. is positively opposed to any form of foreign intervention it is determined to oppose with equal energy those who have provoked the possibility of the intervention through their stupidity and inability."

In a formal statement issued this morning General Menocal in behalf of his political party states "We decline all present and future responsibility which may be derived from the formation of the Government."

In an interview which I had last night with Colonel Mendieta he advised me that in the course of the day he and his fellow leaders of the Unión Nacionalista would issue a public statement condemning the present regime and opposing its continuation in power.

The discipline of the Army is daily slipping and rivalry and dissension between the various sergeants is on the increase. A large number of the deposed officers still remain at the National Hotel although a 24-hours' truce, expiring this evening at 6 o'clock, has been agreed upon. It is my hope that before the expiration of that period some arrangement will be made which will permit the officers to leave the hotel with guarantees.

WELLES

837.00/4221

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery)*

[WASHINGTON,] September 11, 1933.

The Brazilian Ambassador called on me this afternoon to say that he had received a telegram from his Government stating that the President's action in calling in the Brazilian diplomatic representative here and explaining our point of view in regard to the Cuban situation had been highly appreciated at Rio.

The Ambassador then asked me if we approved of what the Mexican Ministry of Foreign Affairs was attempting to do in regard to the suggestion to be made by the ABCM powers at Habana that it was important for the Cubans to form a stable government capable of maintaining order in the country. I told the Ambassador that we approved of the attitude of the Mexican Government in the instance.

The Ambassador added that his Government desired him to say that in no case would Brazil take part in any action which might present possibilities of degenerating into a movement directed against the United States on the question of intervention. I said to Mr. Lima e

Silva that we did not apprehend that the Mexicans had anything of that sort in mind; we believed they were sincerely desirous of giving good advice to the Cubans. Mr. Lima e Silva said that it was his understanding that as the Mexican proposal now stood the idea was that the diplomatic representatives of the four interested powers here in Washington should agree on a declaration to be made at Habana. However, he apprehended that the Argentine representative here would be unable to take part in a move of this kind, it being clear from the Argentine note published a few days ago that the Argentine Minister for Foreign Affairs was opposed to the Mexican suggestions.

I thanked the Brazilian Ambassador for his information.

J[EFFERSON] C[AFFERY]

837.00/4220

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery)*

[WASHINGTON,] September 11, 1933.

The Chilean Chargé d'Affaires ad interim came to see me this afternoon to say that he had instructions from his Government to pass on to the President and the Secretary of State his Government's thanks and high appreciation for the President's action in informing the Chilean representative here of our point of view in regard to the Cuban situation. Mr. Cohen added (as we already know) that his Government approved of the Mexican suggestion. However, it had made the added suggestion that not only the ABCM powers be asked to participate in the informal representations at Habana, but that every Latin American country be included. Mr. Cohen gave me to understand that he doubted whether this were practicable, there being too many divergent points of view among the nineteen Latin American Governments represented here,—it does not seem possible that they could all agree on a definite course of action at Habana.

Mr. Cohen then said, "well, in any event, I think that considerable good has been accomplished; the Cubans know how we, that is at least the Mexicans and ourselves, feel about the matter and, doubtless, this will have a salutary effect on their activities".

J[EFFERSON] C[AFFERY]

837.00/3789 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Minister in the Dominican Republic  
(Schoenfeld)*

WASHINGTON, September 11, 1933—6 p. m.

24. Your 36, September 8, 11 a. m." You will please inform the Minister of Foreign Relations orally that this Government greatly

" Ante, p. 404.

appreciates the friendly gesture of the President and the Dominican Government and add that as we have already explained to the Dominican Minister in Washington, as well as to the other representatives of the American Republics, we are not contemplating intervention or interference in Cuban affairs, and that it is our most sincere hope that the Cubans will themselves work out a Cuban solution of their difficulties.

HULL

837.00/3835b : Circular telegram

*The Secretary of State to Certain Diplomatic and Consular Missions*<sup>48</sup>

WASHINGTON, September 11, 1933—6 p. m.

For your information and appropriate use in case of conversations on the Cuban situation: This Government in view of disturbed conditions in Cuba has sent ships to that country solely as a precautionary measure and there is not the slightest intention of intervening or interfering in Cuba's domestic affairs. It is our earnest hope that the Cubans themselves will work out a solution of their own difficulties and that they will be able to form a government capable of maintaining order. We have not, and shall not, attempt to influence the Cubans in any way as to choice of individuals in the government.

The Department has explained its position as set out above to the diplomatic representatives in Washington of the Latin American countries, and the President has himself repeated this to the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Chile and Mexico.

HULL

837.00/3880 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 11, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 8:30 p. m.]

233. My 231, September 11, noon. In addition to the statements of hostility and determined opposition to the present regime announced this morning by the A.B.C. and the party headed by General Menocal and the similar statement which is to be published this afternoon by the Unión Nacionalista, the fourth largest political organization, the O. C. R. R., likewise will issue this afternoon a similar statement. As the result of these public declarations of opposition the political situ-

<sup>48</sup> This telegram sent to missions in London, Paris, Rome, Berlin, Madrid, Tokyo, and Peiping, to the American Consul at Geneva, and to all missions in Latin America except Cuba.

ation is crystallizing noticeably. The attitude thus taken makes it evident to the public that the organized political strength of the Republic which itself represents the large majority of the Cuban people is opposed to a continuation of the present regime. Under these conditions I desire once more to emphasize that in my judgment it would be highly prejudicial to our interests to intimate in any manner that recognition of the existing regime was being considered by us. Every effort is being made and has already been made, through fictitious reports inserted in the local press, to create the impression that the Government of the United States is on the verge of recognizing the group headed by Grau San Martín as the provisional government of Cuba. Headlines appeared in the morning newspapers that President Roosevelt intended to afford immediate financial assistance to Grau San Martín and that recognition by the United States would be obtained within a few hours or days. In view of the campaign of misrepresentation and distortion of the truth which is being conducted by the group now in power and which is causing both consternation and resentment on the part of the powerful parties opposed to the existing regime, I feel it would be highly desirable for a clear-cut statement to be issued by you making unmistakably plain the attitude of the Government of the United States in view of the conditions which now exist in Cuba.

In accordance with my telephone conversation with you 2 days ago I venture to suggest a statement along the following lines:

"The chief concern of the Government of the United States is, as it has been, that the Cuban people solve their own political problems in accordance with the desires of a majority of the Cubans. The Government of the United States believes that only through a provisional government which responds to the will of the majority of the Cuban people can stability be obtained and assurance be given that national elections can be held under the jurisdiction of such government with such full and ample guarantees of impartiality, the fairness as to make possible the successful inauguration of a new permanent and constitutional government of Cuba. It would seem unnecessary to repeat that the Government of the United States has no interest in behalf of or prejudice against any political group or independent organization which is today active in the political life of Cuba. In view of its deep and abiding interest in the welfare of the Cuban people and the security of the Republic of Cuba it cannot and will not accord recognition to any government in Cuba other than a legitimate and constitutional government unless conclusive evidence is presented that such government effectively represents the will of a majority of the people of the Republic, that it is capable of maintaining order and of guaranteeing the protection of 'life, property and individual liberty' and finally that such government is competent to carry out the functions and obligations which are incumbent upon any stable government."

The impression is very general today that the Grau San Martín regime is evanescent. Of the four Cabinet members appointed yesterday Chibas and Finlay have refused to serve and I am likewise advised that Barquin will not take office. A complete Cabinet was to have been announced this morning and such announcement has now been postponed until 10 o'clock tonight. There seems to be very little probability that any Cubans of standing or reputation will accept office. I wish to emphasize again that conclusive evidence has now been presented to my satisfaction that the existing regime represents only the student, a few radical agitators and a small number of insignificant radical groups which have no political importance or following whatever.

The longer the present regime continues in power the more dangerous the situation becomes. For over a week no government department has been able to function and all semblance of order and discipline in the Army is vanishing rapidly.

WELLES

---

827.00/5830 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, September 11, 1933—midnight.

96. Your 233, September 11, 6 p. m. The President authorizes me to make the following statement which is now being released for Tuesday morning papers:

"The chief concern of the Government of the United States is, as it has been, that Cuba solve her own political problems in accordance with the desires of the Cuban people themselves. It would seem unnecessary to repeat that the Government of the United States has no interest in behalf of or prejudice against any political group or independent organization which is today active in the political life of Cuba. In view of its deep and abiding interest in the welfare of the Cuban people, and the security of the Republic of Cuba, our Government is prepared to welcome any Government representing the will of the people of the Republic and capable of maintaining law and order throughout the island. Such a Government would be competent to carry out the functions and obligations incumbent upon any stable Government. This has been the exact attitude of the United States Government from the beginning. This statement has been communicated to Ambassador Welles and meets his full approval."

HULL

837.00/3847: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 12, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 5:18 p. m.]

236. My 231, September 11, 1 p.m. [noon]. The Unión Nacionalista last night issued a statement signed by the four leaders of the party—Colonels Mendieta, Hevíá and Mendez Peñate and Dr. Torriente—in which the party declared that its advice that in these moments of danger to the Republic only a strong government of concentration could govern the country until a permanent constitutional government had been installed as the result of national elections had been disregarded by the group now in power and that the party consequently notified Cuba that it “refuses to accept any responsibility for the circumstances which now exist”.

With the attitude of open opposition to the Grau San Martín regime adopted by the four most powerful party organizations in Cuba, namely, the Unión Nacionalista, the A.B.C., the Menocal party and the OCRR it is very apparent that a majority of the Cuban people will not at present support the government now in power. Cuban commercial circles are unanimously opposed to the regime. During the past 8 days no revenues have been collected, no taxes are being paid, and if the insistent demands of the soldiers for the payment of back pay are complied with no available cash will remain in the Treasury.

Grau San Martín this morning announced the following Cabinet: Marquez [Sterling], Secretary of State; Antonio Guiteras, Secretary of Gobernación; Carlos Finlay, Secretary of Sanitation; Manuel Costales Latatu, Secretary of Public Instruction; Gustavo Moreno, Secretary of Communications; Colonel Julio Aguado, Secretary of War; Dr. Ramiro Capablanca, Secretary of the Presidency; Director Joaquín del Río Balmaseda, Secretary of Justice.

Dr. Capablanca, Dr. Costales Latatu and Dr. Finlay are all university professors, identified with the student movement. Colonel Aguado was imprisoned by the Machado Government for having been involved in a revolutionary plot. Jointly enjoy a favorable reputation. Judge del Río Balmaseda is a judge of a Court of First Instance of Santiago. Gustavo Moreno, appointed Secretary of Communications, was connected with the Unión Revolucionaria, the smallest of the revolutionary groups participating in the mediation negotiations.

Announcement was made at the same time that Colonel Manuel Despaigne had been appointed Secretary of the Treasury. Colonel Despaigne was Secretary of the Treasury under President Zayas and was appointed administrator of the national lottery by President Céspedes.

He is a man of absolute integrity and of the highest character, but he is now very old and he accepted the position offered him by President Céspedes with the understanding that he would only retain it a short period since he advised me his health would not permit him to undertake any arduous work.

There is no politically organized strength represented in the Cabinet. With the exception of Marquez Sterling and Despaigne, none of the individuals mentioned have held any public office before and they are all with the same exceptions closely identified with and responsive to the student group.

The present outlook therefore in brief is as follows:

All of the important political parties have announced themselves as opposed to this Government; the financial situation of the Government is disastrous; the new members of the Cabinet with two exceptions have no governmental experience and will be entirely under the domination of the student group; the Army officers with few exceptions have positively refused to support the Government or to return to the troops and the discipline within the ranks of the troops is degenerating; such public order as now prevails in the Republic is being maintained by civilian committees acting in some instances in the conjunction with the soldiers. Under these conditions the Government of the United States can do nothing more than await developments. None of the political leaders will agree even to tacit support of the present regime and while I have consistently urged the force of public opinion be the only weapon they employ should they desire to attack the Government I have every reason to believe that it is only a question of a short time before General Menocal will attempt to lead a revolution. The sole action I have been able to take in order to prevent this is through the leaders of the other parties who have refused him their cooperation in such a movement at the present time and have counseled him consistently that he await developments without resorting to violence.

WELLES

---

837.00/3848 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 12, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 9 : 35 p. m.]

238. The sole motive, I presume, for the editorial published this morning in the *New York Herald Tribune* and reprinted here in the Cuban morning newspapers is for the purpose of making a political attack on the administration. The result, however, of course, of attacks of this character in newspapers of influence in the United States

is to weaken very materially the influence which I possess here and to impair the probability of a successful outcome of our policy. To the best of my knowledge no American correspondents have cabled any such reports as those alleged to have been sent in the editorial referred to. In any event the attitude which I have consistently adopted with reference to the Cuban Army officers who have taken refuge in the National Hotel has been fully reported to the Department. They had as much right to engage rooms there as any tourist would and the question of extraterritoriality was never raised by me nor could it have been except in so far as my own apartments were concerned. Moreover, far from delivering ultimata to the revolutionists now in control of the government, my contracts [*contacts*] with them have been limited to the one conversation I had with Grau San Martín which I reported at once by cable to the Department. It must be perfectly apparent that it would have been a far more agreeable course for me to have left the hotel as soon as the Army officers came there. If I had done so, however, I would at once have been charged with personal fear, which is of considerable psychological importance in these countries and I would moreover have been unable to have prevented the very real danger to the lives of the American residents who had congregated in the hotel, in the event that fighting between the officers and the soldiers had taken place within the hotel which upon two occasions at least appeared to be imminent.

In so far as the despatch of United States vessels to Cuban waters for the purpose of safeguarding American lives is concerned there are very few if any Americans resident in Cuba today who do not believe that they might be in jeopardy so long as this abnormal condition continues should the American warships be recalled. I believe that we have followed the only wise course and the one course that gives promise of any hope in an excessively difficult and complicated situation. We have taken the necessary precautionary steps to insure so far as may be possible the lives of our citizens. We have, on the other hand, not landed a man on Cuban soil nor have we threatened nor attempted to dictate the solution which the Cuban people themselves should bring about. The statement which you issued last night regarding our policy concerning recognition<sup>49</sup> makes our position perfectly plain to the Latin American world and is heartily approved by all those representatives of the Latin American Republics with whom I have been able to get in touch. It is unanimously approved by all of the important Cuban political groups. Under these very trying circumstances it is impossible naturally to contradict every malicious and utterly unfounded falsehood that may

<sup>49</sup> See telegram No. 96, September 11, midnight, to the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 424.



be spread regarding my own official activities. They have emanated from the extreme radical group which is connected with the present regime here, just as similar reports were spread regarding the Embassy during the last few days of the Machado administration. I feel very strongly, however, that personal considerations are of no importance whatever where a matter of public policy is concerned. If the President and yourself believe for any reason that it would be advantageous to the administration to have [me] carry out my original plans and leave for the United States within the next few days I must of course do so. I suggested to you on the telephone that it might be preferable for me to remain here until the prospects seem clearer because of my belief that I had had, and still retain, the confidence of the leaders of all of the political groups, with the exception of the so-called student organization, and that for that reason it might be easier for the Embassy in an emergency to prevent sporadic and isolated outbreaks which would not tend to clear the atmosphere but merely complicate matters still further. I shall welcome a frank expression of the President's desires and your own in this regard.

Owing to the fact that all of the servants in the National Hotel left the hotel last night, and that the electric light and water supply will be cut off in the course of the day, I and the Americans still remaining there were forced to leave the hotel this morning. No adjustment as to the situation of the Army officers in the hotel has been reached. Since I left the hotel the American manager telephoned the Embassy at 1 o'clock this afternoon to state that his life had been threatened and the destruction of the hotel property would be undertaken by the student group unless he promptly cut off the water, light, and telephone services. Under the conditions which now obtain there is no authority to afford protection other than nominal. I have, therefore, notified him and also the American manager of the American Electric Light Company that if they receive orders from some governmental authority in the sense indicated it would be wiser on their part to comply with the demand made. In view of the fact that the hotel manager has appealed to the Embassy for protection I consider that this was the only possible policy for me to pursue.

WELLES

837.00/4224

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (Coffery)*

[WASHINGTON,] September 13, 1933.

The Mexican Chargé d'Affaires ad interim<sup>50</sup> came to see me today at noon and said that he had had a telegram from the Minister of

<sup>50</sup> Luis Padilla-Nervo.

Foreign Affairs at Mexico City instructing him to inform the Department that, as it seemed that a stable government capable of maintaining order had been formed in Cuba, it did not seem necessary to go any further with efforts to induce other Latin American countries to make suggestions at Habana that a stable government capable of maintaining order be formed. The Chargé indicated that, following his conversations with the other Latin American representatives here in Washington, it was his opinion that this view was shared by the great majority of his colleagues. He indicated also that his Government, and most all of his colleagues, believed that we should remove our naval vessels from Cuban waters because they (he and his colleagues) feel that the opposition political leaders in Cuba will not cease their efforts to overthrow the *de facto* government as long as our naval vessels remain there.

Señor Padilla told me also that the real difficulty which the Mexican Government found in its efforts to secure general Latin American action at Habana arose from the fact of the Argentine Government's failure to cooperate, many of his colleagues here fearing to take a definite position until they knew what the Argentine Government would do. As the Argentine Government had done nothing, his Government had found it impossible to proceed. His chief, Dr. Puig, had instructed him to tell me that, therefore, the Mexican Foreign Office would take no further steps in the premises.

I again expressed the Department's appreciation for the Mexican Government's friendly interest in this whole matter, and our appreciation of his (Señor Padilla's) friendly efforts here in Washington.

I then said our position remains the same as it was in the beginning, that is, we have no interest in individuals and will express no opinion as to who should form a Cuban Government—we desire only to see a stable government capable of maintaining law and order formed. "Speaking very frankly," I said, "I must invite your attention to the fact that all of the principal political leaders have come out in opposition to Dr. Grau San Martín. In the face of that, can you say that his government will be able to extend its authority over the Island and, especially, will he be able to secure the support of the army? Will the *de facto* authorities be able to secure the support of the mass of the Cuban people over the heads of the political leaders? It seems to me that the point at issue is important. Either the government of Dr. Grau San Martín will be able to exist notwithstanding the political opposition or the politicians will turn the government out." Señor Padilla admitted that these questions were pertinent and indicated that he was not yet convinced himself that Grau San Martín will be able to count on the army's loyalty, nor was he convinced that Grau San Martín would be able to gain the support of

the mass of the people of the Island in the face of the opposition of the political leaders. He remarked, however, that Dr. Marquez Sterling \* (the Cuban Ambassador here) had said to him this morning that he believed that none of the political leaders in opposition could now count on a large following in the Island; that the only well-organized political party in Cuba was the Liberal Party, adherents of Machado, who are now dispersed. Perhaps the *de facto* authorities would be able to secure support from the erstwhile Liberal mass.

I said also (in effect), "no one is more anxious than we are to take our ships out of Cuban waters but we frankly do not yet feel that we can do so in view of the circumstances we have just discussed. Would not it be far worse for us to take them out and have to send them back than to keep them there a while longer?" "Yes", said the Chargé, "that would be disastrous". I said, "please explain that to Dr. Puig". The Chargé said, "I will do so gladly".

Señor Padilla then went on to talk at some length. He said that his Government, and other Latin American governments, understood our position thoroughly but that, owing to the efforts of the Cuban students, the students in other Latin American countries were becoming excited and they were charging their governments with sympathizing with American intervention. He said, "we know the charges are not true, but the matter might easily become a domestic political one for us." He added, "it is almost miraculous how President Roosevelt has been able to change Latin American feeling towards the United States in a few months. We do not want to see that good feeling fade away now, especially since we are all interested in seeing something done at Montevideo next December." I assured the Chargé that we understood their (Latin American governments) difficulties, as well as our own. We appreciated the Mexican Government's frankly putting their ideas before us; we would be glad at all times to receive from Dr. Puig any ideas or suggestions he cares to make. I then repeated our position—"we have no interest in individuals or any desire to suggest names; we desire only to see a stable government formed in Cuba capable of maintaining law and order in the Island. We have no desire to keep our vessels in Cuban waters one minute longer than is absolutely necessary".

Señor Padilla then said, "well, if you can not withdraw your vessels can you do something else to alleviate the situation.[""] I said, "what do you mean?" He said, "could not you make some sort of public declaration to the press here that you hope that Dr. Grau San Martín's government will be able to establish itself solidly in the Island and be able to maintain law and order throughout the Republic.[""] I said,

---

\*Appointed Secretary of State yesterday. [Footnote in the original.]

"that would be a partisan declaration, whereas we desire to remain neutral; that declaration would be construed to mean that we have decided to support the *de facto* authorities and we would be attacked for it by all of the Cuban political leaders. We can not commit ourselves that far yet."

J[EFFERSON] C[AFFERY]

837.00/3361 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 13, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 5:30 p. m.]

246. The general political situation has not changed materially since yesterday. Dr. Grau San Martín has sent an urgent request to Colonel Mendieta for an interview which has been accorded and will be held at 6 p. m. today. I shall cable the Department tonight the result of the conversation. There are increasing and apparently well-founded rumors of dissension and dissatisfaction on the part of the soldiers. The student body is with frantic haste attempting to organize a student militia with its headquarters in the university. My informants, who belonged to the student group although opposed to the present regime, advise that this effort is due to the realization by the students that the feeling among the soldiers is becoming increasingly dangerous both in so far as the present government is concerned and likewise in so far as communist propaganda is involved.

I was visited this morning by General Asbert, a former Governor of the Province of Habana and a former very prominent member of the Liberal Party who created a personal following during the last 2 years of the Machado administration. He gave me to understand although without saying so openly that he desired to join those groups of the opposition to the present regime who desired to commence an immediate revolution for the purpose of restoring the Céspedes Government. I counseled patience and a waiting policy. I am informed that the students are now dissatisfied with the constitution of the Grau San Martín Cabinet and that they are insistently demanding that all Cabinet members other than those identified with the student body be dismissed from office.

The officers remain at the National Hotel. They were joined last night by a small group of additional officers from the interior and apparently succeeded in getting into the hotel an additional quantity of arms and ammunition. While the ordinary water supply is cut off they have enough stored in tanks to last them for 10 days as well as food supplies for a much longer period. General Sanguily

has taken command. All immediate hope of agreement with the present regime appears to have failed and the officers now appear to desire an encounter if the soldiers are willing to provide it.

WELLES

---

837.00/3848 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, September 13, 1933—11 p. m.

98. Paragraph 2 of your 238, September 12, 5 p. m. The President and I are in accord that you should remain at Habana for the present as indicated by you.

HULL

---

837.00/3871 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 14, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:10 p. m.]

249. Admiral Freeman advises me this morning that the French despatch boat *Dentorereaux*, now at Charleston, South Carolina, is under orders to proceed to Habana Friday September 15th. The French Minister 2 days ago advised me that he had requested that the projected visit to Habana be indefinitely postponed. The visit here of a foreign war ship would undoubtedly complicate matters considerably and it is my earnest hope as it is that of Admiral Freeman that no such visit be made at this time.

I suggest that the French Embassy in Washington be advised of the circumstances with the hope that the orders which have apparently been given notwithstanding the request of the French Minister here be modified.

WELLES

---

837.00/3899

*Memorandum by the Secretary of State*

[WASHINGTON,] September 14, 1933.

The French Ambassador<sup>51</sup> called on my invitation and I proceeded to show him the copy of telegram, attached hereto,<sup>52</sup> from Ambassador Welles at Habana. I then explained in much detail the extremely delicate and hair-trigger conditions existing in Cuba at this time and said that nothing would be much easier than to arouse the populace

<sup>51</sup> André de Laboulaye.

<sup>52</sup> *Supra.*

and bring about unfortunate confusion that might result in consequences that could not be foreseen. I pointed out just how our government is resorting to every possible method to preserve the goodwill of the Cuban people in their present confused and inflamed state of mind, and to encourage them in every possible way to establish a stable government at once that can maintain law and order. I then stated that this did not present a question of Cuban nationals or their property being in danger of serious injury and that if such question should later arise we could then discuss all of its phases. I told the Ambassador that this was merely a request that the French Government consider the danger of starting serious complications by having this vessel enter the harbor at Habana at this time. He agreed that he would at once communicate all the facts as to how our government is undertaking to encourage peace, law and order in Cuba and the speedy setting up of a stable government; that he would emphasize the efforts of our government to safeguard human lives throughout the island; and also emphasize the question of whether the French Government could not consistently direct this vessel to remain out of Cuban ports at present. The Ambassador remarked that he thought it was merely on a general cruise from northeast Atlantic ports to the Antilles.

C[ORDELL] H[ULL]

---

837.00/3871 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, September 14, 1933—7 p. m.

100. Your telegram 249, September 14. I talked this afternoon with the French Ambassador regarding this matter, and have also telegraphed the Embassy at Paris to take it up immediately with the Foreign Office.

HULL

---

837.00/3747

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

No. 167

WASHINGTON, September 14, 1933.

SIR: In accordance with the recommendations made in your telegram No. 191 of September 5,<sup>53</sup> the President authorized the despatch of certain naval vessels to Santiago and Habana purely as a precautionary measure in case American citizens should find themselves in immediate physical danger. When the revolutionary movement ex-

<sup>53</sup> *Ante*, p. 379.

tended throughout the Island, with resulting disturbances, additional ships were ordered to various other ports. The Secretary of the Navy also ordered other ships to proceed to Key West and stand by for orders.

In view of the publicity not only in this country but throughout Latin America which attended the despatch of these vessels, the President, after consultation with the Secretary of State, considered that it might be helpful if the governments of all of the Latin American countries were fully informed of our action and reasons therefor. Accordingly, during the afternoon of September 5 and the morning of September 6 Assistant Secretary Caffery and the Chief of the Latin American Division saw all of the Latin American diplomatic representatives, those of Salvador and Cuba being excepted for obvious reasons. Mention was made to them of the conditions which arose in Cuba a few weeks ago, because of which the President had then felt constrained to send vessels to Cuba. At that time the President had made it perfectly clear that the despatch of the ships to Cuba did not mean intervention or interference of any kind with Cuban political affairs, but that their presence was for the sole purpose of protecting American lives should they be physically in danger. When the situation had cleared up the ships were withdrawn. They were informed that unfortunately disturbances had again broken out in Cuba which appeared very serious and the President had again reluctantly found it necessary to send naval vessels for the purpose of protecting Americans should the occasion arise. The various diplomatic representatives were informed that this Government attached great importance to the opinion of the Governments and people of the Americas and, for this reason, desired to explain the situation and to reiterate that the United States was not contemplating intervention or interference in Cuban affairs, but sincerely hoped that the Cubans themselves would work out a Cuban solution of their difficulties.

On the afternoon of September 6 the President personally informed the Ambassador of Argentina and the Chargés d'Affaires of Brazil, Chile and Mexico in the sense above indicated. The President stated that intermeddling in the internal political affairs of Cuba was the last thing that he desired and that the United States would land troops only to afford protection to American lives in immediate physical danger. He reiterated his reluctance in having felt obliged to send ships to Cuba, and that having done so, he desired to explain the situation and to make it clear that he was not contemplating intervention; in fact, that it was his most sincere hope that the Cuban people would set up a stable government capable of maintaining law and order.

The following day the Mexican Government, on its own initiative, telegraphed to the Foreign Offices of Argentina, Brazil and Chile

suggesting that, in an effort to render unnecessary intervention in Cuba by the United States under the Platt Amendment, they join with Mexico in an appeal to the Cuban Government and people for a prompt restoration of law and order. The Chilean Government, in communicating its approval of the proposed action, added the suggestion that all the Latin American countries be invited to subscribe to the joint appeal.

On Wednesday afternoon, September 13, the Mexican Chargé d'Affaires informed Assistant Secretary Caffery that he had received a telegram from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Mexico City instructing him to inform the Department that as it seemed that a stable government capable of maintaining order had been formed in Cuba, it did not seem necessary to go any further with efforts to induce other Latin American countries to make suggestions at Habana that a stable government capable of maintaining order be formed. He also indicated that his Government, and most of all his colleagues in Washington, believe that the United States should withdraw its naval vessels from Cuban waters; they feel that the opposition political leaders in Cuba will not cease their efforts to overthrow the *de facto* government as long as American naval vessels remain there. Furthermore, he told Mr. Caffery that the real difficulty which the Mexican Government encountered in its efforts to secure general Latin American action at Habana arose from the fact of the Argentine Government's failure to cooperate. As the Argentine Government did nothing, his Government had found it impossible to proceed. (See attached memorandum of conversation between the Mexican Chargé d'Affaires and Assistant Secretary Caffery.)<sup>54</sup>

There are enclosed herewith copies of various memoranda and telegrams<sup>55</sup> bearing on this matter.

Very truly yours,

For the Secretary of State:

JEFFERSON CAFFERY

837.00/3880 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 14, 1933—8 p. m.

[Received 10:05 p. m.]

254. Doctor Carlos Saladrigas, Acting Secretary of State in the Céspedes Government and one of the most influential and prominent members of the ABC, called to see me this afternoon. He told me that in view of the present emergency Dr. Martínez Saenz had been made dictator of the party and that the ABC was cooperating with the Menocalistas and the other parties opposed to the present govern-

<sup>54</sup> Memorandum dated September 13, p. 423.

<sup>55</sup> Not printed.



ment for the purpose of forcing a compromise and the creation of a national government of concentration. He told me that if the student group refused to compromise and preferred to attempt to drive the Republic to disaster his party and those associated would have no other alternative than immediate military action. He further told me that a rapid and effective organization of themselves and commercial groups was being made for the purpose of protecting themselves against the possibilities which they foresaw in the continuation of the present regime. Organization of commercial and financial interests is likewise progressing rapidly in other parts of the Republic. He stated that they would make every effort to force a national compromise upon the present regime in the true interest of the Republic but he expressed himself as being extremely pessimistic and feared that since the students neither have any grasp of the dangers which confront the Republic nor the slightest conception of the unselfish friendship which the United States has displayed for Cuba during the Roosevelt administration they would be unwilling to agree to anything other than their own complete retention of control of the Government.

WELLES

837.00/3884 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 14, 1933—midnight.

[Received September 15—1:43 a. m.]

258. The Grau San Martín Government this evening issued a long proclamation which appears to be a combination of a program of procedure and a temporary constitution. The two most important paragraphs are the following:

"Since the Provisional Government would incur grave responsibility if it abandoned the security of power to seditious ambitions it may temporarily subordinate individual rights to a system of governmental correction and control of whose use account will be given to the Constituent Assembly."

"With full realization of its historic responsibility the Provisional Government declares its profound respect for the sanctity of those international treaties spontaneously entered into in the name of the Republic of Cuba and its firm and decided intention of complying with them to satisfy the revolutionary purposes which gave life to its organization."

In my judgment the use of the word "spontaneously" in this context clearly implies the intention of denouncing the permanent treaty with the United States.

Full text will be sent by air mail.

WELLES

837.00/4008

*The Ambassador in Brazil (Gibson) to the Secretary of State*

RIO DE JANEIRO, September 14, 1933.

[Received September 23.]

SIR: I have the honor to furnish the Department herewith, as serving to indicate the attitude of Brazil with respect to the political situation in Cuba and the relations thereto of the United States, Mexico, and Chile, a copy of a memorandum of a conversation I had with the Brazilian Minister for Foreign Affairs on September 11.

GIBSON

[Enclosure]

*Memorandum by the Ambassador in Brazil (Gibson)*

In the course of conversation this afternoon, Mr. Mello Franco referred to the Cuban situation.

He said he was troubled by the Mexican note and had given the Brazilian Ambassador in Washington instructions to work in close understanding with the American Government. He had also declined to have anything to do with the suggestion of the Chilean President that any communication sent to Cuba should be signed by all the American Governments.

837.00/3883 : Telegram

*The Chargé in France (Marriner) to the Secretary of State*

PARIS, September 15, 1933—noon.

[Received September 15—7:55 a. m.]

409. Your 277, September 14, 4 p. m.<sup>56</sup> I saw the Director of Political Affairs at the Foreign Office this morning who told me that the orders had been given more than a week ago for the despatch boat to alter its schedule and not to proceed to Habana. The French have no desire to send any ship there at the present time as it would raise questions of recognition and protocol in which they do not wish to become involved.

MARRINER

<sup>56</sup> Not printed; see telegram No. 249, September 14, 11 a. m., from the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 432.

837.00/3895 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 15, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 9:15 p. m.]

263. A further move is under way for conversations between the leaders of the Unión Nacionalista, the ABC, Menocalistas, OCCR and representatives of the Grau San Martín regime with a view to attempting to achieve a peaceful compromise for the installation of a concentration Cabinet. A meeting is to be held tonight at 6 o'clock to discuss the bases for such agreement. The morale of the student group seems to be breaking down. The widespread labor disorders throughout the Republic, the attempt at revolt in the Province of Piñar del Río last night, the fact that even in Habana strikers are breaking into shops and that disorder is on the increase and finally the fact that the Army is almost hourly becoming more unmanageable has brought them to the realization that they need help and that they need it quickly. Two delegates of the Unión Revolucionaria, a relatively small group which is the only one of the groups represented in the mediation proceedings that accepted office from the present government have just called at the Embassy to inform me that they foresaw a breakdown of all government quickly unless a solution is found. This feeling is shared, of course, by every other group of political importance. I spent all of yesterday, as well as all of today, urging upon the political parties opposed to the present regime the necessity of making every possible effort to reach a peaceful compromise and I think my efforts have been successful in so far as the leaders have now consented to a further meeting with Grau San Martín and representatives of the student body.

As the result of an indication on the part of students acting under the orders of the Directorio Estudiantil, I requested Adolf Berle<sup>57</sup> late last night to have a conversation with some of the principal members of the Directorio. In a long conversation he pointed out that the criticism of the policy of the United States, which they had been so loudly proclaiming during the past week, was quite unjustified and that the charges they had concocted regarding the policy of the Embassy were utterly baseless. I was told by one of the students present that Berle's conversation with them had an exceedingly salutary effect. This morning a representative of the Directorio came to see me to ask if I would be willing to meet with the Directorio tonight. I said that

<sup>57</sup> On August 31, 1933, A. A. Berle, Jr., special counsel for the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, John G. Laylin, special assistant to the Under Secretary of the Treasury, and James H. Edwards were requested to proceed at once to Habana in order to make certain studies in connection with Cuban economic and financial matters and to report to Ambassador Welles upon arrival.

I would be very happy to do so and that I had repeatedly indicated to the students, all of the leaders of whom were either in exile or in prison during the course of the mediation negotiations, through certain professors of the university identified with the student movement that I would welcome an opportunity to talk matters over with them but that in view of their lack of response I had not felt warranted in pressing the matter any further. I expect to hold my meeting with them tonight at the House of Señor Chibas, who was Secretary of Public Works in the Céspedes Cabinet and is the father of one of the most extreme radical members of the student group, the author of the cable sent to Latin America accusing me of complicity in the officers' plot.

WELLES

837.00/3894 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 16, 1933—2 a. m.

[Received 2:36 a. m.]

265. I had an interview tonight with the full membership of the Directorio Estudiantil. I indicated the reasons for the recent features of our policy towards Cuba and expressed very emphatically our earnest desire to be of friendly assistance should the Cuban people desire it. I stated my belief that in these very grave moments all elements of Cuban public opinion should put all feelings of rivalry and ambition to one side and cooperate for the benefit of the Republic. The interview was extremely cordial and most of the lady members were not unreasonable.

The meeting between the political leaders and Grau San Martín came to an impasse. It has, however, resumed its sessions and the negotiations are still in progress.

WELLES

837.00/4225

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles), September 16, 1933, 10:30 a. m.*

[WASHINGTON,] September 16, 1933.

SECRETARY: . . . If they should reach a stage where they would get together in a broad way, would we want to take up then as rapidly as we could the question of dealing with them further?

AMBASSADOR: Yes. I think under those conditions, it is the only possible solution.

SECRETARY: That would cause the more unintelligent people everywhere, who do not know our real attitude, to see that we were doing our best to go along with the Cubans.

AMBASSADOR: Exactly. Under those conditions I think we could safely waive the maintenance of order question, because no government here will be able to maintain absolute order for some time to come. If we did not, at the present moment it would give us the enmity of groups that have been friendly to us, I believe.

SECRETARY: If we should go ahead, it would give us better teamwork there in the future no matter what happened—and all south of it too.

---

837.00/3915 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 16, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 5:25 p. m.]

266. At the meeting between the political leaders and Grau San Martín which commenced last night at 6 o'clock and with a recess terminated at 3 o'clock this morning, Colonel Mendieta acted as principal spokesman and had at all times the unfaltering support of Dr. Martínez Saenz of the A.B.C.; General Menocal on behalf of his own party; and the delegates of the O.C.R.R. Dr. Miguel Mariano Gómez pursued his usual policy of taking neither one side nor the other but made it very evident, however, that he realized that the present government could not continue in power. Colonel Mendieta stated to Grau San Martín that the sole hope remaining to save Cuba was the cooperation in the national government of all of the important political groups and factions in the Republic. He stated that the present government represented nothing except the students; that it had the opposition of all the principal parties as well as financial and commercial interests; and that its continuation was meeting with increasing hostility in all of the provinces of the Republic. He concluded by saying that Dr. Grau San Martín must present his resignation as President and that then by common agreement a government of national concentration could be set up. He made it clear that none of the opposed parties intended to designate any specific person for the Presidency or for any other office but were willing to enter discussions with an open mind.

Grau San Martín assumed his usual attitude of insistence that his government was supported by an enormous majority of the people but stated that he would consider the proposals offered and meet with the political leaders tomorrow, Sunday, to deliver his reply.

In my conversation with the members of the student group last night I gained the very distinct impression that the three or four real leaders of the Directorate were weakening materially in the unpromising attitude they had heretofore taken. They are gravely worried by the fact that the soldiers are no longer inclined to obey any orders issued and that the labor agitation seems to have passed beyond the control which they had deluded themselves they possessed. After having left the meeting, perhaps the most prominent of the students stated to me that he felt a solution was necessary and could be arrived at. The Department will understand that Grau San Martín is entirely under their orders and whatever decision they reach he will be forced to abide by. The student directorate contains 30 members of whom about 4 are girls and the rest men ranging from 20 to 30 years of age. The general impression I gained was one of complete immaturity, of a failure to grasp even in a rudimentary sense the grave dangers which the Republic confronts and a feeling of almost impermeable self-satisfaction. I am having Berle explain to three or four of them today who have some slight grasp of economics just what the Cuban financial and economic picture really is; that the American companies—public utilities, importers and sugar mills—can not and will not do business under present conditions; that the situation of the Cuban Treasury is such that it will be empty within a period of between 2 weeks and a month; that the food supplies in Habana and the other ports are barely sufficient to last for 10 more days; that the Communist wave is spreading with the utmost rapidity and facility throughout the country. Once they [realize?] these very obvious and simple facts, I am inclined to think that the already shattered morale of the student leaders will be further weakened and a more patriotic and conciliatory attitude will be adopted.

As an indication of the fact, which is presumably not grasped by the American public, that the actual control of the government of Cuba is today vested solely in the hands of this group of immature students the following incident which occurred yesterday is illuminating.

The American Electric Company refused to shut off the light and power connections of the National Hotel without a written order from the government, which was not forthcoming. A group of the leading students thereupon proceeded to the office of the Secretary of War and demanded an escort of soldiers in order that they might go to the office and the power plant of the company and either take control themselves or wreck the buildings. Upon the refusal by Colonel Aguado to agree to their request they broke up the furniture in his office and told him to leave his office and not return. The Secretary immediately resigned. Incidents of this character, which are taking place in Habana, are, of course, occurring in every part of the Republic.

In conversation with me last night they were both courteous and deferent and the students responsible for the sending of cables both to the United States and to Latin America accusing me of various crimes and misdemeanors apologized profusely for the action they had taken which they said was due "to the excitement of the moment".

They feel that recognition by us is not something which we are entitled to determine for ourselves but that it is on the contrary their right to be accorded recognition and that by our failure to recognize we are defrauding them of something to which they are legitimately entitled. On this feature, of course, I merely reiterated the statement issued by the Secretary 2 days ago and emphasized the fact that in my judgment the present government had not demonstrated that it counted upon the support of the Cuban people nor that it was maintaining public order.

The surprisingly friendly attitude shown towards me was in part due, in my belief, to their realization that recognition by the United States Government is essential to any government in Cuba and further to a desire to express a feeling of regret for the unwarranted and unjustifiable criticism directed against this Embassy.

WELLES

---

837.00/3911 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 17, 1933—1 a. m.

[Received 3:42 a. m.]

270. Colonel Mendieta and Dr. Martínez Saenz have just asked me in behalf of all the groups opposed to the present regime which now include every party except that of the students that they will inform Grau San Martín in their interview Sunday afternoon as follows:

They will accept as Provisional President any impartial Cuban of national reputation provided he is not under the domination of the Student Council; they will agree to recommend men of similar qualifications for Cabinet positions so that the Cabinet will have no political tinge; if a government can be formed in this manner they will support it consistently and actively until a new constitutional government can be inaugurated; they will under no conditions support Grau San Martín nor any government selected by and solely responsive to the Student Council.

I have arranged for an unofficial and private interview with Grau San Martín in the house of a friend early tomorrow morning. At my request Berle has seen him and outstanding members of the Student Council this evening to make entirely plain the fact that the

Republic is on the brink of economic, financial and social disaster and that immediate action is imperative if the situation is to be saved.

The members of the original revolutionary junta of five have now come out against Grau San Martín and are insisting upon the necessity of the constitution of a national government to meet the existing grave emergency.

WELLES

837.00/3908 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 17, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 6:40 p. m.]

271. I have just finished a secret conversation of 2 hours' length with Grau San Martín at a friend's house.

I told him that I had requested Berle to see him last night in order that he might realize how desperately serious the situation had become and how rapidly dangers of every kind were increasing both in number and in extent. I said that in my judgment confidence in his Government was daily diminishing and the attitude now assumed by financial, commercial and agricultural elements in refusing to pay taxes, in closing down or in canceling orders wherever possible to do so, and in protesting publicly their opposition to a continuation of the present regime must certainly convince him, as it had me, that the Government was not supported by exceedingly important elements in the country. I said that in my opinion lack of confidence was not directed in any sense against him personally nor most of the men with whom he had surrounded himself but in the basic fact that his Government had been installed as the result of a mutiny in the Army which in itself shattered all confidence in authority and in the second place that it was responsive solely to one numerically small group in the country, namely, the student group. I called his attention to the fact that I was constantly receiving accurate information from all over the Republic and that no matter how often his Government might announce that order was being maintained, I knew, and I had no doubt that he knew, that disorders were increasing every moment and that neither the lives nor the property of Cuban citizens at the present time were safe and I was by no means certain that the lives and properties of American citizens or other foreigners were safe except in those ports where American warships were stationed. He admitted this fact quite frankly. I then referred to the official declaration regarding recognition issued by my Government in Washington 4 days ago.<sup>58</sup> I told him that in my

<sup>58</sup> See telegram No. 96, September 11, midnight, to the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 424.



judgment none of the requisites which he [*sic*] had mentioned in that declaration existed in his government; that the government did not have the support of the Cuban people other than that of a relatively small group; that public order was most decidedly not being maintained; that the government certainly was not stable and that no government could be considered as carrying out the functions of government when, as I had no doubt he knew, a great number of the provincial and municipal internal revenue offices were now filled by soldiers who were pocketing such few receipts as might come in and when furthermore it was plainly apparent that at the same time that the government did not collect revenues it likewise did not have sufficient funds in reserve to meet the ordinary daily charges upon it for more than an extremely brief period.

At this point he argued with me regarding popular support leaving the other features of my statement uncontroverted. He said that every one in the country would support the government if the United States would accord recognition. I reminded him that our recognition could not in the first place be employed by him as a means of obtaining popular support but was a matter which rested entirely within our own sovereign discretion and that we did not, in justice to the Cuban people, intend to exert that power as a means of attempting to keep a minority group in control of the Cuban government.

I told him that my conversations with the leaders of the really important political groups opposed to his regime had convinced me that they were unanimously in accordance with the main features of the program which he had announced as the ideal of his government and of the student group and that on that point consequently there was no question at issue. I told him, however, that they all felt that the present government had been selected by the students and that the members of his Cabinet were subservient to every whim of the students; and that they felt that no government of this kind could either last or even attempt to carry out the program which it had set for itself. I asked him in the true interest of the Republic in this moment of gravest emergency what possible objection the student group or he himself could have to a government of concentration composed of men who were not active politicians and who were individuals of high standing and reputation who might be indicated by the various opposition groups because of the fact that they had confidence in them which confidence they did not have in most of the members of the present Cabinet.

In his reply Grau San Martín adopted an extremely conciliatory attitude. He said that he believed such a solution was necessary and that he himself favored it. He said he recognized that practical considerations must be taken into account and that at a meeting with

the political leaders this afternoon he would maintain that attitude since he did not consider that individuals were of any importance in comparison with the necessity of saving the country. The attitude so expressed to me is, of course, exactly the reverse of what he has previously repeatedly said to the political leaders in past conferences. It was very apparent throughout the conversation that Grau San Martín was extremely apprehensive. When I touched upon the subject of the Army and the conditions in the Army and the imminent danger which I foresaw from the fact that the sergeants and soldiers now felt, quite correctly, that the real control of the country is in their hands and that they can exercise such control whenever they see fit, it was apparent that that question was the cause of his apprehension. He told me that Batista wanted to be President but that he thought that Batista would try to gain popular support for the coming elections among the laboring classes and would not now attempt a further *coup d'état* in order to install himself in the Palace. He admitted that Batista "had to be handled" and that no orders could be given to him with any expectation of their being carried out. He said there was no alternative whatever to leaving Batista in his present post as Chief of Staff and that if any attempt were made to remove him the Army would at once become unmanageable. I reminded him that in my previous conversations with him he had expressed the opinion that the sergeants and soldiers who had joined in the mutiny were so pure in mind and were so devoted to the ideals of the students that they had no ulterior ambitions. He told me that he was willing to admit that he had been gravely mistaken on this point.

The Department will easily gather from this summary of my conversation how utterly impractical and visionary Grau San Martín is and how little hope of success there can be from a government controlled by him and by the students. The effects of his present apprehension, however, will make a compromise this afternoon more likely. The meeting referred to will be held at 3 o'clock and upon receipt of information as to the result of such meeting I shall telegraph the Department.

WELLES

837.00/3914 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 17, 1933—midnight.

[Received September 18—1:05 a. m.]

273. The meeting between Grau San Martín and the leaders of the political parties lasted 5 hours. The former stated he was willing to present his resignation but would only resign provided the Army and

the Student Council accepted his resignation as well as the political parties. An agreement in principle was reached on the program of government as well as on the constitution of a national concentration Cabinet.

The leaders of the opposition groups are now in session to determine whether they will insist upon Grau San Martín's resignation or whether they will support him, provided a new Cabinet is created in which they have confidence. They will meet again with Grau San Martín tomorrow morning at 9 o'clock to reach a final decision.

I have repeatedly today urged upon all the need for unanimous cooperation and joint support of a national government. The general situation in the country becomes hourly more serious. Even if a national government is at once constituted and we determine to accord recognition the most immediate and effective assistance on our part may not be sufficient to avert the dangers I foresee from the social revolution which is taking place and from the entire breakdown of discipline which has occurred both in the Army and among civil authorities.

WELLES

---

887.00/8984: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 18, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 2:45 p. m.]

275. My 271, September 17, 2 p. m.; and 273, September 17, midnight. The session of leaders of the political groups opposed to the government sat until early this morning. It was attended by the leaders of the Unión Nacionalista, A.B.C., O.C.R.R., Menocalistas, as well as by Miguel Mariano Gómez in representation of his own party. The determination was reached that the parties represented would act jointly and present a united front on all matters at issue. Gómez has decided to join the opposition groups without further hesitation and in confirmation of this decision read a letter addressed by him to Grau San Martín in which he maintained that the government neither had popular support nor was able to maintain order and, furthermore, attacked him bitterly for the hostility demonstrated by the governmental group towards the United States and the policy followed by the Roosevelt administration and this Embassy.

It was decided that under no conditions would they support Grau San Martín as President in view of the fact that he is generally considered in great part responsible for the crisis in which the country has been plunged. There was no difference of opinion as to the pro-

gram to be followed by the Provisional Government and the acceptance in the same manner of a non-political Cabinet. They further decided that they would hand their written reply to Grau San Martín this afternoon at 2 o'clock but would refuse to have further conferences with him.

It is highly unlikely that Grau San Martín and the students will give in. However, from the reports I have received this morning, the student leaders are more reasonable than Grau San Martín himself.

The political leaders are decided that no government can govern the Republic so long as the students dominate the political life of the country and are not in the university where they belong. They furthermore believe that Batista and the Army will not continue to lend support now that it is evident that public opinion throughout the Republic has crystallized strongly against the government and that under these conditions recognition from the United States will not be forthcoming. They feel that he will either seek an understanding with the political parties to oust the Grau San Martín regime or, failing that, seek to install himself in control of the government. In the latter contingency they seem to believe that the student groups will be definitely eliminated by the Army and that in this manner this disturbing element will be removed from the scene. Those of them who have personal contacts with Batista appear to be very confident that a direct understanding with him is possible and will avoid the danger of a military dictatorship.

One healthy sign at least seems to have appeared and that is that the leaders of the political parties have reached the conclusion that the Government of the United States is not going to impose a solution and that the responsibility of finding a solution now rests upon their own shoulders. I am more than ever confident that the wisest policy for us to pursue is to keep our hands off except insofar as the protection of American lives is involved. If the solution is long postponed it will be difficult to lift Cuba from the economic and financial prostration towards which it is rapidly headed. It is also within the bounds of possibility that the social revolution which is under way cannot be checked. American properties and interests are being gravely prejudiced and the material damage to such properties will in all probability be very great. All of these contingencies seem to me preferable to intervention. By intervention we not only would seriously jeopardize our continental interests but we also would once more give the Cuban people and particularly the Cuban leaders to understand that they do not have to assume the responsibility for their own lack of patriotism or lack of vision, and that the United States Government stands always ready to repair the damage which they

themselves cause their own country. It is my sincere belief that Cuba can never become a self-governing republic so long as this feeling persists.

WELLES

837.00/3936 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 18, 1933—midnight.

[Received September 19—2:33 a. m.]

277. At 7 o'clock the leaders of the political groups presented their ultimatum to Grau San Martín. They demanded the resignation of his government both on the ground that it had come into being through mutiny in the Army and because the overwhelming majority of the Cuban people were opposed to it. They proposed the adoption of the following plan:

1. The creation of a nonpartisan government composed of individuals neither active in politics nor prominent in the direction of revolutionary groups.

2. The appointment of the members of such government to be determined by representatives of the following groups:

The Student Council; the University professors; the Unión Nacionalista; the A. B. C.; the O. C. R. R.; the Menocal Party and the Gómez Party.

3. The program to be carried out by such government to be as follows:

A. Reorganization of the Army.

B. Energetic measures for the protection of life and property.

C. Immediate solution of the state of anarchy existing in relation between capital and labor.

D. Recognition by the United States.

E. Determination of questions involving foreign debt. [Apparent omission] the sugar industry.

F. The appointment of a legislative council to legislate conjointly with the Provisional Government, such council to consist of 30 members and to enact following measures.

G. Creation of a special tribunal to pass on all crimes and misdemeanors involving the Machado Government.

H. Convocation of a constitutional convention within 6 months after installation of government; such convention to meet within 6 months after date of convocation.

I. The organization of political parties, the enactment of a new electoral code and the taking of a new census.

J. In general the promulgation of all measures governing the functioning of the Provisional Government.

Three of the members of the original revolutionary junta of five, Irizarri, Franca and Portela are attempting tonight to persuade the Student Council to agree to this compromise or some solution based

upon it. About half the members of the student leaders are now favoring compromise, at the same time two of the political leaders are having a secret meeting with Batista to seek the Army's neutrality in this controversy and to guarantee him and his associates amnesty and other assurances he desires.

At this moment there appears to be a real effort to effect an agreement.

WELLES

837.00/8959 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 19, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 5:55 p. m.]

279. My 277, September 18, midnight. I am informed by one of the persons present when the reply to the leaders of the political groups was read to Grau San Martín and to the members of the Student Council that after considerable discussion Grau San Martín announced his intention of presenting his resignation to the Army and to the students and not to the groups opposed to his regime but that he intended in any event to resign his office. As he started to rise from his chair to end the conference, Escalona, one of the leaders of the students who was standing behind him forced him back into his chair by physical force and told him that he was going to remain as President as long as the students desired him to whether he himself wished to or not. Varona, another of the student leaders, was so incensed by Grau San Martín's statement that he showed his displeasure by breaking several pieces of furniture in the room where they were sitting. These incidents are merely indicative of the manner in which the government is conducted.

At dawn this morning Colonel Juan Blas Hernandez, the revolutionary leader whom Machado was never able to suppress, commenced a revolution near the town of Morón in Camaguey Province. He is accompanied by about 300 men none of whom are well armed. Batista sent immediately a special car of soldiers and students to that region to attempt to intercept Blas Hernandez. A further revolutionary movement is imminent in the city of Santa Clara.

Grau San Martín and the Student Council are now in conference drafting their reply to the ultimatum presented by the political leaders last night. I learn on good authority that approximately half of the student leaders are in favor of accepting the compromise suggested but that it would seem probable that the more radical among the students will prevent this saner opinion from making itself effective.

WELLES

837.00/3970: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 20, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 5:15 p. m.]

285. My 279, September 17 [19], 4 p. m. Dr. Santos Jimenez, chief political adviser of Miguel Gómez, advises me that certain of the leaders of the Student Council are in conference with Gómez for the purpose of having him serve as intermediary between the government and the leaders of the opposition groups to attempt to work out a solution for a national government based upon the ultimatum presented to Grau San Martín by the opposition leaders. In view of the very strong stand which Gómez has now taken against the government and of his support of the attitude taken by the other political leaders this move is significant. All evidence seems to point to a general weakening on the part of the students with the exception of two or three of the most radical members.

It has been very noticeable during the past 3 days that the members of the government and of the students themselves have ceased entirely their attacks upon the United States and upon this Embassy. A demonstration consisting of about 3,000 persons, many of them ordinary street loiterers and the rest university and high school students and members of a few heterogeneous groups such as the Lithographers Union and the women revolutionists, marched to the palaces yesterday afternoon as a sign of their support of the government. Grau San Martín and several of the students made speeches to the crowd but in none of their speeches was there shown any hostility to the United States. The same change is noticeable in the radio propaganda speeches emanating from governmental sources.

In the interior evidence of armed and concerted opposition to the government is increasing. All evidence I have been able to obtain in spite of the strict governmental censorship tends to confirm the fact that the revolutionary government started by Blas Hernandez is gaining force and that the number of men now supporting him has increased to over 500. Two other local leaders in Santa Clara Province affiliated with the Unión Nacionalista have come out in revolt with approximately 50 supporters each.

The American Consul at Antilla informs me by telephone that he is advised Major Balán has risen in revolt in Oriente Province with approximately 800 men and apparently sufficient arms; that he took possession of the town of Gibara yesterday and is marching on Holguin today.

To the great relief of the more moderate residents of Habana the economic corporations comprising all of the financial and business interests of Habana which have organized during the last few days in

determined opposition to the government have agreed to postpone their threatened lockout. It is my belief that had the lockout been declared immediate sacking would have taken place and a general strike would have been declared which unquestionably would have played into the hands of the Communist leaders.

My general impression of the situation this morning is that the prospects of a national provisional government are decidedly more favorable. The revolutionary outbreaks, while bad in themselves should the movement be long continued, have the effect of weakening the attitude assumed by the students and of breaking down resistance on the part of the disorganized Army, many of whose units were forced into the mutiny against their better judgment.

WELLES

837.00/3982 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 21, 1933—7 p. m.

[Received 9:35 p. m.]

289. I have just concluded an interview with Batista. He expressed this morning the desire through an intermediary to have a conversation with me. His attitude throughout the conversation was extremely reasonable and he repeatedly emphasized the fact that neither the stubbornness of the Student Council nor that of Grau San Martín should be permitted to stand in the way of a solution of the immediate political problem. It was very obvious, from my talk with him, that the students and presumably Grau San Martín himself have misled Batista as to the attitude of the United States Government since September 4th. I made clear to him our policy, convinced him that we have no prejudice and no partiality and emphasized the fact that we would welcome any government in Cuba no matter by what individuals it was composed which fulfilled the requirements made clear in the official declaration of the Secretary of State last week.

He expressed the belief that solution was imperative but that some solution must be found which would not result in open hostility on the part of the students and at the same time not result in open hostility on the part of the important groups and factions opposed to the present regime. He expressed rigorous opposition to all communist propaganda and activities.

Antonio Mendoza, Dr. Granados of the Rotary Club of Habana, and Batista's aide, Captain Ferrer, were present at the interview. At its conclusion it was proposed by Granados that Batista exert his influence with the students and with the present regime so that as a



counter-proposal to the ultimatum delivered by the groups opposed to the present government a list of names of five non-political Cubans should be presented from which the opposition groups will select one name to replace Grau San Martín as Provisional President, such individual then to appoint a neutral Cabinet composed of individuals acceptable to all concerned. This suggestion met with Batista's entire concurrence and he stated that he would at once support it with the students and members of the present government. I made it thoroughly clear that I had not come to the interview to make suggestions as to the nature of the formula and that my Government had no desire to offer its views as to how a solution should be found but that on account of our deep concern, because of the gravity of the situation we were keenly anxious that all groups and parties in Cuba should come to a political understanding so that a government might exist which would have the support of all.

The influence of Batista at this time is, of course, very powerful. He appears to have increased his control over the troops in Habana although he complains bitterly of the attempts which are being made by the opposition to impair the loyalty of the soldiers to him. I am by no means confident that he can force the students to accept his point of view in which I think he is sincere. A willingness to compromise on such a basis as that now proposed will, I think, be demonstrated by all of the opposition groups except that of General Menocal. The conversations which will ensue, as the result of the initiative which will now be undertaken by Batista, will commence tonight and presumably continue throughout tomorrow. It is my considered judgment that the probability of a favorable outcome would be greatly enhanced if the President himself were willing to address a message to the Cuban people. In my opinion the extreme gravity of the situation warrants this step. It will be recalled that the message delivered to the people of Cuba by the President on the 1st of July last<sup>59</sup> met with an exceptionally favorable response. I believe that a message now would be welcomed by all except the professional agitators and those who are opposing friendship with the United States for ulterior motives and that it might well have a decisive effect. I wish, therefore, to present to your consideration and to that of the President the desirability of his issuing a statement based upon the following facts, and I would like to emphasize that if such a message is to be sent it should be made public within the next 48 hours. My suggestions are as follows:

"1. There exists in Cuba today a situation where it is apparent that not only is public order not being maintained but that there is likewise a rapidly increasing disregard for the protection of individual and property rights guaranteed by the constitutions which have been

<sup>59</sup> See telegram No. 49, June 21, 5 p. m., to the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 311; also telegram No. 103, July 1, 1 p. m., from the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 317.

adopted by the Cuban people and reasserted in the permanent treaty between the United States and Cuba.

2. The economic condition of the Republic is fast verging upon complete prostration.

In the state of uncertainty and confusion which now obtains, confidence on the part of financial and commercial interests operating in Cuba has been seriously impaired; the import and export trade has been partially paralyzed; the agricultural production of the nation upon which in great part the prosperity of the Republic rests has been very largely checked; unemployment as the logical result of such conditions has mounted rapidly until such estimates as can be prepared show that approximately one-third of Cuba's wage earners are unemployed.

3. The financial condition of the Cuban government is rightly a cause for the gravest disquiet. During the past 2 weeks a deficit in the collection of normal revenues has steadily mounted and it is obvious that the ordinary obligations of the government cannot long be met.

4. It is very plain that in order to counteract such conditions which are a matter of just and friendly concern to every republic of the continent and in particular to the Government of the United States because of the traditional ties between our two countries, stability in government must be assured. In the disturbed state of the political, economic, and social phases of Cuban life which now persists, such stability can only be secured if the Cuban people support and have confidence in their government.

The Government of the United States has officially declared it would welcome the creation of any government in Cuba which was responsive to the will of the Cuban people, which was capable of maintaining public order, and which consequently could carry out the functions of any stable government. Those conditions do not now exist.

We favor no group nor party in Cuba in preference to any other. We sympathize deeply with those ideals of social reform and honesty in government which so many of the important factors in Cuba's public opinion of today are proclaiming. We hope they will be carried into effect. But the Government of the United States believes that what is imperative in this moment of grave crisis is not alone the determination of a far reaching program but the immediate cooperation of all groups in Cuba in the formation and maintenance and support of a government responsive to the will of the people lest all government in Cuba be destroyed. No party advantage, no political strife is the issue at this time. On the program of the provisional government all groups are in accord. The issue is, on the contrary, the urgent need for the support by the people of a provisional and temporary government which can prepare the way through the carrying out of this program for the installation of a constitutional government elected by the majority of the Cuban people.

It would afford the American Government and people the deepest satisfaction if all representative groups in Cuba through their responsible leaders were, without delay, in the interest of the Republic of Cuba, to lend their support to a provisional government in which they all have confidence. We would not only welcome such a government but we would likewise tender it all possible assistance in these difficult moments should such assistance be desired of us".

837.00/3990: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 22, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 5:45 p. m.]

291. My telegram No. 289, September 21, 7 p. m. At the same time that Batista was engaged in conversations yesterday evening with a view to forcing a compromise agreement, Dr. Miguel Mariano Gómez, together with one or two of the most influential professors of the university, had a long conference with the Student Council for the same purpose. As the result of the latter negotiation the leaders of the student group definitely agreed to propose the following compromise to the leaders of the opposition parties:

1. The retention of Grau San Martín as President.
2. Appointment of a junta consultiva composed of 20 members, one-half of which to be selected by the opposition groups, and the remaining half by the government supporters to function as a legislative council.
3. The junta consultiva to determine all appointments to the Cabinet, including sub-secretaries as well as directors of bureaus in the Executive departments, all such appointments as are recommended to be made automatically by the President; no removals to be made automatically except with the consent of two-thirds of the members of the junta consultiva.

Mendieta is inclined, in behalf of the Unión Nacionalista, to agree to this compromise; it is likewise acceptable to the leaders of the O.C.R.R. The other groups of the opposition are opposed to any decision which involves the retention of Grau San Martín.

With reference to my conversation, by telephone this morning with the Secretary, I wish to call particular attention to the fact that revolutionary outbreaks are increasing in number and extent. I am advised this morning that a revolutionary movement of considerable importance has commenced in the southeast portion of the Province of Matanzas. Notwithstanding the government's reports to the contrary the revolutionary movement commenced by Blas Hernandez has not been checked but is on the contrary increasing in extent. The revolutionary movement in Oriente Province continues. If a compromise is rapidly reached, which all of the opposition groups will publicly support, these revolutionary movements will cease. If, on the other hand, no agreement is now reached or it is long postponed the revolutionary movements will gather momentum, extreme bitterness of feeling will be engendered as the result of casualties and it may be exceedingly difficult to prevent a continuance for an indefinite period of general guerrilla warfare. It is for that reason that, in my belief, it is wise policy for us to do everything we can

to further a speedy agreement by all influential groups in Cuba. I realize that professional agitators might seize any statement issued by the President as a pretext for renewed anti-American propaganda. On the other hand, an enormous majority of the Cuban people would not only not resent but would welcome an appeal in the name of the American people to all Cubans to support a provisional government satisfactory to all on the program of which all elements are already in entire accord. I fear that the Department may have the impression that a statement of this kind might be considered as favoring one faction as against another. That, of course, is not the case. What Cuba requires until national elections can be held for a constitutional government, is a provisional and temporary government which has the confidence of all so that the usual claim of partiality or intimidation during the electoral period cannot be raised. If the Cubans cannot reach an agreement as to the formation of a temporary government which possesses the confidence of all it will be readily understood that during the electoral period disturbances will be bound to occur. With a view to that future danger it is most decidedly to our own interest to foster in every possible way the creation now of a government in which all elements will participate and in which they all feel they can repose confidence before increased revolutionary activities make such agreement more difficult, if not altogether impossible.

WELLES

837.00/3991 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 22, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received September 23—2 a. m.]

294. At their interview this afternoon with the university professors who were proposing a solution based upon the retention of Grau San Martín as President and the selection of a national Cabinet both the Student Council and Grau San Martín reversed completely the conciliatory attitude assumed last night and stated they would agree to no compromise whatever. At the same time Batista was holding an interview with Mendieta and Gómez upon both of whom he made an extremely favorable impression. He stated that the solution proposed yesterday (reported in my telegram 289, September 21, 7 p. m.) should be acceptable to any Cuban who thought first of his country and that he would again see the Student Council tonight at 9 o'clock and deliver an ultimatum to them in the sense that they must accept it. After this interview he will meet with the leaders of all the opposition groups to report the result. All of the opposition groups have now decided to support any government formed as the result of such solution.

In the meantime the revolution gathers strength in Matanzas Province. It is reliably stated that the cities of Cardenas and Matanzas will join the revolt tonight with the support of the troops stationed there.

The students this afternoon refused to permit a truck loaded with food for the officers in the National Hotel to enter although the soldiers on the truck bore a written order from Batista authorizing entrance and although an officer by order of Batista directed the entrance of the truck. Since officers in the hotel only have food for one day more they will presumably try to fight their way out tonight or tomorrow. There is general apprehension in Habana tonight; all leaders of the opposition group have however informed me that they have strictly forbidden any counter movement so long as there is any hope of a peaceful solution.

WELLES

---

837.00/4000 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 23, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 7:35 p. m.]

297. My 294, September 22, 11 p. m. The interview of Batista with the opposition leaders was postponed until 3 o'clock this afternoon. The students have learned of it and have insisted upon being present.

I have very little hope of any agreement being reached owing to the interposition of the Student Council. The latter at half past 2 o'clock this morning issued a statement rejecting all compromise insisting that patriotic Cubans should support the present government and making it very plain that the students themselves and no others are the government.

Owing to peremptory orders issued by the political leaders here last night a halt was called to the revolutionary movement in Matanzas Province. The revolutionists, however, have retained their arms and are awaiting developments.

WELLES

---

837.00/4001 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 23, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received September 24—12:55 a. m.]

299. The conference between the student representatives and the leaders of the political parties lasted 6 hours. There were present

Batista, three members of the Student Council, Mendieta, Gómez, two representatives of Menocal, Martínez Saenz for the A.B.C., two delegates of the O.C.R.R. and Dr. Coro for the university. Batista took a very strong attitude in line with his position in his conversation with me 2 days ago. After very violent dissension at the outset the discussion took a more constructive turn and it was unanimously decided that a substitute for Grau San Martín should be considered the basis of a compromise. The opposition leaders meet together again tomorrow at 10 o'clock and in the afternoon they will once more discuss a solution with the government's representatives. There appears to be some feeling of optimism on the part of those present as to the possibility of an agreement.

WELLES

---

837.00/4007 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 25, 1933—1 a. m.

[Received 3 : 45 a. m.]

304. For the President. My telegrams numbers 289<sup>60</sup> and 291.<sup>61</sup> I feel that the time has come when I must emphasize my conviction that the statement by yourself suggested in my cable No. 289 is the one remaining chance we have of persuading the Cubans to agree upon a solution of their problem which will offer promise of being satisfactory [to] all groups and which can in any way be regarded as satisfactory to our Government. The entire day of today has been spent by all leaders in joint conference and at the present moment an agreement is as remote as it has been at any time this week. The conference will meet again tomorrow night but all leaders have lost hope that any agreement can be reached of their own initiative. There now remain two alternatives if you decide to refrain from making our position clear by urging a common accord. The first will be a desultory revolutionary movement which will probably take a considerable time before it proves successful and which will impoverish still further the interior provinces and inevitably entail damage to American and foreign properties; the second is the displacement of the present regime by a more radical group in connivance with a portion or the whole of the Army and which will be headed by some professional agitator . . . or some one of the Army sergeants. In the latter event in all likelihood the government would assume completely dictatorial powers and abandon the program for the re-establishment of constitutional government as the result of national elections.

<sup>60</sup> September 21, 7 p. m., p. 451.

<sup>61</sup> September 22, 3 p. m., p. 454.

While the delay in reaching a solution continues the economic conditions grow steadily worse, the field grows more propitious for Communist propaganda and the breakdown of all semblance of unity or discipline in the Army is fast reaching to point where hope must soon be abandoned of using even a part of the Army again as a national military force.

You know how sincerely I believe in the policy of non-intervention in Cuba. I likewise am convinced that the Cubans can never govern themselves until they are forced to realize that they must assume their own responsibilities. But you also appreciate the psychology of the peoples of the Caribbean Republics. We have been generous and we have shown the utmost patience. The impression is fast growing that our attitude is due to fear of public opinion in Latin America and that we will countenance a complete disregard by the Cubans of any international or individual rights we may possess here. Respect for us is diminishing and the belief is rising, sedulously fostered by the radicals, that the United States can be flouted with complete impunity. That attitude in my judgment is due to the mistaken impression that our continued abstention from announcing a more definite stand than we have is caused by a policy of weakness rather than by the policy of generosity and non-interference which we have in reality pursued.

I feel very strongly that a statement of the nature suggested in my telegram No. 289 would have a decisive effect. I do not think it is too late. But if some measure of that kind is not taken I fear that the situation here will take a turn which can only be regarded as disastrous to the Cuban people themselves as well as to our national interests.

WELLES

837.00/4022 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 25, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received 11:47 p. m.]

307. Colonel Juan Blas Hernandez who had attempted to lead a revolution in Santa Clara Province during the past 10 days arrived in Habana this morning to make an ostensible peace with the Grau San Martín government. The motive for his apparent surrender is the fact that he was ordered to do so by Colonel Mendieta whose supporter he is on the ground that no satisfactory plans have as yet been formulated for a nation-wide revolution since there is still the possibility of a peaceful solution and because Blas Hernandez has neither sufficient arms nor ammunition for a successful revolt.

WELLES

837.00/4023 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 25, 1933—11 p. m.  
 [Received September 26—12:22 a. m.]

308. The negotiations between the leaders of the national political parties and the representatives of the Grau San Martín regime have definitely broken down. At a meeting this morning of all political leaders it was decided that they would act jointly in all negotiations and that they would under no conditions accept Grau San Martín as President on the ground that the public had no confidence in him, that he had already proved thoroughly unfitted for his task and because he was merely the puppet of the Student Council. They agreed to accept any other formula of solution that the Government and Batista might propose, including the suggestion by the Student Council of the designation of Grau San Martín's substitute in the Presidency, provided that a national concentration Cabinet was formed. I was advised that during the debate the students admitted quite cynically that the attacks which they had directed against the United States and against the Embassy had been made solely for the purpose of creating popularity for the government and with full realization that there was neither truth nor motive for the charges alleged.

The opposition leaders have determined to hold no further conversations with the students or with Grau San Martín and have designated Antonio Mendoza and Dr. Granados of the Rotary Club as intermediaries should the government delegates desire to treat further with them.

WELLES

837.00/4007 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, September 26, 1933—5 p. m.

110. Your 304, September 25, 1 a. m. I spoke to the President yesterday evening on the question of the suggested message but he said that thus far he has not felt justified in sending another message.

HULL

837.00/4046 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, September 27, 1933—1 p. m.  
 [Received 3:05 p. m.]

311. Professor Cuervo Rubio, who was at first identified with the Student Council and the present regime and who determined to oppose



it about a week ago, last night on the radio delivered a bitter attack against it. He stated that the administration not only lacked the support of all of the political parties but was also opposed by the majority of public opinion. He criticized the regime for the adoption of measures in imitation of those employed by General Machado. He concluded by condemning the government for encouraging propaganda against the Roosevelt administration and its diplomatic representatives here and stated that "The American Government is demonstrating its greatest respect for our independence and its vehement desire not to intervene". He urged as the only possible solution a concentration Cabinet supported by all factions.

Dr. Cuervo Rubino was joined in his attacks on the present regime by prominent individuals who have formerly been identified with the administration including representatives of the Unión Revolucionaria and of the Feminist Alliance both of which groups formerly supported Grau San Martín.

Sergio Carbo this morning asked if I would consent to meet him this afternoon in order to discuss the situation. I have announced that I would be willing to do so. I am informed that realizing that the Grau San Martín government cannot long continue he is associating himself with Batista in order to prepare to expediate its fall.

WELLES

---

837.00/4069a : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, September 28, 1933—8 p. m.

112. From Caffery. Dr. Carlos Finlay came to see me informally this morning. I told him that we are not interested in what individuals make up the Cuban government but we are very much interested seeing a government formed capable of maintaining law and order throughout the Island. I told him that I see no reason why a concentration government able to carry out the normal functions of government can not be formed.

Dr. Finlay, and Marquez Sterling who was also present, stated that they would take immediate steps to work to that end.

HULL

---

837.00/4082 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 1, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 7:20 p. m.]

328. Martínez Saenz informed me this morning that the Uruguayan Consul here had advised him earlier that he and the Chargé d'Affaires

of Chile and the Chargé d'Affaires of Mexico were offering to mediate between the government and the opposition to help find a solution of the present problem. He told me he had replied that he felt that no effort of this kind would be successful unless I agreed to join and requested my opinion. He also said he was confident Grau San Martín would not accept the offer.

I replied that I would of course welcome any effort by the diplomatic representatives of American Republics to help the Cubans reach a solution of their difficulties and that I could only express my sincere hope for their success; that I appreciated his reference to myself but that I felt it would be advisable not to raise the question of my participation.

WELLES

---

837.00/4085 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 1, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received October 2—2:27 a. m.]

329. I had at his request a further interview with Sergio Carbo this afternoon.

Owing to the increased strength which the Army has obtained since the events of Friday the government itself has felt itself correspondingly weaker. There is in the first place a healthy reaction among the soldiers themselves against those elements in the government and especially those members of the Student Council whom they consider identified with the Communist organization, and in the second place, there is an increasing divergence between those individuals in the government who support the attitude of the soldiers and believe in the necessity of maintaining public order and those who wish frankly to join with the extremist labor and Communist groups. The Army is more united in Habana than at any time during the past month and Batista's position is correspondingly stronger. Owing to his close connection with Batista and his present influence over him Carbo has more power today than the Student Council and consequently than Grau San Martín whose sole support is in the students.

Carbo stated that he had reached the conclusion that a change in the present government was desirable provided such change was predicated from this fusion into a national party of those existing factions which favored the realization of a program of social reform—by this he meant, he explained, a fusion of the A.B.C., the less radical portion of the Student Council, the progressive elements in the Unión Nacionalista and Gómez parties, and the O.C.R.R., such fusion to

support the new provisional government. In reply to my inquiry he stated that any such project must, of course, imply not only the support but the active participation of the Army. He made it clear that the Army leaders were no longer willing to stand the attempt on the part of the students to dominate by emphasizing that the soldiers were already disarming students as well as other civilians and intended to disband the so-called "caskets army" composed of about 2,000 students armed with rifles and machine guns.

I told him that I was heartily in favor of any government in Cuba that could rally popular opinion of real importance and that could prove it was capable of maintaining order and that could inspire confidence in its intent to carry out the general program already agreed upon. I told him further that in my conversations with the leaders of the groups which he had mentioned I had obtained the clear impression that they would agree to the project he had in mind provided they were offered a fair deal; that if he offered them authority as well as requesting their support they would in all probability accede to the suggestion. I told him that I would not agree in any sense further to mediate but that if he and they desired to consult me behind the scenes I was willing to be of all possible service for the purpose of unifying Cuban public opinion in the support of a provisional government in which all classes could have confidence.

He discussed with me at great length the administration's policies in the United States. He asked if the United States would oppose a policy of social and economic reform in Cuba. I stated that in my judgment my Government would not only not oppose but would in every proper manner actively support such a program provided it were carried out with the consent of a majority of the Cuban people through the medium of a constituted government. He promised me he would oppose any move by the present government to declare a moratorium on the foreign debt in the hope that change in the existing situation would result in the creation of a government that would be recognized and which could handle that question in a constructive and friendly manner with the bankers. He told me that in compliance with his promise to me in our last interview a decree would be issued tomorrow ordering the Army to dislodge from any sugar central all individuals other than the employees whom the managers desired to retain and calling for the expulsion from the Republic of all foreign agitators and Communists.

He will begin tomorrow conversations with the leaders of the political parties above mentioned.

WELLES

837.00/4107 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 2, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 2 : 30 p. m.]

330. According to reliable information two trucks heavily loaded with arms and ammunition broke through the sentries stationed around the National Hotel just before dawn this morning. This incident gave rise to shooting between the officers and the soldiers which resulted in the death of one soldier and the wounding of several others. Shortly after 6 o'clock the soldiers who had in the meantime collected a large force which they had thrown around the hotel opened fire upon the hotel with light artillery. The engagement lasted for the better part of 2 hours as the result of which at least 15 soldiers were killed and a much greater number seriously wounded. At half past 8 Dr. Grau San Martín sent his aide to inform me that the soldiers intended to bring heavy artillery into play in order to force the officers to surrender or else to kill them. He desired to ascertain if there were any Americans still in the hotel. After ascertaining from the manager of the hotel that all American citizens had left I advised him accordingly. Shortly before this time I received a letter from General Sanguily, the commanding officer of the officers, in which he stated that the attack had been made upon the hotel by the soldiers and that the officers were determined to resist it and to bring about the reinstallation of the "legitimate Government of Cuba presided over by Dr. Carlos Manuel Céspedes".

At 7:15 an American citizen employed by Swift and Company named Lotspicht who was watching the fighting from the balcony of his apartment in the Lopez Serrano Apartment House a short distance from the National Hotel was seriously wounded and died an hour later in the hospital to which he had been taken. There is every reason to believe that the shot which resulted in his death was a stray bullet.

At the present moment the firing on the hotel continues and one wing of the hotel had been very badly damaged. An increasing number of troops are being brought into the city from the garrisons around Habana and are being stationed in the neighborhood of the hotel.

The Cuban Red Cross has attempted to obtain a protracted armistice without success. As the result of my suggestion a period of approximately 30 minutes was permitted for the civilians living in the houses immediately adjacent to the National Hotel to remove to positions of safety. Since many of the telephone wires have been cut it has been impossible for me to speak personally to other members of the Diplomatic Corps. I have, however, communicated with the Spanish Ambassador, the Dean of the Corps, through his secretary

and have suggested that certain of the diplomatic representatives of the Latin American Republics might to advantage attempt to mediate between the soldiers and the officers in the hotel in order to prevent not only casualties among the officers and soldiers but likewise danger to the lives of foreigners living in the Vedado district from stray bullets and shells.

So far there has been no counter revolution attempted in this city which, except for the district around the National Hotel, appears to be fairly quiet. Consular reports from all points in the interior show no signs of serious disturbances.

WELLES

837.00/4172

*Memorandum of Telephone Conversation Between the Secretary of State and the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, October 2, 1933.

SECRETARY: Hello, Mr. Ambassador, how is the situation now?

AMBASSADOR: Mr. Secretary, I wanted to call you up a little earlier because I finally succeeded in getting hold of the Spanish Ambassador, and a meeting of the Diplomatic Corps has been called for four o'clock. We are going then as a body to propose, for humanitarian reasons, that a solution be found for a peaceful settlement between the officers and the soldiers.

SECRETARY: How many of the Diplomatic Corps?

AMBASSADOR: Every member of the Corps.

SECRETARY: Have they all agreed?

AMBASSADOR: Yes. They are all entirely in accord. It will simply be a formal way of doing what we have already agreed upon. In the meantime, conditions have been proposed to the officers which I think should be acceptable to them. The conditions are that if they will agree to come out unarmed, five at a time their lives will be guaranteed and they will be given all possible respect but will be held as prisoners until some definite decision is reached—as to what is to happen to them. Under the circumstances, that is the best that can be done.

SECRETARY: Were these conditions proposed by the civil government or by the army?

AMBASSADOR: They were received just from the army.

SECRETARY: At the present time that is all that counts.

AMBASSADOR: Yes. I think that what the Diplomatic Corps will have to do, and I want to speak to you specifically about this, is to support any agreement the officers may come to with the soldiers along those lines. Because if we do not take some action of that kind, there is so much agitation and so much ill feeling that it might

be doubtful if those conditions would be carried out. I think we are perfectly justified, do you not, in taking that action?

SECRETARY: At first impression, that would seem to be the most feasible thing that would be open to you.

AMBASSADOR: Of course, we won't assume any individual responsibility on behalf of our governments, but as the Diplomatic Corps we can lend our moral support.

SECRETARY: The Diplomatic Corps would be acting as a unit?

AMBASSADOR: As a unit, yes.

SECRETARY: At first blush, it would seem to me to be the feasible thing to do. I do not think there is anything else we can do. Caffery and Phillips are listening in and their first impression is the same.

AMBASSADOR: It means that if we do that we may possibly prevent a massacre, and for purely humanitarian reasons I think we are justified in doing so. But I will send you a cable, Mr. Secretary, just as soon as the meeting of the Corps is over and I know what happens.

SECRETARY: What has happened to the Americans in those apartments in the vicinity of the hotel?

AMBASSADOR: A truce was maintained and we got them all out. Automobile omnibuses were sent up there and the Americans were all banded up and are out of there.

SECRETARY: That is a mighty fine piece of work. Phillips and Caffery both said so before I had time to say it.

AMBASSADOR: I am hopeful that now at any rate we can prevent a needless slaughter, and I will work along those lines.

SECRETARY: That proposed action by the entire Diplomatic Corps might lead to some help all along the line.

AMBASSADOR: I am not sure about that, but this preliminary step I think will be very useful anyhow.

SECRETARY: It is very interesting to hear from you, and we are very well pleased with the way you are handling those matters.

AMBASSADOR: Thank you very much. I appreciate it. I will send you a cable as soon as I have the facts to report.

---

837.00/4112: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 2, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 10:40 p. m.]

331. The meeting of the Diplomatic Corps, referred to in my telephone conversation with the Secretary, took place at 4 o'clock. There were present, besides the Spanish Ambassador, the Dean of the Corps, and myself, the Ministers of Chile and Paraguay and the Chargés

d'Affaires of Argentina, Brazil, Mexico, Colombia and Venezuela, together with the French Minister. The other members of the Corps either could not be reached by telephone or else like the Ministers of Great Britain and Germany were afraid to leave their Legations on account of the shooting that was going on in their vicinity.

At the meeting of the Corps it was unanimously agreed to authorize the Spanish Ambassador as Dean to obtain an immediate interview with Dr. Grau San Martín in behalf of the entire Corps and request for the sake of humanity an immediate truce between the officers and the soldiers, to continue until some peaceful agreement might be reached between the two contending forces.

It is as yet impossible to locate the whereabouts of Dr. Grau San Martín but if he can be found the Spanish Ambassador will make the representations indicated.

At noon today Batista offered the following terms to the officers: That they were to leave the hotel disarmed in groups of five at intervals of 10 minutes; that they would be taken into custody but that their lives would be guaranteed and their persons would be treated with complete respect. At 3:30, the time limit set by Batista for the acceptance of these conditions, the officers were as yet unwilling to accede and firing consequently commenced.

At a quarter before 5, after heavy firing, the officers surrendered to the soldiers. The soldiers immediately entered the hotel and lined the officers up by twos outside of the hotel grounds. A very large crowd had collected and radical agitators in the crowd endeavored to incite the mob to seize the officers and kill them. In order to prevent the mob from getting closer the soldiers first fired in the air and later on the mob and dispersed it. I understand that the officers are now being taken to Cabana Prison.

Captain Velasco of the General Staff has sent word that the city tonight will be patrolled by soldiers and that complete order will be preserved. During the day very considerable numbers of the lawless element have collected particularly in the Vedado and it will be difficult in my judgment to prevent a considerable amount of sacking and robbery.

WELLES

---

837.00/4113 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 2, 1933—7 p. m.

[Received 9 p. m.]

332. There has been during the past 2 hours a great deal of shooting throughout the city. At one time the shooting around the Embassy

was considerable as well as at the Palace a block away. So far as I can ascertain it is due in particular to cars filled with opposition groups who drive at all speed about the city firing on soldiers or known adherents of the government and in part to encounters between soldiers and lawless elements.

The circumstance that gives me most concern is the fact that the soldiers are looting the wine cellars of the National Hotel and the probability is that many of them will be dangerously drunk before midnight. I have just sent a message to Batista urging him to place a guard in which he has confidence at the hotel to prevent the soldiers from having access to the wine stored there. The mobs have so far been kept out of the hotel grounds. The report has reached me that while the bulk of the officers were safely transported to the prison a few were murdered by soldiers and a number were shot by the mob while a few who refused to surrender are still in refuge on the top floor of the hotel prepared to fight to the last.

WELLES

827.00/4114 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 2, 1933—9 p. m.

[Received 10:58 p. m.]

333. Batista has just sent me word that he has placed a guard around the National Hotel to prevent any further looting by soldiers and especially distribution of contents of wine cellars. He assures me that the lives of all the officers now in custody will be personally guaranteed by himself and that I may feel confident that order will be maintained in the city tonight.

From all information I can obtain, in view of the difficulty of communications, all sections of the city have been relatively quiet during the past 2 hours.

WELLES

837.00/4119 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 3, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 5:30 p. m.]

335. It appears to be now established that the following are the casualties in Habana yesterday: of the officers, 14 killed and 17 wounded; of soldiers and civilians associated with them, 80 killed and approximately 200 wounded. It seems to be equally clearly established that none of the officers was killed up to the time of their surrender. Approximately six were killed either by soldiers or by the



crowd around the National Hotel as the result of violent shooting which broke out from an unexplained cause after most of the surrendered officers were already lined up in front of the hotel. Of the remaining officers who were killed, three were killed by soldiers in the truck in which they were being taken to the ferry in which they had to cross the harbor in order to enter Cabana Prison and the remainder at the ferry landing either by the crowd or by the soldiers who were guarding them.

There have been continued rumors last night and this morning that the Student Council and a portion of the soldiers wish summarily to execute the officers who are now in prison. So far as I can ascertain Batista, his own personal supporters, and some of the members of the Government are vigorously opposing this move. I expect to see Batista this afternoon and I shall endeavor to learn what positive guarantees for the safety of the officers he has been able to provide. I feel of course and am sure the Department will concur in my belief, that should there be any real danger of the execution of the officers I will be justified on the grounds of humanity alone, in making the most vigorous representations to the existing authorities against such a measure which would be a blot on the civilization of the continent, for there is absolutely no justification whatever for mass assassination of this character, particularly when there are no charges pending against the great majority of the officers.

WELLES

---

837.00/4126 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 4, 1933—7 p. m.

[Received 8:25 p. m.]

339. The Minister of Paraguay who leaves tomorrow for Mexico City to which post he is also accredited advised me this afternoon that it was the unanimous opinion of all of the Latin American members of the Diplomatic Corps here, with whom he had been in constant consultation during the past few days, that the policy pursued by the Government of the United States in Cuba was absolutely right and proper. He stated that in his own judgment we had made every possible effort to permit the Cuban people to solve their own problems without interference and that they must assume the sole responsibility for the difficulties with which they are now confronted. He likewise told me that he understood the offer of some of the Latin American representatives here to act as friendly intermediaries had been rejected by Grau San Martín.

WELLES

887.00/4131: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*HABANA, October 4, 1933—7 p. m.  
[Received October 5—1:32 a. m.]

340. Batista came to the Embassy this morning to see me and I had a conversation with him alone for about one hour and a half.

He gave me in great detail the history of the battle between the officers and the soldiers at the National Hotel. He insists that the causes of the fighting were primarily the continued and successful efforts of the officers to pass arms and ammunition through the lines of sentries around the hotel and, secondly, to the report that had come to him that the officers had planned a concerted revolutionary movement for the afternoon of October 2nd in connivance with other revolutionary groups within the city of Habana. He referred to the conditions which he had offered the officers at noon and to which they made no reply as well as to the fact that the renewal of the fighting at 3 o'clock that afternoon was due to the officers at a moment when he himself was prepared to agree to an extension of the truce until the following morning at least. Finally he assured me that the deaths of officers and soldiers after the surrender of the former was due to firing by the officers and that in the excitement which ensued it was utterly impossible for him to control the soldiers.

He gave me his word of honor upon his official responsibility that none of the officers now in the prisons would be molested in any way. He told me further that in order to provide greater measures of security for them in view of the efforts of the students to stir up the soldiers to insist upon the immediate execution of the principal officers, he had arranged for their removal to the national prison on the Isle of Pines to which they would be taken in groups [of] 20 or 30 during the night so that crowds which might endanger them would not collect at the railway stations. He concluded by stating that while it was utterly impossible for him to avoid the trial of the officers by courts-martial he would postpone such trials for as long a period as might be possible in order that passions might cool and he would further see to it that the courts were composed of lawyers and not of soldiers or sergeants. I made certain requests of him with regard to medical attention for several of the officers who were ill and he assured me that the measures I requested would be carried out.

He expressed the deepest regret for the loss of life of Mr. Lotspicht and to the danger to which various other Americans had been exposed as well as for the damage done to American property. He explained that the death of Lotspicht and the danger resulting

to other Americans was due entirely to the fact that they were in apartment houses from which opponents of the soldiers were shooting and that while he had personally given orders to sacrifice the lives of the soldiers themselves rather than endanger foreign lives it was, of course, impossible to control the soldiers at moments when they were being shot at.

He then told me, in response to an inquiry from me as to whether he intended to permit a continuance of the intolerable conditions which had now existed for the last 5 weeks on the sugar plantations, that the Army would seize all foreign agitators and arrange for their immediate expulsion from Cuba and at the same time imprison Cuban Communistic leaders and would also guarantee the rights of the legitimate managers of such properties.

We then had a protracted and very frank discussion of the present situation in Cuba. He asked me for my advice as well as my opinion and I gave it to him. I told him that in my judgment he himself was the only individual in Cuba today who represented authority. I added that this was due in part to the fact that he appeared to have the loyal support of a large part of his troops and in part to the very determined and effective action taken by the troops in Habana as well as in a lesser degree in other cities against the Communistic and extreme radical elements. This I told him had rallied to his own support the very great majority of the commercial and financial interests in Cuba who are looking for protection and who could only find such protection in himself; that by his refusal to permit Grau San Martín to turn the Cuban newspapers over to the students and the workmen in the newspaper plants he had assured himself of the support of the press; that the leaders of the important political factions with the exception of Menocal, namely, Mendieta, Gómez, Martínez Saenz and Silverio were in accord that his control of the Army as Chief of Staff should be continued as the only possible solution and were willing to support him in that capacity. In some manner it must be evident to him, I said, that the present government of Cuba did not fill any of the conditions which the United States Government had announced as making possible recognition by us and that I felt sure that he would realize that the events of the National Hotel had diminished very materially that very small amount of popular support which the Grau San Martín regime may previously have possessed. I told him further that from my conversations with the representatives of the Latin American Republic[s] here the affair involving the officers had very definitely removed the probability of recognition on the part of those Republics. I emphasized as clearly as I could the position of the present government as I saw it; that it had failed in the 4 weeks in which it had been in office to adopt one constructive measure; that it

possessed far less popular confidence today than when it first came into power; that it was without the support of the commercial and financial interests in Cuba; that without recognition by foreign governments the financial situation of the government was so paralyzed that even if it repudiated every obligation it would not for long be able to pay salaries or function as a government; and that should the present government go down in disaster that disaster would necessarily inextricably involve not only himself but the safety of the Republic, which he had publicly pledged himself to maintain. I concluded by saying that it appeared to me after my conversations with Carbo and with himself that all that stood between an equitable agreement on the part of all important factors in the country (almost all of which supported an identic program for the provisional government) was the unpatriotic and futile obstinacy of a small group of young men who should be studying in the university instead of playing politics and of a few individuals who had joined with them from selfish motives. I urged him in the interest of the Republic of Cuba itself to act as intermediary between the groups now at variance and through the force of authority which he represented in his person to insist that an immediate fair and reasonable solution be found so that Cuba might once more possess a government which had the confidence of all and which would have a fair opportunity to tide over the critical situation which now lay ahead.

Batista most emphatically agreed. He reminded me of his repeated interviews with Mendieta, Gómez and the leaders of the A.B.C. and declared that he was willing to insist on any solution acceptable to all which might gain the support of the important elements in public opinion here. He emphasized the fact that in his opinion Menocal must be left out of any such solution but declared that while the A.B.C. was in his opinion unquestionably conspiring against the Army he felt that the leaders of the A.B.C. were both patriotic and able men with whom he could work. He then, however, expressed the belief that should any rapid change in the government be made it might be difficult to control his troops without further bloodshed which he desired at all hazards to avoid. I told him that, of course, I was in agreement with him on the latter point and that he necessarily was the sole judge of the attitude of his own troops and that the matter of whether one individual or another was in the Presidency or in the Cabinet was a matter of complete indifference to me. I said that what I urged no matter whether Grau San Martín remained in the government or not was that a solution be found which represented effectively the desire of the Cuban people and which at the same time would make it possible for confidence in government to be restored in the Republic. I made it very clear before

he left that I felt that any further *coup d'état* or revolutionary movement from whatever side it came would under present conditions be more prejudicial than beneficial but that it was my considered opinion that [a] swing to the extremely important position which now occupied his influence in obtaining a patriotic solution in these moments of crisis must necessarily be regarded as preponderant.

He asked if I would let him see me frequently during the next few days in order that he might talk over conditions with me. I told him that I would be happy to see him at any time.

The situation as regards my relations with Batista is, of course, anomalous. I feel it necessary to make plain, however, that there does not exist at the present time in Cuba any authority whatever except himself and that in the event of further disturbances which may endanger the lives and properties of Americans or foreigners in the Republic it seems to be essential that this relationship be maintained.

WELLES

---

837.00/4131 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, October 5, 1933—7 p. m.

113. I have just discussed your telegram 340, October 4, with the President, who desires me to say that it appears to him that public opinion as reflected in the press here seems to regard the capture of the officers as indicating a consolidation of the position of the present government. He also believes that Cuba now is going through a period of storm and stress, and that given all the circumstances, there must be some latitude, on the part of ourselves and of other states, in the application of the customary principles of international practice (e. g. as regards recognition) in view of these conditions.

The Cuban representative here left today at the Department an informal memorandum<sup>62</sup> setting out that Grau San Martín had authorized him to state that he expects to make changes in his cabinet, giving participation therein to outstanding personalities who would inspire public confidence, "without taking into account whether they are affiliated with any political group or any strictly revolutionary body".

HULL

---

<sup>62</sup> Not printed.

837.00/4186 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 5, 1933—midnight.

[Received October 6—4:06 a. m.]

341. Your telegram No. 113, October 5, 7 p. m. I coincide, of course, in the belief expressed by the President that in view of all the circumstances now existing in Cuba there must be some latitude in the application by us of the customary principles governing recognition of a Cuban government. I wish, however, to make it very plain that the capture of the officers does not indicate consolidation of the position of the government but solely a decidedly increased prestige for the Army as distinguished from the government. I appreciate fully the difficulty of realizing that such a distinction can exist in view of the apparent identification of the Army with the Grau San Martín government. It might be remarked, however, that the Army mutiny did not take place in order to place Grau San Martín in power. It occurred for the sole purpose of displacing the officers and when Batista and the other ringleaders found at the last moment that the students and a few others would join with them they then agreed to support a so-called revolutionary government in which Grau San Martín participated. The divergence between the Army and the civilian elements in the government is fast becoming daily more marked. As Batista becomes more influential the power of the students and Grau San Martín diminishes.

There will be held tomorrow night a general assembly of the university students at which I am informed a large majority of the students will pass a resolution repudiating the actions of the Student Council and urging the constitution of a government in which all factions can have confidence. Once this action is taken the Grau San Martín regime will in strict reality only represent some 30 members of the Student Council, a few professors, and the officeholders whom they have appointed.

If our Government recognized the existing Cuban government before it has undergone radical modification such action would imply our lending official support to a regime which is opposed by all business and financial interests in Cuba; by all the powerful political groups and in general, so far as I can estimate the situation after 5 months' intensive study, not only by all the elements that hold out any promise of being able to govern Cuba but by a very great majority of the people as well. Such action on our part would undoubtedly help to keep the present government in power for a while but popular reaction against it, while delayed, would continue and would increase, until after a series of exhausting efforts which the Republic cannot

effect, the government would either be overthrown or else, which is more probable, the country would be plunged into utter anarchy.

Under existing conditions no government can survive whether we recognize it or not unless the major political groups support it and unless the commercial and business classes have confidence in it.

If we extend recognition now we do not promote permanent stability for the reasons above expressed and we incur the antipathy of those classes in Cuba which in reality constitute the dominant portion of public opinion and which, once these abnormal conditions have passed, will govern the country.

If we refrain from taking action now a solution is probable. The students confidentially are stating to their friends that they can no longer hold out. Batista is today already pressing for a compromise. The [memorandum?] left today at the Department announcing a proposed change in the Cabinet is indicative of the change in the uncompromising attitude on that point formerly maintained by the students. I consequently most earnestly recommend that in the true sense of the term we give the Cuban people a further opportunity to settle their own problems without hindering that end through premature action on our part. If a change in the Executive branch of the government in whole or in part can now be brought about which will result in popular support and restore confidence I would most decidedly recommend immediate recognition without waiting until those customary objectives such as the complete maintenance of public order are attained. But I wish to emphasize my strong belief that if we recognize a government now which does not possess at least a considerable measure of popular support we postpone a return by Cuba to normal and stable conditions and we incur once more the same measure of animosity on the part of the mass of the Cuban people as that which we possessed during the last 4 years of the Machado Government.

WELLES

827.01/29

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery)*

[Extract]

[WASHINGTON,] October 6, 1933.

The Brazilian Ambassador, Mr. R. de Lima e Silva, came to see me this morning to ask me if there had been any change in our attitude toward recognition of the Grau San Martín Government. I told Mr. Lima e Silva that there had not yet been any change in our attitude. He asked me to let him know if we decided to recognize, because his Government desired to act in accord with us in the matter.

J[EFFERSON] C[CAFFERY]

837.01/24 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Panama (Burdett) to the Secretary of State*

PANAMA, October 6, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1:10 p. m.]

137. With reference to press reports Panaman recognition of present government Cuba, acting President Diaz informs me that report is substantially correct and that Panama has chosen to follow the principle of a continuous recognition by instructing its diplomatic representative in Habana to establish conversations with the government there.

Acting President thought President Arias might call on Grau San Martín at Habana.

BURDETT

837.00/4140 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 6, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 5:30 p. m.]

343. I am advised this morning that at a full meeting of the Student Directorate yesterday the majority of the students determined that they would be inevitably forced to get rid of Batista. They were moved to this decision by the strong popular reaction in his favor due to his determined stand against Communist agitation and to the increasing prestige which this popular reaction had given him as well as by their desire to shift all responsibility for the death of the officers on last Monday to the Army. The bitterness of feeling engendered by the National Hotel incident is becoming increasingly strong and many of the students in the Directorate fear the public antagonism to them which this is creating.

In the meeting a possibility of an armed attack on Batista was seriously discussed as was likewise the attempt to obtain the support of the A.B.C. and other revolutionary organizations in the endeavor to overthrow Batista.

Three of the members of the Directorate on several occasions during the past 24 hours have stated to my informants that the Army and Batista were now in control and that it was their patriotic duty to find at once means of doing away with the latter in order to avoid the creation of a military dictatorship.

WELLES



837.00/4141 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 6, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 8 p. m.]

344. At a meeting of the Diplomatic Corps held this afternoon to discuss the measures taken by the Dean in behalf of the Corps to insure the safety of the captive officers, the Chilean Minister and the Argentine and Brazilian Chargés d'Affaires stated to me that their Governments would not consider recognition of the present Cuban government until it had been so reorganized as to obtain the support of at least a considerable portion of public opinion. They further stated that unless such support was obtained they saw no hope for the maintenance of even a semblance of public order.

The British Minister expressed very considerable alarm at the conditions of disorder existing in Habana.

Up to the present time, although the government daily announces impending recognition by the United States and by Latin American Republics, only Mexico and Uruguay are maintaining official relations with the government. I can find no evidence of the belief on the part of any other diplomatic representative here that there is any justification for recognition at this time.

WELLES

837.00/4142 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 6, 1933—midnight.

[Received October 7—2 a. m.]

345. It seems evident that the fear which the increasing power of Batista has caused the Student Council is creating a very salutatory desire for an immediate understanding with the opposition political groups and parties. Last night Batista held a meeting with the principal leaders of the Army and determined that the students should be immediately informed that they must withdraw from all contact with the government and refrain from any interference with the installation of a concentration government. This afternoon the Student Council passed a resolution appointing a committee of three professors of the university to act as mediators between the opposition sectors and the government in order to reach a solution as to a new government. The leaders of the opposition, from what they have stated to me today, will meet these advances halfway.

I had this afternoon an interview with Sergio Carbo. He stated his ignorance of any intention on the part of Grau San Martín to appoint a concentration Cabinet and expressed the opinion that such a step would be worse than futile unless it had the previous approval of the opposition. He is firmly convinced that the government as now constituted must fall, and since he is the strongest member of the present regime, his insistence upon the need for a compromise acceptable to all factions is significant.

Grau is speaking to the press of appointing new Secretaries of the Interior and of Agriculture but since both candidates he mentions are individuals who have supported him from the outset of his government and are completely unacceptable to any opposition faction, such changes could hardly be considered as bringing about a "concentration Cabinet".

I am of the opinion that a change for the better in the attitude of all parties towards a fair compromise is rapidly impending.

WELLES

887.00/4146 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 7, 1933—midnight.

[Received October 8—3:23 a. m.]

347. I had a conference with Batista this afternoon. He advised me that he realized now fully that the present regime was a complete failure and that a concentration government in which the political groups and the commercial interests of the country could have confidence was an absolute necessity. He also stated that he appreciated the fact that recognition by the United States was essential before any improvement in conditions here could be expected.

He has already arranged for interviews with Mendieta and Gómez tomorrow and Monday and assured me that he would not cease his pressure until a new government supported by public opinion was installed through peaceful methods.

He was deeply impressed by the fact that delegates of all of the important business and financial groups in Cuba had visited him this afternoon before I saw him to insist upon the creation of a government in which the public could have confidence.

The students today selected as their representatives in the negotiations for the solution of the political problems the following university professors: Doctors Dolzvieta and Carrera Justiz. All of these are disposed to work for a complete change in the present administration.

Batista told me that he had already advised the Student Directorate that the Army would not permit any interference by the students

in government here and that they must return to the university which reopens next week and remain there.

He also assured me of his intention to proceed immediately with a firm hand in all of the American sugar plantations where labor troubles still existed, by arresting and removing all Communist leaders and by using the troops to restore order wherever it was necessary.

WELLES

837.00/4147 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 9, 1933—1 a. m.

[Received 3 : 53 a. m.]

348. I have today had a long conference with Mendieta. He is now authorized to speak in the name of all the important opposition groups in his interview tomorrow morning with Batista. There is a very strong current of belief that the latter will urge the appointment of a concentration government headed by Mendieta himself.

The Student Council had a violent altercation with Batista last night. The open break which resulted has been temporarily repaired at the urgent insistence of a delegation of the students who called upon Batista this morning.

There is a growing feeling of optimism among those who are close to the city authorities and the government that a representative government will replace the present regime in the very near future.

WELLES

837.00/4152 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 9, 1933—2 a. m.

[Received 4 : 07 a. m.]

349. For Caffery. Negotiations today have been materially handicapped by the return of Finlay who has alleged to Grau San Martín that you stated to him that the inclusion in the Cabinet of three individuals of the opposition parties would bring immediate recognition of the United States. Grau is consequently thinking of appointing individuals who have in the past been connected with the opposition groups but who have been identified with the student movement since the overthrow of Céspedes and who have no support whatever from the parties to which they used to belong.

I have, of course, denied any such commitment by the Department. It would be helpful, however, at once if you would cable me that your discussion with Finlay was predicated on the support of parties

or groups for a concentration government and in no sense upon the appointment to office of individuals who were not representative of the parties to which they formerly belonged.

WELLES

---

837.00/4152 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, October 9, 1933—noon.

115. From Caffery. Your telegram No. 349, October 9, 2 a. m. I have not seen Finlay since September 28th, when I made statement set out in my telegram No. 112.<sup>53</sup> I did not say that "the inclusion in the Cabinet of three individuals of the opposition parties would bring immediate recognition" by the United States.

HULL

---

837.00/4156 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 10, 1933—1 a. m.

[Received 5:12 a. m.]

350. The negotiations for a concentration government are momentarily seriously complicated by the reports Finlay has given of his alleged conversation in the Department of State and by the hope on the part of the students that the propaganda in which they are now engaged in the United States will meet with favorable response.

All of the powerful party leaders, namely, those of the Unión Nacional, A. B. C., O. C. R. R., Gómez and Menocal have agreed unanimsly to support Mendieta as their spokesman and to urge him to accept the Provisional Presidency. It is their belief that should he be willing to make this sacrifice, since it is recognized by all elements that in national elections he would be elected to the constitutional Presidency by a sweeping majority, he would have the confidence of all elements in the political and business world and that his great popularity in the interior would be of immediate avail in checking unrest in the agricultural districts. He furthermore possesses the entire confidence of Batista and is not personally opposed by the students. Negotiations in this sense proceeded yesterday very rapidly and apparently successfully until the Finlay reports began to be given credence by the Student Directorate in its session last night. As a result the conference adjourned this morning without any further action.

<sup>53</sup>September 28, 8 p. m., p. 460.

In his desire to appoint three individuals of previous connections with the parties of the existing opposition Grau San Martín has encountered an obstacle in the unwillingness of Batista to agree to the changes indicated. The latter has sent me word tonight that he has felt it necessary to postpone his conference with Mendieta for a 48-hour period since some of the students have been busy circulating reports today that if a new government was formed it would at once request the United States to land Marines to disarm the Cuban Army. In the excited condition of the soldiers this rumor, together with reports resulting from Finlay's conversations with the students as to the imminence of recognition by the United States, has necessarily had a prejudicial effect and Batista quite rightly fears that conferences between himself and Mendieta would be misconstrued by a portion of the soldiers.

As a result of the failure of the Directorate to take action the three professors they had selected to act as their delegates have refused to serve.

In estimating the manner in which public opinion is lined up at the moment, the following is an accurate summary: All of the political parties, all of the commercial and financial groups, a majority of the university professors, a probable majority of the university students outside of the Directorate are insistent upon the need for the creation of a concentration government. Batista with the presumed support of the Army is pressing for a change satisfactory to all in the existing government. Grau San Martín is determined to retain the Presidency and the Student Directorate is divided.

The feeling as to the likelihood of a favorable solution is generally optimistic. I am doubtful, however, after the complications which occurred today, that any change will be decided upon in the immediate future.

WELLES

---

837.00/4166: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 10, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 7:35 p. m.]

351. My 350, September [October] 10, 1 a. m. The propaganda circulated among the soldiers yesterday by the students to the effect that the Cuban Army would be disarmed if a concentration government was formed caused Batista not only to postpone his interview with Mendieta until tomorrow but likewise to issue a statement declaring no change in Government was impending and that there was no divergence between the Army and the present regime. Furthermore,

a general assembly of the delegates of the university students which met last night, in view of the reports from Dr. Finlay that recognition by the United States was impending within 48 hours, determined to postpone any action urging the creation of a concentration government and adjourned until tomorrow night when the proposed resolution will again be presented for adoption.

Batista last night definitely refused to agree to the changes in the Cabinet which Grau San Martín desired to make. Batista's objection was based on the very logical ground that changes were futile unless they implied the support of the political parties and unless they would strengthen the Government in public opinion. He was further induced to take this stand because of his personal lack of confidence in the appointee selected as Secretary of Gobernación who is technically his superior.

The proposal has now been revived of the creation of a super-governmental advisory committee composed in equal parts of the opposition and of the present government, such committee to have practical control of the Executive power. Discussions are in progress this afternoon between delegates of the opposition and of the Student Directorate with a view to ascertaining whether the present government will offer to accept this proposal.

There is a constantly growing universal realization of the need for an immediate change in the present intolerable situation in government. The obstacles to the realization of this end are the reluctance of the students to accept the blame for the situation into which the country has been plunged and the hesitancy on the part of Batista to press the formation of a new government until he is sure that his troops will support such a move. There are of course likewise the inevitable rivalry between the leaders of different factions and the lack of courage on the part of the overwhelming majority of the university professors and a decided majority of the university students in expressing their convictions by condemning the activities of the Student Directorate.

The American Consul at Santiago in a telegram this morning reporting upon conditions in that city states that there exists "universal dissatisfaction and expectancy and no harmony of opinion." That diagnosis is equally applicable to the present situation in Habana and, from every account I have received, to that in all other parts of the Republic.

WELLES

837.00/8830 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, October 10, 1933—7 p. m.

117. At the press conference this morning the Under Secretary reiterated the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the statement communicated to you by telegram 96, September 11.<sup>64</sup>

HULL

837.00/4175 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 11, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:40 p. m.]

352. For Caffery. The statement made yesterday by the Department has created an extremely beneficial effect here. While the leading newspapers of Habana are not being published the reporters and other employees of these papers are getting out temporary editions and these have carried the news in very effective form. The statement so made has counteracted the daily propaganda coming from the political parties and from the Student Directorate that Grau San Martín regime is on the verge of being recognized by the United States.

Dr. Guillermo Portela, who has been acting as intermediary between the students and the leaders of the political parties and to whom I denied the truth of the Finlay reports, yesterday telephoned Marquez Sterling and was told by the latter that in his last conversation with you, you had given him to understand that the inclusion by Grau San Martín of "three national figures" in the Cabinet would be regarded by us as a concentration government which would receive recognition by the United States.

I reiterated to Portela that any such statement on the part of Marquez Sterling was not based on fact and after your telegram No. 117, October 10, 7 p. m., was received I emphasized to Portela, for the benefit of the students, that the policy of the United States Government remained exactly the same. I suggest you call Marquez Sterling to the Department and reiterate for his benefit the statements yesterday made at the press conference as to our policy on recognition and request him to inform his Government accordingly. He has unquestionably made Grau San Martín believe that any change in the Cabinet would be regarded by us as resulting in an acceptable concentration government.

I shall appreciate it if you will cable me summaries of such conversations as you may have with Marquez Sterling so that I may be prepared accordingly.

WELLES

<sup>64</sup> *Ante*, p. 424.

837.00/4175 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, October 11, 1933—7 p. m.

118. From Caffery. I am glad you liked the statement we gave out yesterday morning at the press conference.

This morning Márquez Sterling came in to see me and I told him that I was annoyed by what Finlay had said at Habana about his conversation with me and I said (what I had repeatedly said before to him) that our position on recognition was that set out in the press conference yesterday morning. Márquez Sterling has upon several occasions said something about plans of Grau San Martín for changes in his government. A few days ago he said something about the possible inclusion of "three national figures" in the Cabinet but I, of course, gave him no assurances thereon. I shall show this telegram to Márquez Sterling.

HULL

837.01/80 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 11, 1933—7 p. m.

[Received 9 p. m.]

354. The Spanish Ambassador has just informed me that the new Spanish Cabinet has instructed him to recognize the Grau San Martín government tomorrow "the day of the Spanish race". The Ambassador is deeply chagrined at this instruction and has protested against it although without hope that it will be modified. The entire Spanish colony is opposed to the present regime because of the decrees it has issued in prejudice of the Spanish regional and benevolent associations and because of the bad business conditions for which the powerful Spanish commercial groups hold the government responsible. The Ambassador can only suppose that recognition is being extended by the new Spanish Cabinet for sentimental reasons in view of tomorrow's holiday and because the new Secretary of State is unfamiliar with the reports the Ambassador has sent on conditions here.

WELLES

837.01/82 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Brazil (Gibson) to the Secretary of State*

RIO DE JANEIRO, October 13, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 3 : 20 p. m.]

91. Minister for Foreign Affairs would value any information as to our progress toward recognition of Cuban government. Says he



is anxious to follow our lead in this matter of primary interest to us but is now at a disadvantage in standing off pressure for recognition through lack of up-to-date information. Suggest Department keep me advised of developments from time to time.

GIBSON

837.00/4193 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 13, 1933—8 p. m.

[Received 10:15 p. m.]

359. The Secretary of Gobernación announced officially this morning that an arrangement had been made with the Government of Mexico for the services of a military mission composed of Mexican officers to be used in the training of officers in the present Cuban Army.

I learned last night that this suggestion had been made to Batista by the Mexican Chargé d'Affaires 3 days previously. In view of the existing situation here and particularly in view of the fact that since the independence of the Republic of Cuba the training of Cuban officers has been undertaken solely in the United States or under the direction of American officers this step can only be construed as a deliberate effort by the present government to show its intention of minimizing any form of American influence in Cuba.

Carlos Saladrigas, the Secretary of State in the Céspedes Cabinet, upon whose conversations with the Mexican Chargé I have reported, advised me today that Spindola has within the past 10 days obtained further interviews with the directors of the ABC in order to urge them to unite with the elements supporting the present government as a means of lessening American influence in Cuba, in which effort, Spindola alleged he was acting by full instruction of his Government. This plea has been repeatedly and most emphatically turned down by that party. He has again offered the present government the sending from Mexico of delegates of the National Revolutionary Party to assist in the creation of the revolutionary party in Cuba which Carbo is sponsoring.

WELLES

837.00/4191 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 13, 1933—midnight.

[Received October 14—3:50 a. m.]

360. The Brazilian Chargé d'Affaires this evening advised me that in response to an inquiry from his Government as to the stability of the present Cuban government replied that "it was built on sand" since

in his opinion its sole support was an "undisciplined and mutinous Army and a band of students."

I should appreciate having any opinions which may be expressed to you by the Argentine, Brazilian or Chilean Ambassadors in Washington regarding political conditions in Cuba. As I have reported, the representatives of those countries in Habana have frequently expressed the belief that the policy we have so far carried out in Cuba met with the complete support and approval of their own Governments.

WELLES

---

887.00/4194 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 14, 1933—1 a. m.

[Received 4:35 a. m.]

361. I had a conference with Finlay tonight. He stated that the reports attributed to him had all emanated from Marquez Sterling and that the sudden change in attitude on the part of the Student Directorate was due solely to them.

He requested my opinion as to the desirability of further efforts for conciliation expressing the belief that an immediate common accord between all the political parties was urgently necessary in view of the danger presented by the attitude now adopted by the Army. He added that this belief was shared by the students. I assured him that I felt such a move was of the utmost interest to the Republic and that I had been repeatedly assured by the leaders of all parties of their readiness to agree to any reasonable compromise.

After long discussion he said that he would request full powers from the government for a delegation composed of himself, Dr. Irizarri and Dr. Portela to negotiate with the political leaders. He requested my assistance which I said I would gladly give provided my participation in the negotiations was maintained completely confidential since the utter lack of discretion displayed in previous conferences had been the primary cause of their failure.

WELLES

---

887.00/4196 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 14, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 8:10 p. m.]

364. For Caffery. I have just received, through his wife, a message from Dr. Ferrer, Secretary of War in the Céspedes Cabinet, who is now

confined as a prisoner in Cabana prison, that the authorities are circulating among all of the officers in prison a letter which has been drafted by Octavio Seigle, a paid propagandist for the Grau San Martín regime, and which the officers are requested to sign declaring that the assembling of the officers in the National Hotel and their conduct subsequent thereto was due to my instigation. Dr. Ferrer has sent me word that most of the officers have disregarded the communication but it is to be presumed that some of them, in order to get in the good graces of the present authorities, will probably sign the letter. This is merely one of a long series of allegations regarding me published by the adherents of the present government and concocted in each instance without even a shred of fact upon which to base them. They have included charges that I was conspiring with various revolutionary leaders; that I had engaged in an attempt to foment a revolution in Pinar del Río Province and as recently as this morning that I was being bribed by the American Sugar Refining Company and by the National City Bank.

The present effort, however, is more plausible in that by obtaining the signatures of a few officers to such a declaration the charge will probably meet with a certain amount of belief both in Cuba and in the United States. I consequently suggest that you discuss the matter with the Secretary and if he concurs advise the press that the Department is aware of the effort which is being made to involve the Embassy in the action taken by the officers last month and that the Embassy's position in the matter has already been made clear by the Department.

The charge is as ludicrous as it is unfounded. It is only possible for me to reiterate that I never had any connection with any of the officers at any time and that with the exception of Colonel Sanguily whom I have not seen since August 13th, the day after that upon which the Céspedes Government came into power, I do not even know personally any of the officers who were in the National Hotel. The only other officer whom I knew, who was in the National Hotel, was Dr. Ferrer himself and my acquaintance with him was due to his service as Secretary of War. Once he took refuge in the National Hotel I never communicated with him in any manner and the Department is fully informed in every detail of my conversations with him prior to that time.

I do not believe there is any way in which this extremely vicious attack can be prevented from gaining credence except through a statement by the Department in the sense indicated.

WELLES

837.00/4196 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, October 15, 1933—5 p. m.

120. From Caffery. Your 364, October 14, 5 p. m. The following statement has been released to the press this afternoon:

"The Department has been informed that an effort is being made to involve the Embassy at Habana in the action taken by the Cuban Army officers last month in taking refuge in the National Hotel, and in subsequent events.

With regard to this matter the Department can state unequivocally that far from instigating the assembling of the officers in the National Hotel, Ambassador Welles had no knowledge of their intention until the event took place. Moreover Mr. Welles was equally unaware of any of their subsequent plans, having never spoken to any of them either individually or collectively or having attempted to communicate with them since they took refuge in the National Hotel."

HULL

837.00/4206 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 16, 1933—8 p. m.  
[Received October 17—4:18 a. m.]

367. It seems an appropriate moment, in view of the apparent impasse that has been reached between the supporters of the Grau San Martín government and the elements opposed to it in the negotiation of an agreement which would provide for a government which might meet with general popular support, to lay before you the following considerations in view of my belief that we must now decide upon a definite course in accordance with a permanent policy towards Cuba which will further the ultimate interests of the United States both political and commercial not only in Cuba but on the continent as well.

The situation now existing and the events leading up to it are in brief summary as follows:

The Céspedes Government was supported by every one of the so-called revolutionary parties or associations opposed to Machado with the exception of the students. It was accepted by the bulk of the old Liberal, Conservative and Popular Parties, who realized the fall of Machado made a reorganization of those parties possible and felt that the rank and file of the parties would receive both political and individual guarantees. It was strongly supported by all commercial and financial interests as is demonstrated by the fact that an unprecedented revival of business took place commencing 10 days before

the downfall of the government. While mob lynching of spies and criminals employed by Machado and the imprisonment of his chief henchmen occurred during that period the government was taking measures to restore authority and there was neither intimidation, assassination nor censorship of speech or press by the government itself.

The downfall of the Céspedes Government was due I believe to an Army mutiny. The mutiny was caused partly by the desire of the sergeants and soldiers to remove most of their officers; partly by their well-founded belief that some of the officers were plotting for the restoration of General Menocal to power; and principally because of the propaganda spread by Communist and radical agitators among the soldiers that their pay was to be cut from \$22 to \$13 a month. The mutiny was not directed against Céspedes or his Cabinet; it was not political in its origin and it was not, as appears to be believed in the United States, in any sense responsive to a social movement.

The students did not even know of the movement until 24 hours before it took place. Batista himself has confirmed my knowledge that they and the radical professors were not called in until the sergeants felt they dared not carry out their protest mutiny without civilian support. It was only at the last moment that these civilian elements joined by other extreme radicals succeeded in persuading the soldiers to turn the mutiny into a political revolution to place a new government in power.

During the past 6 weeks that the present government has been in control the following developments have taken place: The government is supported by a small number of professors and a portion, probably a minority, of the university students; by a scattered number of small offshoots from the large secret societies most of which offshoots are concentrated in Habana; by a few radicals of all shades belonging to the "lunatic fringe" of the older parties; and by the Army. It has sedulously cultivated the labor unions and has probably gained the sympathy of some of them but since there is not as yet in Cuba effective national organization of labor outside of Communism such support as there may be by the unions is regional.

The government is opposed by all of the five organized revolutionary parties who were opposed to Machado; by the three old political parties whose strength in the provinces is still very strong; small merchants and business men; by the small farmer and colono class which is altogether conservative in tendency and which constitutes the bulk of the population in the provinces; and finally by all the larger Cuban and foreign commercial and financial interests.

During these 6 weeks no constructive measure has been undertaken; many decrees have been issued and most of them have been

disregarded; every branch of the public administration has been utterly disorganized; employees who have spent their life in the public service and who had no political color have been replaced by boys of 20 or 21 who have neither training nor qualifications. The Customs, Public Instruction, Post Office and Sanitary services are in a state of utter chaos; almost every judge in the Republic has been replaced by a so-called revolutionary.

The condition of the treasury is desperate; salaries can be paid for one more month; customs receipts are constantly shrinking and since taxpayers are refusing to pay taxes internal revenues are practically non-existent.

There is neither protection for life nor property. The houses of all political leaders opposed to the government are searched by squads of soldiers at any time; imprisonments occur without any semblance of legal authority; properties belonging to Cubans, foreigners and Americans have been seized by laborers, the owners' representatives have fled or have been driven off and the government has been unable or unwilling to restore the properties to their rightful owners; assassinations are recommencing and as in the days of Machado the President and his chief supporters only go about in armored cars surrounded by soldiers with machine guns. Those who dare to attack the government on the radio or in the press are in danger of seizure by soldiers or students if they do not go into hiding. The flight of political exiles to the United States has already commenced and two of the principal leaders of the revolutionary parties have now fled in justified fear of their lives.

As cynically admitted by one of the leading members of the Student Directorate the government has sought to gain popular support by raising the cry of anti-Americanism but in reality the groups now supporting the government are the only elements in Cuba which are actually anti-American. It is only in the university and among the professional agitators that there exists any real anti-Americanism in Cuba so far.

In determining our course in view of these facts and bearing in mind the ultimate objectives which you have laid down it seems to me that we have the following alternatives:

(1) To recognize the present government without further delay.

The advantages of this step are as follows: We would presumably allay anti-American propaganda; we would avoid the present difficulties arising from having to deal with an unrecognized government; we might through influence prevent dangerous economic and financial measures being taken; recognition might offer us the opportunity of bettering the disastrous economic conditions in Cuba which affect every class and which are gravely prejudicial to our own export trade;

finally recognition would help temporarily to strengthen and to maintain the present government.

The disadvantages are as follows: We would recognize a government supported by a scant minority and only capable of maintaining itself through the present adherence of a disorganized and undisciplined Army; we would incur exactly the same reproach which the Hoover administration incurred for not withdrawing recognition from Machado, namely, that through recognition and the moral and financial support which that implies we are forcing upon the Cuban people a dictatorship against the will of the great majority of the people; we would incur the lasting hostility of the organized political parties who will not go to national elections held under this regime as well as of the professional and commercial classes who foresee ruin under this government; we would apparently favor the small anti-American as against the large pro-American groups; we would not promote permanent stability for the reason that with the political parties refusing to go to elections and all the financial and commercial interests clamoring for a government in which they can have confidence, there is no possible doubt that one revolutionary attempt after another will be made until the government is overthrown and in the meantime there will be no sugar crop and no permanent economic improvement; finally for all of these reasons we would postpone the time when national elections can be held and a permanent constitutional government be elected with which we can undertake the ratification of new treaty relations, and which would itself be fitted to undertake those permanent social and economic reforms which alone can bring about real stability in Cuba.

(2) The second alternative is to withhold recognition until a provisional government is constituted which offers guarantees acceptable both to the political and non-political forces in the Republic.

The arguments above set forth are of course applicable to this alternative in reverse order. From the point of view of immediate expediency the first alternative is preferable. From the point of view of permanent policy in Cuba the second alternative seems to me the one we must adopt. It is a policy based on justice to the Cuban people, one which will hasten rather than retard the creation of a constitutional government in Cuba and one which will expedite eventual stability. Our own commercial and export interests in Cuba cannot be revived under this government. Only confidence can accomplish that and there is no confidence either in the policies nor stability of this regime, whether it be recognized or not.

I have felt it essential to lay these facts before you for the determination by the President and yourself of the policy we should pursue. While my knowledge of sentiment in Latin America is largely

based upon my conversations with the Latin American representatives here, it would seem as if we were supported generally in the continent in the attitude we have so far assumed.

WELLES

---

837.01/84 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Brazil (Gibson) to the Secretary of State*

RIO DE JANEIRO, October 17, 1933—9 a. m.

[Received 11:40 a. m.]

93. Minister for Foreign Affairs tells me Argentine Ambassador yesterday urged that the time had come for the South American states to agree as to recognition of government in Cuba. He was told reports just received from Brazilian Legation were distinctly discouraging and that Brazilian Government would await more favorable developments.

GIBSON

---

837.00/4213 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 18, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 2:14 a. m. (p. m.?)]

370. Negotiations between Mendieta and Batista will be resumed tomorrow. In a conference I had with the former this evening he expressed his willingness to make any personal sacrifice which might be necessary to bring about the formation of a national government.

Owing to the growing dissension between the students and Batista the latter intimated his desire today for immediate change in the present situation and expressed the belief that conditions in the Army now warranted his proceeding with conversations with Colonel Mendieta.

WELLES

---

837.00/4227 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 18, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 3:05 p. m.]

372. Developments of the past 12 hours are disquieting. It appears that the issue between the students and Batista will be joined in the case of the Chief of Police of Habana. Batista some 2 weeks ago appointed to that office Captain Franco who is understood to be loyal to him and who has improved materially the discipline and authority



of the police force. The students 2 days ago decided to remove Captain Franco and have appointed in his place a member of the secret society affiliated with the students known as "Ley y Justicia". The name of the individual selected is Labourdette, some 27 years of age. The society to which he belongs committed most of the acts of terrorism and assassinations sponsored by the students during the last years of the Machado Government. He and his associates are the equivalent in Cuba of the American gangster.

The announcement of the desire of Dr. Grau to appoint Labourdette to this position created general consternation in Habana and open opposition both from Franco and Batista. Last night the Student Council met to determine its attitude and voted by a majority of one to insist upon Labourdette's appointment being made effective. Batista until the present moment has refused to permit such action. If he is overruled he will necessarily lose prestige and influence as well as control of the Habana police force amounting to approximately 2,000 men.

Batista's position seems to have weakened materially during the past few days. He has been forced by the sergeants most closely associated with him to remove the three commissioned officers who joined him after the mutiny and upon whose advice he had largely depended. It is probable that the weakening of his position is the principal motive for his desire, as I informed the Department in my No. 370, October 18, 1 p. m., to resume negotiations with Mendieta immediately.

WELLES

---

887.00/4236 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 19, 1933—10 p. m.

[Received October 20—12:22 a. m.]

378. At last there appears to be definite evidence that Grau San Martín and the civilian elements associated with him are willing to take the initiative in seeking a compromise solution. This afternoon I talked with Fernando Ortiz who is now close to Grau San Martín and with leaders of the A. B. C. A form of solution of the following nature has been accepted by Grau and has been accepted in principle by the A. B. C. directors: The retention of Grau as President; complete change of Cabinet in such manner as to obtain the support of three and probably all of the political parties; the creation of an administrative commission which would have the deciding voice in all matters affecting electoral and financial decrees and which would be composed in equal parts of governmental and opposition appointees; and the proclamation of a provisional constitution which would define the duties and the duration of the provisional government.

Batista will support this formula. Mendieta and Gómez are, I believe, favorably inclined although they will attempt to insist on Grau's withdrawal. The O. C. R. E. will abide by Mendieta's decision.

This formula is in my judgment a reasonable compromise and should offer a basis for agreement. In a conference held today with authorized representatives of the commercial and financial interests I was informed that they would support it although they object to the retention of Grau.

The desire for a mapped-out accord is due to the open disagreement now existing between Batista and the students. The determined refusal of the former to agree to the removal of the Chief of Police of Habana and the inability of the students to force the issue have caused a marked diminution in their influence in the Palace.

They are already conspiring to overthrow Batista or to assassinate him. The fear on the part of Grau and many members of the Cabinet of the results of an open struggle between the students and the soldiers will hasten a solution.

I have urged the immediate consideration of the compromise proposed throughout today on all elements. Unless the students are again successful in blocking its acceptance I am inclined to be hopeful that the end of this impasse may be in sight.

WELLES

837.00/4245 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 20, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 8 : 45 p. m.]

382. Grau San Martín has just sent me, through Doctors Portela and Granados, the written draft of the compromise solution referred to in my telegram of October 19, 10 p. m. It appears to me an entirely satisfactory solution provided two basic points are made clear. These points involve fair representation of all important sectors on the Administrative Council or "Council of State", as it is termed in the draft referred to.

I am advised that Grau San Martín himself and the Student Directorate have formally approved the draft and that, after receiving confidential advice from me as to whether I consider it a fair proposal, Grau San Martín himself will request the agreement of the individual leaders of the opposition parties.

In this project, copy of which will be sent by air mail, the powers of the President are limited and principal executive and legislative authority is vested in the chief of the Cabinet and in the Council of State.

Portela likewise stated that Grau had informed him that should the new government be organized he himself would resign as President.

WELLES

837.00/4255

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

No. 182

HABANA, October 21, 1933.

[Received October 23.]

SIR: Referring to my telegram No. 382 of October 20, 4 p. m., I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy, in English translation, of the draft of a compromise solution which was handed to me yesterday by Doctor Felix Granados by instruction of Doctor Grau San Martín.

Respectfully yours,

SUMNER WELLES

[Enclosure—Translation]

ORGANIC STATUTE

*The President.*

I. The President of the Republic shall have as exclusive functions:

- (a) Representation of the State abroad;
- (b) The reception of diplomatic representatives;
- (c) The appointment of the Chief of the Government and the acceptance of his resignation;
- (d) The rendering of reports and making of recommendations, orally or in writing, to the Council of Ministers, whenever he may deem it convenient;
- (e) The calling of meetings of the Council of Ministers in the Palace whenever he may desire to attend its deliberations:

II. And, on the proposal of the Chief of the Government, the President of the Republic:

- (a) Shall approve and ratify international treaties;
- (b) Shall accredit diplomatic representatives and issue exequatur to foreign representatives;
- (c) Shall decree the suspension of guarantees and the state of siege;
- (d) Shall appoint and dismiss the ministers;
- (e) Shall appoint the Chiefs of the Navy and of the Army;
- (f) Shall appoint the professors of secondary and superior instruction, judges, *de facto* governors and mayors and all functionaries and chiefs of administration of the first and second class;
- (g) Shall apply the clemency of pardon;
- (h) Shall sanction the decree laws and the general dispositions of the Government.

No presidential act of those enumerated in this article shall be valid without the counter-signature of the Chief of the Government; and, by virtue of this counter-signature, the President shall not be politically responsible.

*The Government.*

III. The Council of Ministers shall be presided over by the Chief of the Government.

IV. The Chief of the Government shall form the cabinet, proposing the appointment of the ministers to the President of the Republic. He may also request their resignation at any time.

V. The decisions of the Council of Ministers shall require a majority of the votes of its members in addition to the vote of the Chief of the Government.

VI. All acts of the Government and of the Administration shall appertain to the Council of Ministers. Each minister shall have the powers and authorities which the Council may attribute to him. The President of the Council and the Ministers are politically responsible to the Council of State.

VII. The Council of State may refuse its confidence to the Chief of the Government or to any of the ministers. In the first case the entire cabinet shall present its resignation; in the second case only the minister who has been rebuffed.

VIII. The Government shall consult the Council of State concerning every project of legislative reform. The Council of State shall have 10 days within which to approve or reject such projects. If this period elapses without agreement being reached, it shall be understood that the project has been rejected.

IX. When a project has been rejected by the Council of State, the Government shall have the option of:

- (a) Modifying the project in accordance with the objections of the Council;
- (b) Submitting to the Council the question of confidence;
- (c) Definitely dismissing the project. If the project should be rejected without objection, the Government may only either dismiss the project or submit the question of confidence.

*The Council of State.*

X. The Council of State shall be composed of 30 members appointed by the Government, subject to the approval of all of the revolutionary sectors. Vacancies occurring in the future shall be filled by appointment of the Council itself.

XI. The Council of State has authority:

- (a) To approve the legislative projects presented by the Government;

- (b) To pass votes of censure on the Chief of the Government or on any of the ministers.

XII. The decisions of the Council of State shall be by majority of votes.

XIII. The Councilors shall receive the same salaries as the ministers.

837.00/4254: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 21, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 8:43 p. m.]

386. My 382, October 20, 4 p. m. In conversations yesterday afternoon and evening I ascertained that the leaders of the Unión Nacionalista and of the A.B.C. are disposed to accept the form of compromise solution, full copy of which was transmitted with my despatch No. 182, October 21.

A meeting will be held tonight at the Palace at which an authorized delegate of the business and financial interests of Cuba will express to the students and to Grau San Martín the support of these interests for this form of solution and insist upon its being made effective.

The request was made of me by Dr. Portela at the instance of Dr. Grau San Martín to keep the matter strictly confidential in view of his fear that if the students knew that the proposed solution had been discussed with the Embassy they would refuse to agree to it.

For the reasons above expressed I should prefer that this solution be not discussed with Marquez Sterling for the time being unless he brings it up of his own initiative.

WELLES

837.00/4260: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 23, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 6:35 p. m.]

390. The Student Directorate yesterday passed a resolution with only three opposing votes declaring that Grau San Martín must determine within a period of 24 hours from the delivery this ultimatum whether he will undertake to govern the country as President or whether he will continue to be subservient to Batista. I am informed that the ultimatum will be delivered this afternoon.

The issue has been raised by the continued refusal of Batista to permit Grau San Martín to remove Guiteras, the Secretary of Gobernación, and by his refusal to permit the students to remove Captain

Franco, present Chief of Police of Habana. As already reported there are many further causes of disagreement between the students and Batista.

On Saturday the A.B.C. Radical, the largest of the secret organizations supporting the government, formally announced its withdrawal of such support and made overtures to the A.B.C. of which it originally formed a part for reincorporation in that party.

A significant indication of present conditions is the fact that the government on Saturday issued a regulation prohibiting all radio stations from permitting addresses to be broadcast in opposition to the government. In view of this regulation, at most of the theatres in Habana Saturday night and yesterday members of the A.B.C., surrounded by armed bodyguards, forced themselves upon the stages of the theatres and made addresses in which they attacked the government violently. In every instance the audiences received them with tremendous applause.

In view of the crisis with which he is now confronted within the government, Grau San Martín has made no progress in his negotiations with the opposition sectors.

WELLES

837.00/4264 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 23, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received October 24—1:54 a. m.]

391. Fernando Ortiz handed me this afternoon the drafts of a provisional constitution and of a program for the Provisional Government which he told me were approved this morning by Grau San Martín and by the Student Directorate. Both documents coincide in a general way with the draft agreement sent to me by Grau San Martín through Dr. Granados of which a copy was forwarded the Department. The parliamentary feature is, however, omitted. Ortiz told me that Grau would offer three Cabinet positions to the A.B.C. and full equality to all the opposition sectors in the legislative council if they would agree to the compromise proposed. He is to confer tonight again with Grau to reach a complete agreement on details. He asked me to use my personal influence with the political leaders to urge a rapid agreement and I replied that in my conversations with them as with the business representatives I had ascertained that they were fully disposed to concur in any solution which promised political and individual guarantees and public confidence. I stated that I was in full accord with him that a speedy agreement was necessary inasmuch as it was now obvious to all that the position of the

government was growing hourly weaker and that if the government did not take a rapid initiative the political leaders would prefer to await the anticipated collapse notwithstanding the dangers that involved.

Ortiz informed me he had been offered the Embassy in Washington or the Secretaryship of State; that he preferred the former but would not accept it unless a stable government were formed as a result of the present negotiations.

As a result of the ultimatum delivered him by the students Grau went out to Batista's headquarters at Camp Columbia this afternoon to attempt to come to an agreement. I am not yet advised of the outcome.

A general closing of all retail as well as wholesale business was determined by Habana business this afternoon to commence at midnight for 24 hours as a protest movement.

WELLES

---

837.00/4265 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 24, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:35 p. m.]

392. As a result of the resolution passed by the directors of the A.B.C. Radical withdrawing their support from the government the group has broken up into two parts—one, a small fraction headed by Oscar de la Torre has remained with the government; the other, containing approximately 90% of the members, has organized as a political party and has come out in violent opposition. This latter group published this morning an inflammatory attack on Grau San Martín charging that his government was a worse dictatorship than that of Machado; claiming that he was plunging the country into anarchy; insisting that friendly relations with the United States were imperative for Cuba; and that a complete change of government was necessary immediately. This majority group had possession of most of the arms and ammunition distributed to the A.B.C. Radical by Batista in the early days after the mutiny. Although ordered by the government to turn back these arms to the Army some time ago they have retained possession of them and have now secretly conveyed them to the members of the A.B.C. itself. Fearing reprisals of this action four of the leading members of the opposition wing fled last night by air to Miami.

The speeches in the theaters attacking the government continued last night notwithstanding the efforts of the military to prevent them.

WELLES

837.00/4267 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 24, 1933—8 p. m.

[Received 10:12 p. m.]

395. I was informed this morning that Colonel Blas Hernandez, who will be remembered as the only revolutionist whom Machado was unable to capture, was sent for yesterday by Batista for a private interview. Batista stated to him that the situation had now reached the point where it could no longer be tolerated and that he believed the only possible solution of the problem was the removal of the present government and the placing of Mendieta in the Presidency. He requested Hernandez' support and upon receiving a favorable reply advised him that he would see him again tomorrow and that the step would have to be taken within the next few days. Batista has requested an interview with Colonel Mendieta to take place secretly tomorrow morning.

For the first time a majority of the Student Directorate have sent word to Saladrigas that they desire the support of the leaders of the A.B.C. in effecting an immediate change of government but the A.B.C. leaders are unanimously opposed to any agreement with the students. They feel that the students are responsible for the disasters of the past 6 weeks and that no solution is possible unless it comprehends their complete elimination from political activities. The A.B.C. directors are willing to support either the parliamentary form of government solution, as already communicated to the Department, or the placing of Mendieta in the Presidency. They will not agree to the plan proposed by Fernando Ortiz, and referred to in my telegram of October 23, 11 p. m.

Rubén de León, the foremost member of the Student Directorate, left this morning by airplane for Mexico. He gave as his ostensible reason for making this voyage, at a moment of the gravest tendencies for the government in which he has played so conspicuous a part, his desire to attend the centennial anniversary of the school of medicine of a university in Mexico. . . .

WELLES

837.00/4279 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 26, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2:30 p. m.]

398. At 2 o'clock this morning a large bomb exploded with great force at the entrance to the house of Colonel Mendieta, Chief of the



Unión Nacionalista. Considerable damage was done. Colonel Mendieta informs me that it was a time bomb and that the explosion took place only a few minutes after he had entered the house.

His conversation with Batista yesterday resulted in the latter agreeing to cooperate completely with Colonel Mendieta in solving the existing situation. He requested Mendieta to advise him at the earliest possible moment of his decision as to the best plan to pursue in the interest of the country but expressed the hope that the assumption of the Presidency by Mendieta now would not be indispensable since he believed that it would be more in the interest of the country if Mendieta were elected for the next constitutional term. Mendieta appears to be entirely satisfied with the conference. A meeting will be held this afternoon at 2 o'clock between Mendieta and his fellow directors of the Unión Nacionalista, the directors of the ABC and Miguel Mariano Gómez, to determine upon the reply to be given to Batista.

In the meantime Batista's own position is rapidly weakening. I was confidentially informed yesterday that four out of the five commanders of barracks in Habana had agreed to take immediate action to oust Batista replacing him with Colonel Perdomo, in command of Camp Columbia during the Céspedes Government, and to force the immediate resignation of the Grau San Martín regime. One of the commanders involved is Major Rodríguez who now commands Camp Columbia where Batista's headquarters are located. Gómez, who is involved in the plan, has urged postponement until the opposition leaders can reach a complete and detailed accord.

Grau San Martín yesterday held two Cabinet meetings to consider plans suggested for a concentration government. The parliamentary plan which he sent me word a week ago he would support was rejected by the students although he had previously advised me that the students were in favor of it. They are now going through the form of studying another plan similar to that outlined by Fernando Ortiz although with full knowledge that none of the opposition members will agree to it.

Innumerable arrests were made by the police last night, among them some 25 arrests for political motives including 3 women and over 200 labor leaders. All of those arrested were imprisoned. Some 33 soldiers and noncommissioned officers in various barracks were likewise arrested for conspiracy.

There is such hostility to the government in Habana today and such widespread resentment throughout the laboring classes as well as among the armed forces that disturbances in the city appear inevitable in the near future.

887.00/4281 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 26, 1933—11 p. m.  
 [Received October 27—12: 14 a. m.]

402. The meeting of the delegates of the political parties this afternoon resulted in the unanimous agreement to support Mendieta for the Provisional Presidency with a non-political Cabinet; to draw up immediately a program of government limiting the duration of the government to a period of from one and a half to not more than two years specifying each step to be taken until national elections are held and guaranteeing the security of Batista and the Army in general. It was further agreed to present this agreement to Batista in accordance with the understanding reached between him and Mendieta yesterday.

WELLES

887.00/4292 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 27, 1933—midnight.  
 [Received October 28—2: 18 a. m.]

406. Batista has sent word tonight that he is in full accord that Mendieta as Provisional President with a Cabinet of outstanding men and a legislative assembly composed of representatives of all political factions, labor, commerce, finance and the university is the only solution that promises success. He has informed Mendieta that he will at once take the necessary steps to carry out this program. He has, however, indicated that he desires Carbo appointed Secretary of the Interior and War. Neither the opposition parties, the commercial groups, nor Mendieta himself, will agree to the proposal. Negotiations on this point will continue tonight and it appears probable that the insistence of Batista for this appointment will be abandoned.

WELLES

887.00/4298 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 29, 1933—1 p. m.  
 [Received 4: 10 p. m.]

410. After 36 hours of continuous negotiations as the result of which a detailed program was drawn up by common accord between the Directors of the Nationalist and A. B. C. parties with the agreement and support of Batista for a Provisional Government headed by Mendieta, the latter late last night went back on the assurances he had

given the leaders of his own party and the leaders of the A. B. C. and refused to accept the Provisional Presidency. His refusal is due primarily to his fear that Batista cannot control the Army and that he himself, as he puts it, would merely be Batista's prisoner. He has likewise been influenced to refuse the Presidency by certain members of his own party who do not wish him to injure his chances for the constitutional term during which their own personal interests would be better served. The leaders of the A. B. C. and many of the leaders of his own party are highly indignant at his refusal and the attitude he has now adopted makes it improbable that the A. B. C. will consent to a fusion with the Unión Nacionalistas.

Under these conditions, in view of the extreme gravity of the situation here and the very definite possibility that the general strike which is scheduled for tomorrow will give rise to a communistic movement, the extent of which is as yet incalculable, I have urged the adoption of the plan proposed by Fernando Ortiz providing for the retention at least temporarily of Grau San Martín as President with a completely new Cabinet composed in accordance with the desire of the main opposition parties and with a council of state or legislative assembly having control over all Presidential decrees and having the capacity to reject Presidential appointments and composed like the Cabinet of individuals selected by common accord between all of the opposition parties, as the only remaining solution that shows any signs of becoming successful.

In conferences last night with leaders of the Nationalist and A. B. C. parties I expressed to them this point of view and ascertained that they would be willing to consent to such a plan in preference to no plan at all and a probable complete breakdown of the government; they are meeting this morning and this afternoon with Ortiz, who is acting as intermediary between them, and Grau San Martín and I am inclined to believe that a final agreement on this basis can be arrived at before tomorrow. Grau San Martín stated to Ortiz last night that he would agree to any Cabinet and any legislative assembly, requesting only that the present incumbents in the Treasury and Labor Departments be retained.

The former, Despaigne, is acceptable to the opposition; the latter, Giraudy, is not.

WELLES

837.00/4297 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 29, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 7:55 p. m.]

411. I had a conference this morning with Miguel Mariano Gómez. He told me he would support the Ortiz plan of government and the

program agreed upon recently by the opposition leaders provided it was impossible to procure a change in the Presidency. He is in touch today with the five recently promoted sergeants opposed to a continuance of Grau San Martín, four of them in command of the key barracks in Habana and the fifth in command of the troops in Santiago. If he believes that they can successfully bring about a complete change of government without disorders he will support them. If successful the result would then be a government set up in accordance with the Ortiz plan and program but with a new President and a new Chief of Staff. If he does not obtain satisfactory assurances within 48 hours he will support the Ortiz plan *in toto*.

Batista this morning sent word to me that Mendieta must be forced to agree to serve as Provisional President; that he was the sole candidate in whom all political leaders and the country as a whole had confidence and that if he were requested by all elements to serve Mendieta must consent.

I am continuously urging upon all the necessity for a peaceful solution and the fatal results which are bound to occur if, through conspiracies, the Army is split up into factions. The consensus of opinion, I am glad to say, is against revolution and against a new *coup d'état* but the latter is a definite possibility if an agreement on the basis of Mendieta or upon the basis of the Ortiz plan is not reached and carried out immediately.

WELLES

887.00/4801 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 29, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received October 30—7:53 a. m.]

413. Batista has sent me word tonight that a change in government is imperative. He will insist that Mendieta accept the Provisional Presidency and if he persists in his refusal he will urge Gómez to accept the position. He states that he will only ask that the Secretaries of the Interior and of War be appointees in whom he has confidence. He advises that he will tonight urge the Student Directorate of their own initiative to suggest the change but that if they refuse he will force them to abandon politics and return to the university.

With one exception all of the small civilian organizations supporting Grau San Martín have now withdrawn their support publicly. The general public expects the fall of the government tonight or tomorrow although the change will not in my opinion take place before the middle of the week.

The general strike announced for tomorrow will not materialize as planned. Some of the unions will strike but the Army has forced

several of them including laborers of the Shell Mex Company to return to work tomorrow and consequently the lockout of the Standard Oil and Sinclair companies will be revoked.

WELLES

837.00/4304 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 30, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1:40 p. m.]

415. My telegram No. 413, October 29, 11 p. m. I had late last night a conference with Mendieta. We discussed the desperate situation of the country and the problems arising from student activities, the imprisonment of officers and present conditions within the Army. I told Mendieta with regard to the former that this afternoon the Student Directorate and the Grau San Martín government would be formally disauthorized by the university students and that in the Student Directorate itself all but five or six are hostile to the present regime and would favor a new government. I further stated that Batista's anticipated ultimatum to the students would hasten the resumption of normal university life and the withdrawal of all students from interference in the government. I expressed my realization of the extreme difficulties involved in the necessary reorganization of the Army but at the same time my conviction that Batista would be willing to cooperate wholeheartedly with Mendieta for this purpose and would strongly favor the return of a large percentage of the former officers to commands in the Army.

At the conclusion of our conversation Mendieta gave me positively to understand that if all of the political parties, representatives of commerce and industry and the Army through Batista requested him to accept the Provisional Presidency he would be willing to do so.

WELLES

837.00/4303 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 30, 1933—noon.

[Received 1:15 p. m.]

416. Personal for the Under Secretary. Referring to our telephone conversation, every sign seems to indicate a change in government here which would make prompt success possible. I believe change will take place this week and if so, I could be relieved a week or so thereafter or as necessary [*sic*] as soon as necessary measures of economic assistance to new government had been initiated.

WELLES

837.00/4306 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 30, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received October 31—12:18 a. m.]

417. The University Student Assembly this afternoon was attended by about 1,500 students. The meeting from beginning to end was in continuous disorder. Chibas, a member of the Directorate, was permitted to make a speech, not in that capacity, but solely as a student. He announced that the Directorate had delivered an ultimatum to Grau San Martín "to change the identity of the government" before November 4th and requested those supporting the Directorate to leave the hall with him. About 100 left with him. The remaining 1,400 students are still in session. All of these oppose the government and the Directorate.

WELLES

837.00/4321 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, October 31, 1933—10 p. m.

[Received November 1—12:45 a. m.]

419. Batista requested urgently an interview with Mendieta this afternoon. The latter postponed the meeting until late tonight in order to be afforded the opportunity for a final agreement with the other political leaders.

Batista has stated tonight that he is willing to place the entire decision as to the solution in Mendieta's hands but that the solution must be reached immediately. The two possibilities are the Ortiz plan which would permit the retention of Grau San Martín with an entirely new Cabinet selected by the opposition and a legislative assembly vested with some executive functions and composed of individuals selected in accord with the opposition, or the Provisional Presidency of Mendieta with a completely new government.

The situation tonight appears to promise an immediate crisis and Batista is apprehensive; the chief of the national police and two of the commanders of the four remaining armed forces in Habana went to see Mendieta this evening to urge him to accept the Presidency, and it is obvious that unless a solution is rapidly found the Army will disintegrate. At this moment it appears likely that Mendieta will finally reach an agreement with Batista tonight.

WELLES

837.00/4322 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 1, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:05 p. m.]

420. Mendieta last night had his anticipated meeting with the other political party leaders and agreed definitely upon a program and upon most of the names for a new provisional government. He was then visited by the five members of the Student Directorate who have been outstanding in the Grau San Martín government. The students urged him to support the Ortiz solution permitting the retention of Grau San Martín but giving him to understand that should he refuse to accept it they would not openly oppose a provisional government headed by himself. Mendieta's meeting with the students lasted so late that he did not have his anticipated meeting with Batista.

Batista at 2 o'clock this morning reached the following decisions: to call this morning a meeting of the four members of the revolutionary junta who had elevated Grau San Martín to the Presidency and obtain from them a demand for Grau's immediate resignation; thereupon to call at 1 p. m. a meeting of all of the opposition leaders and the individuals who had taken part in drafting the revolutionary proclamation which had been issued as a result of the mutiny of September 4th and which had caused the constitution of the present revolutionary government; to state to them that the Army considered that the present government had resulted in absolute disaster to the Republic and that in the interest of Cuba a new provisional government was imperative and that only a provisional government headed by Colonel Mendieta offered any sure prospect of success.

WELLES

837.00/4325 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 1, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received November 2—12:52 a. m.]

421. Mendieta has delayed the carrying out of the plan determined upon by Batista and supported by the political leaders in the hope that he can persuade the Student Directorate to agree to it. They are so far completely recalcitrant and none of the opposition groups have any belief that the Student Directorate will accept any solution except one based upon the continuance of Grau San Martín in the Presidency. Mendieta has, however, now taken the position that he must make every effort to obtain the acquiescence of the seven or eight leading members of the Directorate before he will consent to form a government.

This new evidence of vacillation has created a crisis which I think will force Batista to request the political leaders to agree upon some other candidate.

WELLES

887.00/4329

*The Ecuadoran Minister (Alfaro) to the Secretary of State*

[Translation]

No. 3

WASHINGTON, November 1, 1933.

MR. SECRETARY: The Minister of Foreign Relations, in compliance with the request of the Legislative Power, instructs me to bring to the knowledge of Your Excellency's enlightened Government the following resolution passed on September 16, last:

"The Congress of the Republic of Ecuador:

Whereas: According to the principles of international public law, States are sovereign and are the only ones called upon to judge and settle their own problems of domestic politics;

Resolves: 1. To proclaim that it would view with sympathy the non-intervention of the United States of North America, as well as of any other State, in the domestic politics of the sister Republic of Cuba; and 2. To communicate this Resolution to the Government of the said Republic, to that of the United States of America and to those of the countries of Spanish America."

I avail myself [etc.]

C. E. ALFARO

887.00/4329

*Memorandum by the Chief of the Division of Latin American Affairs  
(Wilson)*

[WASHINGTON,] November 2, 1933.

Captain Alfaro, Minister of Ecuador, came in and handed me the attached note,<sup>35</sup> communicating at the request of the Legislature of Ecuador a resolution adopted by that body on September 16 stating, among other things, that the Legislature "would look with sympathy upon non-intervention by the United States as well as by any other state in the internal politics of Cuba."

Captain Alfaro, in handing me the note, said that he wished to put on record the fact that this communication was not to be regarded as in any way a criticism of the policy of the United States towards Cuba. On the contrary, the Ecuadoran Government appreciated the policy of the United States in having refrained from any act of inter-

<sup>35</sup> *Supra.*



vention towards Cuba and thought that this policy had had an excellent effect throughout Latin America.

I said that, as Captain Alfaro knew from previous conversations with me, our policy had been and was today to avoid at all costs any possibility of intervention in Cuban affairs, and that we earnestly hoped that the Cubans themselves would work out a solution of their problems.

EDWIN C. WILSON

837.00/4326 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 2, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1 p. m.]

422. I had an interview with Mendieta and Mendez Peñate last night. The former states he is unwilling to reach any conclusion as to accepting the Provisional Presidency without at least the tacit acquiescence of the more unruly members of the Student Directorate. He tells me that he has no doubt from what they have said to him that they would be equal to provoking an encounter with the soldiers should a new government be installed in the course of which several students might be killed and the government would then have to confront the concerted antagonism of all of the student body because of the death of these "martyrs". In such event Mendieta says the students would conduct a campaign against the government not only through acts of terrorism but also by fomenting strikes and other labor disturbances. I suggested to him that it seemed highly unreasonable to attribute more importance to the selfish opposition of a score of immature students than the unanimous desire of the rest of Cuban public opinion for a government headed by him which could restore peace to Cuba and commence the task of economic rehabilitation and that the tragedy which he foresaw could readily be averted by taking into custody the principal student agitators as a preventive measure.

Mendieta gives me the distinct impression that he is unwilling to face the responsibility of the moment now that the situation has so shaped itself that a definite decision on his part is required. He, Torriente and Mendez Peñate are meeting with the Student Directorate this morning and again this afternoon but I have no reason to believe that the attitude of the students will be modified.

After repeatedly requesting interviews with Mendieta during the past 24 hours Batista finally persuaded Mendieta to see him early this morning just after my own interview with Mendieta terminated.

The crisis therefore continues in increasingly acute form. Every newspaper this morning urges Mendieta to accept the Presidency as the sole means of saving the country. One of them, *La Manana*, concludes a front page editorial with the following appeal:

"Colonel Mendieta, if you have any scruples, overcome them in view of the dramatic evidence of this Cuban crisis. Let it never be said that because of timidity or self-interest, which must always [be?] sacrificed on the altar of one's country, this opportunity of saving the Republic has been lost".

The City of Habana was in a state of continuous disturbance all last night. Nine bombs exploded in various points, one of them wrecking the offices of *La Semana*, the paper published by Sergio Carbo. A bomb brought into the central police station late yesterday afternoon killed one policeman and seriously wounded four others. Shooting occurred in all parts of the city and shots were fired at the Palace by passing automobiles.

WELLES

837.00/4381 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 3, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:06 p. m.]

424. Batista was summoned to the Palace by Grau San Martín last night but refused to attend the interview.

At 10 o'clock he met with the four members of the revolutionary junta which selected Grau for the Presidency together with Prio Socarras of the Student Directorate; Carlos Hevia; Alejandro Vergara; the two students Barrientos and Barreras (accused of complicity in the murder of the President of the Senate 2 years ago); and Nogueira and Labourdette, both of them expelled from the revolutionary parties to which they had previously belonged. The four last named were not invited to attend the meeting but were brought by Prio Socarras on the ground that they were present at Camp Columbia when the mutiny was declared on September 4th. The discussion lasted for some hours. Of the four members of the revolutionary junta Franca, Irizarri and Portela favored a complete change of government. The others favored the retention of Grau as a figurehead and a national government of concentration. Batista declared that the Army desired a government that was responsive to popular demand and that in no event did he believe the retention of Grau San Martín could satisfy public opinion.

In view of Mendieta's refusal to reach a definite decision Batista and the others who demand a complete change of government were

at a disadvantage in that they were unable as yet to propose the name of a new Provisional President and a definite program for a new government. No formal action was taken. It was solely the consensus of opinion to promote with the utmost rapidity an understanding between all of the revolutionary parties which would result in the creation of a government that all could support.

The negotiations between Mendieta and the other directors of the Unión Nacionalista and the Student Directorate broke down entirely yesterday afternoon as I had anticipated. Mendieta stated that under no conditions would his party agree to any formula based upon the retention of Grau in the Presidency and the students representing the irreconcilable minority of the Student Directorate declared that they would agree to no compromise except one based upon the retention of Grau. A referendum is to be taken during the course of tomorrow among the various classes of the university students to ascertain formally the attitude of the student body with reference to, (a), continued intervention of students in the government and, (b), the dissolution and disauthorization of the Student Directorate.

The trend of opinion among the political parties is now turning strongly towards Gómez.

I had a conference with Dr. Gómez last night. He told me that no personal interest and no political ambition would enter into his consideration of accepting the Provisional Presidency. He said that no solution could possibly save Cuba in this crisis except a completely new government supported by an overwhelming majority of public opinion and in which business would have confidence. He stated that no one had done more than he to help the students during the past 3 years but that should he head a new government he would deal with the students in the event that they attacked the government or provoked public disorder in exactly the same manner as that in which he would deal with any other lawbreaker. He is convinced that the university must be immediately opened and that once this is done the student problem for the time being will be solved. He told me that in his belief it was a greater honor to undertake the Provisional Presidency today than to take over the government at any other time because of the gravity of the moment and because of the fact that the safety of the Republic was obviously at stake. He added that the sole reason for any hesitancy on his part would lie in lack of confidence in Batista and in the Army generally. Word having been brought to him that Batista desired to ascertain if he would accept the Presidency, he replied that he desired 24 hours in which to consider the Army situation before giving a definite reply. Gómez is now enthusiastically supported by all of the political parties with the possible exception of that of Menocal and is perhaps more highly regarded

by business circles in Cuba than any other outstanding political leader. As Mayor of Habana he had an efficient and honest administration and while his popularity in the country is not comparable to that of Mendieta except in the provinces of Santa Clara and Oriente the prestige of his father would be of great advantage to him.

WELLES

---

837.00/4837 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 4, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2:10 p. m.]

426. Negotiations between the chiefs of the political parties were in progress all yesterday afternoon and evening. Batista's attitude continued firmly to be that a final effort should be made by every element to agree upon Mendieta as Provisional President and to insist upon his accepting the office but that failing such effort Gómez was the candidate with the greatest likelihood of forming a successful government. During the afternoon Grau San Martín was handed the written resignation of all of his secretaries and reached the decision himself to resign. At the same time the Student Directorate agreed to withdraw completely from the government of Cuba.

At half past 7 o'clock the *Pais Libre*, a newspaper published by the reporters and workmen of the Pais, was issued with the headline declaring that American intervention had been decreed and bearing on the front page a false cable concocted at the instigation of certain students and alleged to have been sent from Washington by special correspondent stating that the United States Government has determined upon intervention and that Marines would be landed and the Cuban soldiers disarmed by force. A mutiny immediately developed in the Cuban Navy barracks and agitation of the most dangerous character broke out in Camp Columbia and in the other Army barracks. I immediately telephoned Batista to send his aide and I handed him a written statement that the rumor was completely false and without foundation of any character. Batista has [*had?*] my statement read over the radio, announced it himself at Camp Columbia and had copies sent to the other Army and Navy barracks. The agitation promptly died down but the harm had already been done. The promoted sergeants in the Army and Navy were suspicious that any change of government favored by Batista might imply danger to themselves and their attitude was reflected in the meeting of the revolutionary representatives called together last night at Sergio Carbo's house to meet with Grau San Martín and the students and to agree upon a new government. After long discussion which lasted until 4

a. m. this morning Grau San Martín withdrew his resignation and the individuals present at the meeting who were the same individuals who attended a similar meeting the night before declared their continued support of Grau San Martín.

The governmental crisis therefore continues. All governmental activities are at a standstill and the situation this morning in brief is as follows:

Grau San Martín remains in the Presidency supported by a few individuals. The Student Directorate has declared its intention of withdrawing from the government and will in all probability disband either before or after a vote of censure has been passed upon it today or tomorrow by the university student assembly. The Army is in a state of unrest as a result of the false cable published last night regarding intervention, although still controlled by Batista. The political parties and the remainder of the country are more than ever determined that Grau must go.

WELLES

837.00/4338 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 4, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 7:40 p. m.]

427. Dr. Antonio Guiteras, the Communist Secretary of Gobernación, made his resignation effective this morning. He gave it as his opinion that the failure of the government was due to the fact that it did not turn sharply to the Left, and announced his intention of working for a government composed of soldiers, sailors, small shopkeepers and workers. He made evident a definite break between himself and Batista, because Batista was resolutely opposed to Communism and the disorders promoted by labor agitators, and threatened to get rid of Batista in the near future. So far as I can ascertain, the other Cabinet secretaries are uncertain whether their resignations accepted yesterday afternoon still remain effective in view of Grau's withdrawal of his own resignation.

A university student referendum is in progress this afternoon. The Student Assembly meets tomorrow morning and the result of the votes on the following two points will then be announced:

(a) whether the Student Directorate should cease all governmental activities;

(b) whether the students approve the activities of the self-appointed representatives of the students during the past 2 months.

Torriente this morning informed me that he and the other directors of the Unión Nacionalista Party were so incensed at the attitude

adopted by Colonel Mendieta in refusing to assume the responsibilities of government when they were offered to him that they intend to withdraw their support from Mendieta and leave the party organization as soon as a solution of the present crisis has been reached.

WELLES

837.00/4339 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 5, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 2:30 p. m.]

428. The referendum of the university students taken in an orderly manner yesterday afternoon showed an overwhelming majority opposed to the continuation of student activities in the government and a similar majority against the present Student Directorate.

In order to attempt to prevent a vote of censure by the meeting of the student delegates the Student Directorate last night formally dissolved. Some of the members at once announced that they would remain in the Palace "as individuals" to "advise" Grau.

The dissolution of the Directorate and the vote of the university students officially deprives Grau San Martín and his government of the apparent support of the university which he had made it appear he possessed.

The relations between Batista and Grau are increasingly strained.

WELLES

837.00/4343 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 6, 1933—noon.

[Received 3:55 p. m.]

430. The student paper *Alma Mater* yesterday morning carried a front page editorial demanding my immediate withdrawal from Cuba on the ground that I was "an envoy of Wall Street"; that I was conspiring to establish a government in Cuba which would obey orders from Washington; and that I was engaged in preventing "a Cuban delegation from reaching Montevideo to unmask the shameful conduct of the Yankees". This tendency was repeated yesterday afternoon at a meeting in the university in which the members of the former Student Directorate joined forces with the Left or Communist wing of the student groups. A speech was made by Eddie Chibas, author of the cables sent to Latin America last September 9th accusing me of having taken the Cuban Army officers to the National Hotel, in which

he urged a student parade in support of my leaving Cuba and claimed that I was "working for the interests of my own Government".

The public recognizes, judging by the press, that the student groups are now effectually divided and with the dissolution of the Student Directorate and as the result of the referendum demanding the withdrawal of students from governmental activities the influence of the students in so far as their support of the present government is concerned is practically null.

I was visited last night by the two foremost leaders of the groups in Oriente Province which had been organized against the Machado Government. They told me that these groups were now consolidated with the old political parties and that complete and comprehensive preparations had been made for an immediate revolution in Oriente against the Habana government. They stated that they were supported by all of the soldiers in the province with the exception of the 250 men recently sent to Santiago from Habana; that the old officers were ready to take charge of the troops at a moment's notice and that approximately 11,000 men were under orders. They told me that whether the government in Habana was overturned or not the revolution in Oriente would break out; that the situation there was absolutely intolerable and that it had only been with the utmost difficulty that the movement had been so far controlled and then only because of their belief that the Habana government was to be replaced last week by a government headed by Mendieta. I did my utmost to persuade them [to] hold back. I told them that in the condition in which Cuba now was that civil war would have almost fatal effects and in any event make infinitely more difficult the process of economic rehabilitation which was the prime necessity of the moment. They assured me that they would make one last effort with the Habana leaders for a pacific settlement but they warned me that any unexpected spark in Oriente might start a conflagration which they themselves could not control.

Negotiations proceeded yesterday in Habana for the purpose of consolidating opinion of the political parties in favor of Gómez. He has now definitely determined to accept the Provisional Presidency without any more hesitation. In the course of the day it will be ascertained whether Batista feels that he has sufficient control of the troops in Habana to make a move successful. Batista's own violent animosity to Grau San Martín which is now growing due to his knowledge of a plot favored by Grau Saturday to seize Batista and replace him with another sergeant makes it inevitable that Batista will move against Grau provided he can be reasonably confident of the loyalty of the soldiers in the various Habana barracks.

The newspapers continue to clamor for Grau's withdrawal and the general feeling regarding Grau's position is reflected in a cartoon in

*La Manana* this morning which supported Grau until last week in which those individuals who still support Grau are referred to as "one or two corporals".

WELLES

837.00/4842 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 6, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 2:50 p. m.]

431. Personal for the Under Secretary. Referring to our telephone conversation this morning, the possibilities of a momentary change in the situation are such that it is impossible to foresee with any assurance what line the developments may take. General conditions are more precarious than they have been at any moment during the last 2 months. The possibilities are as follows:

(a)—An immediate *coup d'état* against Grau by Batista which if successful will result in the formation of a center government headed by Gómez or a military dictatorship;

(b)—Outbreak of revolution in Oriente and Camaguey Provinces;

(c)—General strike tomorrow instigated by the Communist organization;

(d)—Displacement of Batista through violence by elements in the Army upon whom Guiteras the present Secretary of Gobernación is working;

(e)—Reorganization of the government under Grau bringing into the Cabinet new elements probably of Communist tendencies which could only result in repeated revolutionary attempts against it.

Under these circumstances I cannot help but feel, much as I would prefer accompanying the Secretary to Montevideo, that a change in the Embassy at this moment will be prejudicial to our own interests. The personal contacts and relationships that I have formed during the past 6 months are necessarily of value in a critical moment like this and it is because of this that I believe I should not leave Habana until after a solution of one kind or another has been found.

WELLES

837.00/4848 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 7, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:20 p. m.]

434. My 364, October 14, 5 p. m. The letters which Seigle was able to obtain are published this morning in the student paper *Alma Mater* on the front page. Four of the letters are signed. One of the officers



states that he believes that the "condition which existed in the National Hotel was due to the hopes of the attitude which the Ambassador of the United States might assume as mediator in the problem of the Army and Navy officers."

Another one states that he believes that the attitude of the American Ambassador contributed to encourage a great number of officers "without being able to specify upon what the opinions of those officers was based". Two other letters state in general terms that they believe the attitude of the officers was due to their encouragement by me. The fifth letter and the only one in which any definite charge is made alleges that I made Colonel Sanguily move to the hotel as well as all the other officers through the offer of protection and assistance. It is significant that this letter is unsigned and the newspaper states that the signature is omitted "for reasons of high policy".

In any discussion of this matter with the press I shall limit myself to referring to the statement issued by the Department on this matter and to the previous statements which I have made here at the Embassy.

WELLES

837.00/4849 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 7, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 6 : 32 p. m.]

436. My 434, November 7, noon. The President and Secretary of the Cuban Red Cross Dr. Angulo, and Señor Victor Mendoza, who in that capacity have access daily to the Cuban officers who are imprisoned or in the hospitals, have just visited me to state that they have been requested by the officer body to inform me of the profound indignation caused the officers as a whole by the letters published in the *Alma Mater* this morning. The officers in the hospitals are already signing a letter to be published in the *Diario de la Marina* tomorrow denying absolutely the insinuations and charges made in the letters published this morning, and such of the officers as are imprisoned who are enabled to do so will likewise sign this denial.

Dr. Angulo told me that two of the officers who signed the letters published this morning told him today that they had done so under false pretenses. Dr. Angulo further stated that Octavio Seigle had visited the hospitals on October 12th and on October 14th . . . in order to obtain further signatures to charges of this character and had been unable to do so.

Dr. Angulo was likewise requested to state to me that the officers as a whole were confident that a monetary inducement had been used in two out of the five cases where signatures were obtained.

WELLES

837.00/4854 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 9, 1933—10 a. m.

[Received 11:45 a. m.]

440. At 3 o'clock this morning, by concerted arrangement, the oppositionists in Dragones and Ambrosio barracks evacuated, passed through the city with all of the arms and ammunition and other supplies from those barracks and joined the opposition garrison in the fortress of Atares situated on a high hill dominating the lower part of the harbor. Not a shot was fired to prevent this movement. So far as can be ascertained the total force now defending Atares amounts to approximately 3,000 men fully armed and with ample ammunition. The leaders of the rebellion appear to be Colonel Collazo, Major Leonard, Blas Hernandez, and Rafael Iturralde.

The major part of the province of Santa Clara outside of the capital city is reported to have joined the revolution and to be in arms under the command of Colonel Carrillo. Reports received early are that the entire province of Matanzas is in arms including the soldiers, all supporting the revolution. No dependable reports as yet have been received from the rest of the interior.

I beg to request that reports of the above character be not given to the press by the Department. All reports given out by the Department are invariably cabled to Habana and republished in the press here and under present circumstances it is desirable that no reports coming from me be made public.

WELLES

837.00/4853 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 9, 1933—10 a. m.

[Received 11:35 a. m.]

441. Dr. Guiteras, Secretary of the Interior and War, has just stated to my contact with him that it is intended in the course of the day to hold summary courts martial and execute immediately all soldiers or police who joined the opposition movement and who have been captured. I fear that the opportunity will be taken on some pretext to execute at the same time some of the officers who have been imprisoned since the National Hotel incident. I am advising the Spanish Ambassador of these facts in order that he may, as Dean of the Diplomatic Corps, make such representations as may be possible in the matter on the grounds of humanity.

WELLES

837.00/4355 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 9, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 11 : 55 a. m.]

442. Later and perhaps more accurate reports tend to show that a portion of the oppositionists evacuating Ambrosio and Dragones barracks last night passed through the outskirts of the city into the province of Habana. Only seven or eight hundred men joined the garrison at Atares. The total garrison there is consequently slightly over a thousand and some 1,500 oppositionists proceeded into the country. The government officers admit that all of the arms and ammunition were taken from the evacuated barracks.

The commanding officer of the destroyer at Bañes reports that representatives of the A.B.C. arrived there yesterday consisting of a revolutionary force with the apparent support of the local groups.

Cienfuegos and Santiago de Cuba are reported to be quiet.

WELLES

687.00/4360 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 9, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 3 : 40 p. m.]

443. Certain elements of the A.B.C. have been broadcasting on the radio during the morning that beginning at 3 p. m. this afternoon foreign property and particularly American and British property would be destroyed and that foreigners themselves would be attacked. I have not until now attributed much importance to this propaganda but I have just received the visit of the head of one of the so-called "action" sectors who visited the Embassy at the risk of his own life since orders have been given for his immediate capture, to inform me that the members of his own group were completely out of hand and notwithstanding his efforts to prevent it would probably attempt to carry out wholesale destruction of foreign property tonight with the purpose of forcing intervention. He said the lives of foreigners would be in danger. These men have been made desperate by the reports circulated that many of the A.B.C. members had been summarily executed and by the realization that they can hope for no guarantees of any kind should they be defeated.

There is a great deal more shooting throughout the city this morning than even yesterday. Shooting in front and to the side of the Embassy was frequent. An anarchic situation which may have very serious possibilities seems imminent for tonight particularly if the electric

light plant is closed and the city is without light. Several shells have already struck the plant and if any shell strikes the high pressure boilers the plant will be wrecked and many employees killed. The management may consequently be forced to close down the plant.

WELLES

837.00/4362 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 9, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 6:14 p. m.]

445. After bombardment lasting 2 hours a red cross was hoisted on Atares Fortress. Batista's soldiers, however, continued to fire with artillery and from a gunboat upon it. A white flag has now been hoisted. Firing upon the fortress, however, still continues.

A Government report intercepted by the *Richmond* states that Batabaño in the southern portion of the province of Habana is in the power of the revolutionists and reports received by the American press correspondents confirm reports earlier received from Cuban sources that the revolutionists are marching through the southern portion of Matanzas and Habana Provinces.

The anticipated revolutionary movement in Oriente Province appears to have commenced with an outbreak in Palma Soriano to the north of Santiago.

WELLES

837.00/4363 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 9, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 9:05 p. m.]

446. The oppositionists who have surrendered at Atares amount to some 400. I am advised that the remainder who had gone there during the night left the fortress before noon with their arms and proceeded towards the south of the province.

WELLES

837.00/4368 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 10, 1933—7 p. m.

[Received 8:05 p. m.]

449. Habana has remained fairly quiet on the surface today. There has been shooting in a few sections. There is deep apprehension of the

result of the courts martial being held this afternoon. Captain Creecy at my request has remained at Camp Columbia all day and is in contact with Batista and his aides. Assurances are still maintained that no civilians will be executed.

The commander of the destroyer at Nipe Bay has radioed unconfirmed reports that a concentration of revolutionists is taking place in that section of Oriente; that some 500 have gathered at Cristal, 10 miles from Preston; and that a small detachment of soldiers has gone to Tanamo to put down disturbance there.

There is unquestionably developing an extremely violent reaction in every element in Habana against the present government because of the incidents of yesterday and because of the slaughters of some prisoners after they had surrendered. There is an open demand for intervention by the United States. The foreign colonies are criticising the failure of the United States to land troops. I have stated today, as I have consistently throughout the past 2 months, that my Government had officially declared that warships had been sent to Cuba to protect American and foreign lives and for no other purpose; and that it was likewise our declared intention to adopt no policy which would prevent or hinder the Cuban people from freely determining their own destinies.

I have noted in certain reports from the American press of today that the assertion is made that recognition of the Grau government would have prevented revolutionary outbreaks. I do not believe that any competent observer present here during the past 2 months would confirm that assertion. Recognition would probably have delayed revolt but it would not have prevented it. And recognition would have been construed by the bulk of the Cubans as evidence of our willingness to ignore their right to determine their own destinies by lending the support both moral and material which our recognition represents to a government which had come into power after [against?] the desires of the great majority of the Cuban people.

WELLES

837.00/4391 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 13, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 3:20 p. m.]

455. In view of the increasingly complicated problem presented as the result of recent developments here, I feel it is very desirable that I have an opportunity of discussing the situation personally with the President and with the Department, and for that purpose I suggest that I be authorized to return to Washington within the next few days.

There has been such a virulent propaganda of absurd and entirely baseless charges directed against me by the agitators close to Grau San Martín and the Student Directorate during the past weeks that if the President authorizes my return for conference it would make the position of the Embassy stronger if the Department would announce on the day I leave here (and not until such time) that I am proceeding to Washington at my own request for the purpose of discussing the Cuban situation with the President and with the Department and that I will thereafter return to Habana.

Should the policy we have followed until now be changed it would be preferable for Caffery to substitute me as special representative as it might be preferable in any event. But the authority of the Embassy would be gravely impaired if any suggestion to that effect were made known now.

WELLES

123 W 451/136 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, November 14, 1933—2 p. m.

126. Your 455, November 13, 1 p. m. I have consulted the President, who agrees with you that it would be helpful to discuss recent developments. Inasmuch as the President will arrive in Warm Springs on Saturday afternoon, he suggests that you come to see him there on Sunday.<sup>66</sup>

PHILLIPS

837.00/4485

*Statement by the Acting Secretary of State*<sup>66a</sup>

In view of recent developments in Cuba, Ambassador Welles has requested permission to have an opportunity to discuss the situation with the President.

Inasmuch as the President is to be in Warm Springs for the weekend and as Warm Springs can be quickly reached from Habana, the President has indicated that he will receive Mr. Welles there on Sunday. After his conference, Mr. Welles will return to Habana.

<sup>66</sup> November 19.

<sup>66a</sup> Issued by the Department as a press release, November 15, 1933.

837.00/4408: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 15, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 8:09 p. m.]

462. There are already strong indications of an urgent desire on the part of the civilian element of the Grau government to come to terms with the opposition groups. Leaders of the organizations known as the A.B.C. Radical and the Ley y Justicia, which withdrew their support from the government 2 weeks ago but supported it when the revolt took place, have visited during the past 24 hours important leaders of the opposition to endeavor to secure their agreement to new compromise negotiations. In a public statement which Sergio Carbo himself issued a definite indication of this desire is given in view of his statement "It is obvious that the government cannot govern against the tide of public opinion."

From accounts which reached me today the civilians in the government with the exception of Grau and Guiteras are exceedingly apprehensive for their own safety and even more apprehensive as the result of the dominating role which the Army is now taking.

The leaders of the Unión Nacionalista are willing to consider a compromise but none of the other opposition leaders will entertain that possibility at this moment. All of the leaders of the A.B.C. have either fled to the United States or are in hiding as is the case of the leaders of the O.C.R.R. Dr. Gómez remains in his house under the strictest surveillance. The Menocalistas are as firmly opposed to compromise as the A.B.C. leaders but with one exception—all of the important figures in the Menocal group are in the United States or in the provinces.

WELLES

837.00/4409: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 16, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:40 p. m.]

463. Batista has just sent his aide Captain Hernandez to visit me. The ostensible reason for the visit was for me to receive Batista's assurance that he deeply deplored the attacks which were being made in governmental circles against the United States and against this Embassy in particular and to advise me that neither he himself nor the members of his staff had any participation in those attacks nor had any belief in the allegations made. The statement was further made

by Captain Hernandez that the false and malicious propaganda which was being spread was solely the work of the civilians close to Dr. Grau. It was plain, however, that Batista is very much exercised as to my own views concerning the present situation in the light of the announcement made this morning of my intended conference with the President at Warm Springs on Sunday.

I requested Captain Hernandez to advise Colonel Batista that I appreciated his message and his assurances and that I could only repeat what I had previously said personally to Colonel Batista, namely, that at a moment like this in order to prevent further disturbances and to permit the Cuban people to have confidence in their government and to devote their energies until such time as elections could be held for a new constitutional government towards a reconstruction of their shattered national economy, it should be the purpose of every patriotic Cuban to find through compromise some satisfactory arrangement as the result of which a government in Cuba might be constituted which would be responsive to the natural will and capable of providing guarantees to all Cubans. Hernandez assured me that this was Batista's own desire and that he more than any one else realized the necessity of it. He further informed me that Batista was already working towards that end.

WELLES

123 W 451/144 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State, at Sea*<sup>67</sup>

WASHINGTON, November 20, 1933—6 p. m.

11. Press thus far nearly unanimous in approval of recognition of Russia,<sup>68</sup> stressing trade possibilities and improvement in Far Eastern relations.

Sumner Welles called on the President yesterday at Warm Springs and is now here in the Department. The President announced that Welles will return to Habana in a few days. Welles plans to remain in Habana not more than 2 weeks and upon his return here will assume his duties of Assistant Secretary. Coincident with his return, Jefferson Caffery will proceed to Cuba as Special Representative of the President.

PHILLIPS

<sup>67</sup> The Secretary was on board the *S. S. American Legion*, en route to the Seventh International Conference of American States at Montevideo. For correspondence concerning the Conference, see vol. IV, pp. 1 ff.

<sup>68</sup> See vol. II, pp. 778 ff.



837.00/4450 : Telegram

*The Secretary to President Roosevelt (Early) to the Acting Secretary  
of State*

WARM SPRINGS, GA., November 22, 1933.

[Received at the White House, 10:57 a. m.]

I have received a letter addressed to the President signed by Raymond Grau San Martín, President of Cuba. This communication was transmitted by Alfred Betancourt, who says it is very confidential and its early delivery to the President most urgent. The letter says briefly that the Grau government has quelled revolt against it; that it purposes to continue the renovating task; that its goal is to enact constitution that Cuba now lacks which will be submitted to a plebiscite of the nation at the earliest possible date thereby ensuring freedom of suffrage and fulfillment of international obligations; that Grau wishes quickly to end his mission and return to the peace of his home; that moved by these longings he is led to request in his own name as well as that of his government that the President put an end "to the perturbing action of Ambassador Sumner Welles"; that Welles has repeatedly disclosed his partiality by communicating and dealing with enemies of the Grau government; that Cuba will welcome any representative of the President's good-neighbor policy et cetera. Please advise whether it is proper for the President to receive this communication. Meanwhile I will hold it.

EARLY

837.00/4450 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary to President Roosevelt  
(Early), at Warm Springs, Georgia*

WASHINGTON, November 22, 1933—1:30 p. m.

Reference your wire of today's date. I believe the President should not receive the communication as method suggested for transmitting it is not the proper one to be used in the circumstances. I also suggest very confidentially that caution be exercised in dealing with the intermediary mentioned.

WILLIAM PHILLIPS

887.00/4450/Supp. : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to President Roosevelt, at Warm Springs, Georgia*

WASHINGTON, November 23, 1933.

We have reduced the statement<sup>69</sup> as far as seems possible and submit the following for your comment.<sup>70</sup>

"During the months which have passed since the fall of the Government of President Machado, we have followed the course of events in Cuba with a most friendly concern and with a consistent desire to be of help to the Cuban people.

Owing to the exceptionally close relationship which has existed between our two peoples since the founding of the Republic of Cuba and in particular because of the treaty relations which exist between our two countries, recognition by the United States of a government in Cuba affords in more than ordinary measure both material and moral support to that government.

For this reason we have not believed that it would be a policy of friendship and of justice to the Cuban people as a whole to accord recognition to any provisional government in Cuba unless such government clearly possessed the support and the approval of the people of that Republic. We feel that no official action of the United States should at any time operate as an obstacle to the free and untrammelled determination by the Cuban people of their own destinies.

We have been keenly desirous during all this period of showing by deed our intention of playing the part of a good neighbor to the Cuban people. We have wished to commence negotiations for a revision of the commercial convention between the two countries and for a modification of the permanent treaty between the United States and Cuba. On the economic side, we have been hopeful of entering upon a discussion of such measures as might be undertaken by common consent between the two Governments which would redound to the benefit of both the American and Cuban peoples. No progress along these lines can be made until there exists in Cuba a provisional government which through the popular support which it obtains and which through the general cooperation which it enjoys, shows evidence of genuine stability.

As has already been officially stated, the Government of the United States has neither partiality for nor prejudice against any faction or individual in Cuba. It will welcome any provisional government in Cuba in which the Cuban people demonstrate their confidence. We earnestly hope that in the near future through a spirit of compromise on all sides, the Cuban people themselves will reach some peaceful agreement which may result in general support of a government and thus avoid continued civil disturbance with its attendant tragic loss of life and grave prejudice to the economic interests of the Republic.

<sup>69</sup> A previous draft submitted by Acting Secretary of State Phillips and Ambassador Welles in a telegram of November 22 to President Roosevelt, not printed.

<sup>70</sup> The President on November 23 issued the following statement at Warm Springs, Ga. It was released to the press November 24; see Department of State, *Press Releases*, November 25, 1933, p. 294.

Ambassador Welles is returning to Habana within the next few days. As previously announced, upon the termination of his mission which will be in the near future he will return to Washington to resume his former duties as Assistant Secretary of State, and will be replaced by Mr. Jefferson Caffery, now serving as Assistant Secretary of State."

PHILLIPS

837.01/55

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery)*

[WASHINGTON,] November 25, 1933.

The Chilean Ambassador, Señor Don Manuel Trucco, came to see me twice recently, on Thursday and Friday. He was very vague as to exactly what he wanted on Thursday, but on Friday he came out with it. His Government wants to know what would be our attitude if various Latin American countries decided to recognize the Grau San Martín Government before the Montevideo Conference convenes.

J[EFFERSON] C[AFFERY]

837.01/55

*Memorandum by the Acting Secretary of State<sup>11</sup>*

[WASHINGTON,] November 25, 1933.

In reply to the Chilean Ambassador's inquiry, I would say that President Roosevelt on the 23rd of November issued a statement setting out the attitude of the Government of the United States to eventual recognition of the Government of Cuba. I would hand him a copy of this statement.

I would say that my Government very much hopes that the other interested governments will take no precipitate action at Montevideo in regard to recognition, which might possibly compromise the success of the Conference there. I would say also that I hope the other interested governments will bear in mind that any action they take might have important consequences on the possibility of the Cubans themselves reaching an agreement for a Government, which represents and is backed by the will of the Cuban people.

WILLIAM PHILLIPS

837.00/4453 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 27, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:15 p. m.]

483. Killing of five ex-Army officers has aroused widespread indignation. All five had been accused of responsibility for execution

<sup>11</sup> Prepared presumably for Assistant Secretary of State Caffery.

of three Alvarez brothers in the summer of 1932. Batista has promised thorough investigation and punishment of guilty persons if found.

Conciliation negotiations have received a setback due to reported declaration of General Menocal that he would accept no solution involving continuance of Grau as Provisional President and divergent tendencies in ranks of A.B.C.

REED

837.01/47 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Acting Secretary of State*

S. S. "AMERICAN LEGION", November 27, 1933—noon.

[Received 7:50 p. m.]

13. For the Acting Secretary and Caffery. Please telegraph me at Montevideo the controlling facts and conditions to date against recognition of the Grau San Martín regime in Cuba.

HULL

837.00/4457 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 28, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 2:35 p. m.]

485. The Uruguayan Minister, Dr. Fernandez Medina, who has been acting for the last 10 days as self-appointed mediator with the consent of Dr. Grau, announced to the press last night that his negotiations had virtually terminated with the formulation of a plan of conciliation which he was confident would be accepted by all sectors excepting that of Menocal.

As his plan as described in the press contemplates the continuance in office of Dr. Grau until elections are held and no change in the command and organization of the Army I feel that Dr. Fernandez' optimism as to its acceptance is unwarranted. This impression is confirmed by information that has reached me from opposition sources.

REED

837.01/47 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State*

WASHINGTON, November 28, 1933—6 p. m.

24. Your No. 13, November 27, noon. We have maintained that the criteria of Cuban recognition are: (1) popular support, and (2) ability to maintain law and order and carry on the functions incumbent upon any stable government.

The Embassy at Habana insists that these criteria have not been met. With regard to No. 1, Mr. Welles emphatically expressed to me his judgment that Grau does not have the confidence of the mass of the Cuban people, but is supported by a minority bent upon remaining in power despite all costs. With regard to No. 2, Mr. Welles believes that the Grau regime can maintain order only by the most extreme and dictatorial methods, (although it appears to have strengthened itself by the suppression of the November 8th revolt which has tended to discourage counter-revolutionary movements).

In view of this situation, and the President's Warm Springs statement of November 24, I am awaiting further report from Welles, who arrives at Habana tomorrow. I will keep you fully informed of developments.

PHILLIPS

837.01/50 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State*<sup>72</sup> *to the Acting Secretary of State*

MONTEVIDEO, November 29, 1933—noon.

[Received 3 : 55 p. m.]

17. An evening paper yesterday and a morning paper today, both of Montevideo, published what purported to be an interview with me in which I was quoted as being in favor of recognition of the present government in Cuba and as having expressed an opinion on other questions pending. I have given no interview whatever since I left the United States and have only given out statements already transmitted to you. Believe interview above referred to was an adaptation of an Associated Press article giving the opinion of a correspondent on attitude which might be taken by our Government on questions discussed.

In this adaptation local newspapers deliberately put Associated Press opinion into quotations as if I had uttered them.

Will be careful to keep you informed of all authorized statements.

HULL

123 W 451/154 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 29, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 1 : 55 p. m.]

486. Resumed charge.

WELLES

<sup>72</sup> At Montevideo as Chairman of the American Delegation to the Seventh International Conference of American States.

837.01/52 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*<sup>73</sup>

HABANA, December 2, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1:10 p. m.]

488. The newly arrived Italian Minister called to see me yesterday. He advised me that he was instructed by his Government that it would make no move towards recognition of any Cuban government until such government had received the approval of the United States. He stated that he himself had informed his Government that in his judgment there was no possible basis for recognition of any government such as the present Cuban government. He told me confidentially that his Foreign Office had been in communication with the French and British Foreign Offices concerning the recognition question and that the three Governments were in entire accord to follow the lead of the United States in this matter. He added that the question of recognition by Great Britain had arisen solely due to the initiative of the British Minister here who, as I had surmised, believed that the hardships and injustices being occasioned Jamaican negroes now in Cuba by the existing authorities might be lessened if recognition from Great Britain were forthcoming. The French Minister and the German Minister have personally stated that their Governments would take no action until we had moved in the matter.

The Chilean Minister yesterday informed me that he had consistently advised his own Government against recognition of the present Cuban regime and that he had received no intimation whatever from his Minister for Foreign Affairs that recognition was even under consideration. He repeated to me that Cruchaga was entirely in accord with the policy pursued by the United States here in every way. The Brazilian Minister and the Argentine Chargé d'Affaires have given me most positively to understand that their Governments have shown no indications of changing the policy they have pursued up to the present time of withholding recognition until a representative Cuban government comes into power.

WELLES

837.00/4467 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*<sup>74</sup>

HABANA, December 2, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 9 p. m.]

489. Since my return I have been engaged in conferences with the leaders of the various political groups. During my absence, after the

<sup>73</sup> Transmitted to the Secretary of State at Montevideo in telegram No. 34, December 4, 9 p. m.

<sup>74</sup> Substance transmitted to the Secretary of State at Montevideo in telegram No. 35, December 4, 10 p. m.

publication of the President's statement, Dr. Grau authorized the Uruguayan Minister to represent him in discussing with the opposition leaders some compromise agreement for the formation of a new government. The Uruguayan Minister yesterday informed me fully of the details of the proposal which he had presented.

The suggestion involved the continuation of Grau in the Presidency until a date still to be determined early in the spring prior to the holding of elections for a constitutional convention upon which date he was to agree to resign and transfer the Provisional Presidency to a substitute selected in a joint session of the Cabinet and a Council of State to be composed of approximately 50 individuals representative of all political and non-political groups of importance in the Republic; the Cabinet to be completely reorganized, Grau to name four of his own partisans, the opposition leaders to name six members, and the remaining two members to be selected by common accord from among impartial and non-political individuals to fill the posts of Interior and War. The Cabinet, by majority vote, would be given complete veto power over all Presidential decrees and control over the selection of any substitutes to fill vacancies in the Cabinet. The Uruguayan Minister informed me that his proposal had been accepted by Grau and was acceptable to the Unión Nacionalista leaders; to Miguel Mariano Gómez and to the leaders of the A.B.C.; that the latter could not commit their party to it until a referendum now in process determined whether the party would agree to the proposal or not. I told the Uruguayan Minister that in my own belief the proposal offered a perfectly satisfactory basis for settlement and that I most heartily approved it.

It is evident, however, that the Uruguayan Minister has been either intentionally or unintentionally deceived as to the acceptability of this proposal by the opposition members and as to the willingness of Grau himself to agree to it. The referendum of the A.B.C. in Habana which is now practically completed appears to show that approximately 80 percent of that party are opposed to any conciliation with the government and from the information that the leaders of the [apparent omission] have as to the sentiment of their partisans in the interior feeling there is even stronger against any compromise. While Colonel Mendieta was originally disposed to accept the agreement and his fellow director in the Unión Nacionalista Party, Dr. Torriente, has been openly working for it, the rank and file of the party have given every indication of their entire unwillingness to follow the advice of their leaders in this regard. Mendieta has consequently changed his own course completely and last night sent me word that under no condition whatever would he accept any settlement on the basis of the retention of Grau in the Presidency and that were he to do so he would

undoubtedly be deposed immediately from his leadership of the party. The O.C.R.R. leaders advise me that they have never agreed even to consider the possibility of such a settlement as this and that they would openly oppose it. Gómez will follow the lead of Mendieta and the leaders of the A.B.C. It is unquestionable that a compromise agreement which will permit Grau to continue in the Presidency is strongly opposed by public sentiment. The feeling of hostility to the government seems to be even stronger than when I left Habana. For the time being there is an attitude of expectancy throughout the country based upon the impression that the Government of the United States will step in and settle the situation to the satisfaction of the Cubans in general. Revolutionary activities are suspended. They will undoubtedly break out again with renewed violence as soon as the public in general is convinced either that the United States will not impose a solution or that a satisfactory peaceful agreement is impossible.

Bomb explosions are frequent in all the large cities. Two nights ago a bomb exploded in Dr. Torriente's house which only through chance failed to kill several persons. Considerable material damage and loss of life has been caused by others. I am reliably informed that a very large number of highly explosive bombs are now in readiness for use by the terrorist organizations of the opposition and that the assassination of the most hated figures of the present regime, notably Carbo and Grau, has already been planned.

Dissension among the leaders of the Army is sharply on the increase. I was reliably informed yesterday from an authoritative source that the Secretary of the Interior Guiteras, in connivance with the leaders of the Cuban Navy and of two of the Habana barracks, intends to create a new mutiny directed against Batista and Grau should any compromise agreement for a concentration government be entered into, their objective being the creation of an extreme Left dictatorship.

WELLES

837.00/4475 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 5, 1933—noon.

[Received 4:22 p. m.]

494. I have had additional conferences Sunday and yesterday with leaders of the political parties and with representatives of Dr. Grau. All of the opposition leaders will themselves accept the form of solution proposed in my 489, December 2, 1 p. m., provided Grau will agree definitely to resign the Presidency not later than April 1st next



and will agree that his substitute be elected at a joint session of the new Cabinet and the Council of State as provided in the compromise agreement proposed. The leaders state that the sentiment within their parties at the present time is almost unanimously opposed to any formula that would permit Grau to retain office but they have given me assurances that they themselves will accept the solution and believe that they can persuade their followers to support their decision. Doctor Grau, however, has reversed the agreement he originally expressed to the plan proposed and is now holding out for his continuation in the Presidency until May 20th and the election of his substitute by the constitutional convention which convention if the members are elected while he is in the Presidency would in all likelihood be composed of individuals selected by himself and it is therefore obvious that when the time came to select his successor the convention would either reelect him or select someone indicated by him. If he maintains his present attitude therefore there is not the remotest hope that the opposition parties will agree to the compromise formula.

General Menocal yesterday issued a manifesto to the Cuban people from Miami rejecting in the name of the revolutionary junta all possibility of the acceptance of the formula proposed by the Uruguayan Minister and attacking principally any solution based on the retention in control of the existing Army.

Most of Menocal's principal followers, however, are opposed to his present insistence on revolution. I saw yesterday Doctor Des Vernine who was Menocal's Secretary of State for 7 years and Dr. Albanes one of Menocal's outstanding supporters in the last Congress. Both have notified Menocal they will not support him in his present attitude until all possibility of a peaceful solution has passed.

There is a very strong feeling among the leaders of all parties that Grau's intention is to prolong the negotiations for conciliation until he has obtained the large quantities of arms and ammunition for the government which have been ordered from Europe and from the United States and that as soon as he considers himself sufficiently prepared to terminate negotiations and declare without any further equivocation his intention to continue the present government as a radical dictatorship.

I am not inclined to believe that he would be supported in any subverted program by Batista. The latter is again actively seeking a change in government. He is apprehensive because of his knowledge of the movement within the Army directed against himself and inspired by Dr. Guiteras, Secretary of the Interior. He likewise fears constant attempts at revolution which he realizes are inevitable and he is particularly afraid of the possibility of intervention by the United States. I have reason to believe from messages he has sent me

during the past 2 days that he will again try to rally support within the portion of the Army sincerely loyal to him in favor of the overthrow of Grau and his replacement by some nationalist acceptable to all elements such as Mendieta or Miguel Mariano Gómez. Mendieta once more has modified his attitude and is now permitting it to be generally known that he will accept the Presidency should all parties again request him to do so.

WELLES

837.01/53a : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State*

WASHINGTON, December 5, 1933—2 p. m.

38. The President said today to say to you that in the event other Latin American nations desire to recognize the present Cuban authorities, we should not attempt to block them; that meanwhile, we should stand by the policy set forth in his Warm Springs statement but should be prepared to consider developments in order to determine whether the situation at any future time fulfills the criteria of recognition maintained in that statement.

PHILLIPS

837.00/4480 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 7, 1933—noon.

[Received 8:40 p. m.]

500. For the President. At the urgent request of Dr. Grau I had a long interview with him at midnight last night in a private house. He attempted at some length and in great detail to excuse the utterly unjustifiable and false charges which he and the members of his government had formulated against me on the ground that he has been misinformed. I stated that this was entirely a personal question; that the allegations made had been completely ignored by me; and that the conduct of my official duties would be in no way affected thereby. He spoke with great indignation of the "international conspiracy" which had been formed to prevent recognition of his government and stated that the "boycott" so created presented an insurmountable obstacle. I replied that I was not competent to speak for any government but my own and that in the case of the United States neither any conspiracy existed nor had I before heard any rumors of such a conspiracy; that the policy that we were pursuing as announced by the President of the United States was based upon our desire to take no official

action which would result in injustice to the Cuban people; and that that policy would be continued in the most friendly spirit towards every element in Cuba without prejudice and without favoritism.

He then related *in extenso* what he considered the achievements of his government. He felt that only malicious intrigues could have prevented his government from obtaining the confidence of all. I remarked that every liberal minded person must favor what he claimed was his desire to benefit the conditions of the laboring classes in Cuba but that I could not help but feel that the lack of study and the confiscatory nature of many of the decrees which he had issued affecting legitimate and vested interests in Cuba must necessarily impair confidence. I called his attention specifically to the decree issued yesterday affecting the Cuban Electric Company and to various other decrees of recent date affecting the just rights of many foreign interests other than American in Cuba. After a long harangue on the purity of the ideals of his colleagues, their opposition to Communism and their desire to benefit the Republic he admitted that some of his decrees and notably the Cuban Electric Company decree might not have received sufficient preparation and in the case of the latter assured me that the government would abide by any decision of the Supreme Court modifying the more obnoxious features of that decree.

He then requested me to help him in finding a solution of the political problem. I reminded him that in September I had expressed to him my belief that any provisional government in Cuba could only govern successfully if it adopted a spirit of compromise and sought popular support in order to carry out its obligations. I said that it was increasingly apparent that every day that passed made a concentration government less possible; that the many deaths and imprisonments for which his government had been responsible had aroused popular hostility to a high pitch; that the attacks directed by his government against the legitimate political groups and organizations had inspired the belief that the government intended through force to prevent those organizations from having any fair chance in the coming elections and that the government had determined to control the form of the proposed new constitution without giving the Cuban people any opportunity freely to express their opinion with regard thereto; and that finally the instability of the government and the ill-considered and radical decrees issued had vitally impaired business confidence. I stated that it was well known that revolutionary plans were being formulated on a very large scale and that these plans would almost inevitably be carried out and that in that event, given the disturbed social condition of the country, any fair minded observer could foresee widespread destruction of property and bloodshed on an extensive scale.

I questioned him as to why, when a formula of solution had been proposed through the Uruguayan Minister a week ago which was in a form acceptable to the majority of the opposition parties, he himself had not accepted it after a prior expression of his willingness to agree to it. His reply to this query led me to believe that he had agreed to it at a moment when he feared for his own security and that later, upon being reassured, he had gone back upon his commitments.

I then requested him to advise me what he was actually prepared to do in order to seek a solution of the country's difficulties. He then stated clearly and definitely that if no conciliatory agreement was possible he was willing to resign at any moment; that if an agreement was possible based upon the form suggested by the Uruguayan Minister, namely, his retention in the Presidency for a relatively brief period, virtual control of the government to be vested in a concentration Cabinet and an advisory council composed of representatives of all groups, he would only demand the outward semblance of control as a means of justifying his continuation in office. I thereupon stated that I could assure him that I would do everything possible to urge a joint agreement along the lines proposed but that my participation in such negotiations must necessarily be entirely confidential and informal and that so far as I was concerned the control of these negotiations must be retained by the Uruguayan Minister.

There is a very strong move on foot among the more influential of the present Army officers with the full support of Batista to remove Grau and his government and replace it by a National Government under the Presidency of Mendieta. In order to combine the two tendencies I have suggested to Torriente that he prepare a modification of the Uruguayan Minister's formula so as to include agreement by all that upon the resignation of Grau he be replaced by Mendieta. If this can be accomplished, and Mendieta has assured me that he would accept the proposal, the growing dissidence in the Army will be stopped and revolutionary plans will be checked since Mendieta is the only Presidential candidate who has the complete confidence of the present leaders of the Army and upon whom all political factions have agreed.

I do not wish to appear unduly pessimistic but I am not hopeful of the outcome of the present negotiations. Grau is now under the complete domination of the worst elements in his government and while at times, as last night, he [apparent omission] to grasp the extreme gravity of the situation, I have no confidence in the sincerity of his desire to seek a solution unless this is forced upon him through fear. Between the individuals in the government who are seeking to create a frankly communistic government in Cuba and those who are solely in the gov-

ernment for the profits they can obtain, both of which elements have the upper hand and are working together, Grau remains the figure-head he has been from the beginning. There is strong reason for thinking that his renewed attempt to seek a compromise responds to a plan on the part of his Secretary of the Interior to prolong these negotiations until a favorable moment arises for a new *coup d'état* and the replacement of Grau and the present Cabinet by a dictatorial government composed solely of elements of the extreme Left.

WELLES

---

837.00/4485 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 8, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1:15 p. m.]

501. Personal for the Under Secretary. In view of the possibility which seems more favorable today that a political crisis is in fact approaching, because of the serious issues involved in the questions affecting the interests of the Cuban Electric Company and the Cuban Telephone Company and because of the general belief that labor disturbances on a large scale are impending, I have decided that it is inadvisable for me to make any definite plans at this moment for my return. We can tell more precisely early next week what the developments may be. The political crisis will apparently be settled one way or the other before the 12th. If on that date there seems no hope for immediate settlement and there is no urgent matter regarding the interests of these American companies in conjunction with which my continuance would be useful I shall arrange to leave about the middle of the week and cable you accordingly. If, on the other hand, the political crisis is prolonged it would be better for me to remain until a day or so before Caffery's arrival.

I think it is exceedingly important that nothing whatever be said to the press concerning my plans at this time.

I shall commence my duties in the Department immediately upon my arrival without taking any leave.

WELLES

---

837.00/4488 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 9, 1933—noon.

[Received 3:05 p. m.]

504. My 500, December 7, noon. The night before last Torriente had a confidential interview with Dr. Grau. He explained at great

length to Grau the political and economic situation of the country and received from him exactly the same expressions and assurances which Grau had given me the preceding night. Grau told Torriente in unequivocal language that he was willing to resign but still insisted that he wished to remain in office until a constitutional convention could be convoked. Torriente explained to him that in the disturbed situation in which the country now was, that was materially impossible since disturbances would not cease until a change of government had taken place and no fair elections under proper guarantees could possibly be held until the parties had a chance to organize and until the active intervention of the Army in every phase of Cuban existence as is now the case can be prevented. Grau appeared to be convinced by the arguments advanced.

The Uruguayan Minister came to see me yesterday afternoon to show me the revised formula he has now prepared to provide for an understanding between all factions. This formula includes in addition to the points already communicated to the Department a new article, the essential portion of which reads as follows:

“Upon the retirement of Dr. Grau San Martín from the Provisional Presidency on blank date Colonel Carlos Mendieta will assume the functions of the Provisional Presidency.”

The remainder of the article in question provides for the manner in which a substitute for Mendieta should be selected in the event of his inability to serve. The Uruguayan Minister stated that he was going to urge upon Grau the abandonment by the latter of his desire to continue in office until a constitutional convention had assembled and likewise urge that the date of his resignation be set for the very near future. He told me that he was going to explain to Grau that in his own opinion no solution of this character would be possible unless it was carried out immediately and included the provisions above mentioned.

Batista sent word to me this morning that he and the officers of the Army were insistent that the agreement be entered into by Grau and that there was a general unanimity of opinion among the leading officers of the present Army in favor of the above formula. Dr. Presno, the newly appointed Director of the University of Habana who represents the opinion of all the professors and the great majority of the student body, asked for an opportunity to see me last night and advised me that not only was the student body extremely anxious for an agreement along the lines proposed but also that in a recent meeting of the members of the former Student Directorate almost all of the students had expressed their intention of going over to the opposition and openly opposing the present government. He stated that he

would see Grau today and urge upon him ratification of the agreement as now formulated.

Grau has requested me to have a further interview with him tonight and I have agreed to meet him at midnight as previously in a private house. In general the prospects seem more hopeful. The press without exception has come out in open support of the suggested agreement which is now a matter of common knowledge. Public opinion has rallied in favor of it and even the soldiers in the streets are speaking enthusiastically of the hoped for change in government.

WELLES

---

123 W 451/161 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, December 9, 1933—3 p. m.

140. Your 501, December 8, 11 a. m. The President asked me to say that he believes it would be well for you to make your plans to leave on the evening of the 12th or the 13th. Caffery is now at his home in Louisiana and will presumably reach Habana a few days after your departure. We all feel that it would be best for him not to give the appearance of hastening to Habana immediately after you have left.

PHILLIPS

---

837.00/4489 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 10, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:15 p. m.]

508. In my conference with Dr. Grau last night he told me that he withdrew all the conditions he had previously imposed for the formation of a new government; that he was willing to come to an immediate agreement with the opposition leaders for the constitution of a concentration Cabinet and that he was prepared to retire as President immediately. He said that he would solely insist that the new government obligate itself to carry out the "revolutionary program". Since all factions are in accord on this program I do not anticipate any difficulty on this point.

Grau has summoned the opposition leaders to meet him secretly tonight at 11 o'clock. They will support only Mendieta as his substitute. Should a complete agreement be reached during the night, as now seems possible, Batista will be called in and will be given full guarantees as to his retention of his present position.

WELLES

887.00/4492 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 11, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:05 p. m.]

509. My 508, December 10, noon. The leaders of the Unión Nacionalista, A.B.C. and Marianista Parties met with Grau last night. I am advised that after very ample discussion an agreement in principle was reached both on the program to be carried out by the provisional government and as to the manner in which the provisional government should be formed. An entirely conciliatory spirit existed throughout. A subcommittee of the opposition has been appointed to meet with Grau this afternoon at 5 o'clock. At this meeting, details will be fixed including the exact date upon which Grau will retire from the Presidency. Tonight a full meeting will again be held to determine upon the names of the individuals to be selected for the new concentration government as well as the members to compose the Council of State. Batista is in full accord with the agreement and has given assurance that he will support the new national government.

Should the conferences this afternoon and tonight be successful it is highly probable that the agreement will be completed in final form tomorrow and be made public shortly afterwards. While the public has knowledge of the fact that the negotiations are proceeding favorably the nature of the agreement has as yet been kept confidential.

WELLES

123 W 451/162 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 11, 1933—10 p. m.

[Received December 12—1:18 a. m.]

511. Personal for the Acting Secretary. In view of the unexpected and complete collapse of negotiations this afternoon I shall leave Havana by aeroplane Wednesday,<sup>15</sup> arriving Washington Friday morning. Leaving Matthews in charge.

WELLES

887.00/4498 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 11, 1933—11 p. m.

[Received December 12—12:53 a. m.]

512. The sub-commission of the opposition parties appointed at last night's meeting in Grau's presence and with his full approval,

<sup>15</sup> December 13.



and composed of Doctors Torriente, Mendez Peñate and Dorta Duque called at the Palace at 5 o'clock as arranged. It was immediately apparent that Grau's attitude had completely changed. He had been in constant conference with Carbo and Guiteras during the afternoon and it is the impression of the opposition leaders that the change is due to the threat of immediate revolt made by them should Grau agree to a national government. Grau refused listen to any appeal or arguments, decried the necessity of recognition by any foreign governments and declared that the only possible solutions were cooperation with his government by the political parties or else its overthrow through [force?].

The opposition leaders consequently in view of this complete reversal of attitude consider all present possibility of a peaceful solution terminated.

WELLES

---

837.00/4493 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 11, 1933—midnight.

[Received December 12—1:54 a. m.]

513. The Uruguayan Minister after the breakdown of negotiations this afternoon made a statement to the Associated Press in which he said that I had not followed his advice, should solely have sought the cooperation of the A.B.C. Party, and had organized the meeting of the opposition leaders held last night without his knowledge. Torriente has sent for the Minister to request a published retraction. Should this not be forthcoming I shall tomorrow morning make a brief statement making clear the facts.

As have already informed the Department the Uruguayan Minister came to me to request my cooperation in his efforts at conciliation. I replied that while I could take no action whatever I fully sympathized with his endeavors and should my opinion be requested, would counsel a peaceful adjustment of all disputes through patriotic compromise. My conversations with the party leaders have of course been limited to this. The meeting between Grau and the political leaders last night was arranged for by Grau directly with the latter. In my conversations with Grau himself, when he requested my assistance, I made it thoroughly clear that I could take no part whatever other than that of a friendly observer and that the role of go-between was undertaken not by me but by the Uruguayan Minister.

WELLES

837.00/4500 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 12, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1:30 p. m.]

514. My 513, December 11, midnight. The Uruguayan Minister late last night went to the office of the Associated Press to state that he had never made any such statements as those transmitted by the Associated Press and quoted in my telegram under reference. He requested that the story be killed. When he was told that this was impossible he requested that a new statement be transmitted in place of the one which he had actually previously made in which all reference to myself was omitted.

In view of the action taken I do not consider any statement by me necessary particularly since none of the statements originally made are carried by the local press for this morning.

WELLES

123 W 451/164 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Matthews) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 13, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 4:20 p. m.]

515. Ambassador Welles departed by airplane this afternoon.

MATTHEWS

837.00/4521 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Matthews) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 14, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2:20 p. m.]

517. At the request of several student leaders, after very careful consideration and in view of the breakdown of conciliation negotiations, I conferred last evening with Batista and three students, namely, Rubén de León, (see Embassy's telegram 395 of October 24) Curtis and Maceo all formerly associated with the Directorate.

León who spoke for the students present emphasized the weakness of Céspedes and his Government, the increasing lack of control (mentioning Occident Sugar Mill troubles during its brief regime) and the growing rivalry thereunder of the "old political groups". He expressed fanatically the determination of the students to continue fighting "for the aims of the revolution, which means not only a change

of leaders but a change of system". He said that the Grau government is "nationalistic" and aims to improve the lot of the Cuban people (in this connection he mentioned the 50 percent labor law) without, however, overturning the "capitalistic system". He attempted to compare these aims to the "new deal" in the United States. Both León and later Batista emphatically denied any sympathy for or tendency toward "communism" and point to the communistic opposition to the present government to which element they laid the continuing nightly bomb explosions. They also emphatically denied that they or the present regime were either anti-American or anti-foreign.

Batista then told his story calmly and at length. He gave as reasons for engineering the September meeting, first, alleged intrigues going on among the Army officers particularly the partisans of Menocal looking toward a replacement of Céspedes; second, the desire of the younger officers to oust their elders in order to obtain immediate advancement and third, the danger of either complete disintegration or establishment of a military dictatorship similar to Machado's. Batista expressed his grave regret at the National Hotel incident and emphasized his efforts to give the officers every opportunity to come to an agreement. He disavowed any political ambitions other than to support a government which would preserve the "ideals of the revolution".

Both Batista and León naturally attempted to minimize the strength of the various opposition sectors asserting that the latter were composed chiefly of "front page photograph" leaders without substantial following but aided by the entire press. This opposition they claimed would rapidly subside once present regime were recognized by our Government. They asserted that the Grau government has been in power now nearly 4 months and has demonstrated its "stability"; that it is carrying on the normal functions of government, laying stress on the opening of normal schools and institutions and the prospective opening of the university in January. That Grau had any ambitions to continue in office after the establishment of a Constitutional Assembly they denied.

When they had finished I limited myself to expressing interest in what they had told me and to reiterating our position with respect to the question of recognition. I emphasized that we had no interest in any particular person or group and that our sole desire as Ambassador Welles had frequently stated was that the Cubans themselves compose their difficulties. I added that Mr. Caffery would be arriving within a few days and that I felt sure that he would be glad to see and talk with them just as he would be equally anxious to meet leaders of the various opposition sectors in order to acquire a thorough knowledge of the Cuban situation.

Batista and the students, particularly León, seemed to be on very friendly terms. Our interview was most cordial throughout. I transmit the foregoing brief factual outline of what was said for what it may be worth. Ambassador Welles will upon his arrival doubtless fill in the necessary background and interpretation.

MATTHEWS

837.00/4533 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Matthews) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 18, 1933—9 a. m.

[Received 10 a. m.]

524. Dr. Grau expressed a desire to meet me yesterday and I accordingly called at the Palace last night.

The press having learned of the visit I stated that I had merely told Dr. Grau that Mr. Caffery would arrive this morning.

MATTHEWS

128 C 11/376 : Telegram

*The Personal Representative of the President (Caffery) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 18, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 2 : 30 p. m.]

526. Arrived.

CAFFERY

837.00/4544 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Acting Secretary of State*

MONTEVIDEO, December 21, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received December 21—10 : 15 a. m.]

78. Havas despatch from Habana to morning paper here says that Wyoming with 1,800 men arrived and opinion is that it is to protect Spanish interests under existing treaty. The despatch then adds that it is believed that the Americans are taking precautions in case it should be necessary to comply with the stipulations in the Treaty of Paris<sup>76</sup> which obliges the United States to protect the lives and interests of Spanish residents in Cuba. It further adds that the government accuses the Spaniards of favoring American intervention.

Please wire quickly exact facts. I do hope no vessel movements about Cuba will be found necessary before this Conference adjourns.

HULL

<sup>76</sup>Treaty of peace between the United States and Spain, signed December 10, 1898, *Foreign Relations*, 1898, p. 831.

837.00/4547: Telegram

*The Personal Representative of the President (Caffery) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 21, 1933—1 p. m.

[Received 4:17 p. m.]

527. I saw Carlos Hevia (at his suggestion) privately last evening. We went over the whole situation in both its political and economic aspects. As regards the political I said (in effect) "As the situation appears today (I repeated some of the well-known deficiencies of the regime) we cannot recognize your government; you say that you are only a provisional governor with no political affiliations and no political interests and that your only object is to hold honest elections and then get out; but I do not feel that you offer adequate assurances for guaranteeing free elections for the proposed constitutional assembly."

I said also that we had been disturbed at certain seemingly communistic tendencies in the present regime and at the apparent lack of preparation with which important decrees affecting some of our interests had been issued: some of these decrees such as that affecting the electric light rates appeared confiscatory and others such as the Workmen's Compensation Law appeared entirely unworkable. (Hevia readily agreed concerning the latter and indicated that he believed it could be modified into a workable law.)

We discussed the importance of solving the sugar question and the present strenuous campaign here apparently primarily backed by speculators (here and in the United States who had sold short) in favor of an unrestricted crop. Hevia was patently much worried concerning this situation.

He has asked to see me again this evening.

CAFFERY

837.00/4544: Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Secretary of State, at Montevideo*

[WASHINGTON, December 21, 1933—2 p. m.]

110. Your 78, December 21, 11 a. m. The *Richmond* has been anchored in Habana Harbor since the early part of September, during which time none of the enlisted men have been permitted to go ashore. In order to permit the men to have shore leave during the Christmas holidays, arrangements were made early in December for the *Richmond* to proceed to Panama for the holiday period and for the *Wyoming*, which has recently been stationed at Guantanamo, to take the place of the *Richmond* at Habana during the latter's absence. The

replacement is purely a routine matter, determined upon many weeks ago and has no connection whatever with any recent developments in Cuba. Similar replacement of the *Richmond* by the *Wyoming* took place once before for similar reasons.

PHILLIPS

837.00/4550a : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Personal Representative of the President (Caffery)*

WASHINGTON, December 21, 1933—4 p. m.

148. Marquez Sterling requested that he be received as a private citizen of Cuba by President Roosevelt in order to present his respects to the President before returning to Cuba to assume the office of Secretary of State. The President received him informally yesterday afternoon and chatted with him for a few moments on topics in general unrelated to Cuba. The President did say it was a pity that large numbers of American tourists who would like to visit Cuba this winter feel impelled not to do so because of their fear of disorders.

No publicity is being given to this visit.

PHILLIPS

837.00/4558 : Telegram

*The Personal Representative of the President (Caffery) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 26, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 6 p. m.]

530. I am endeavoring to explore situation thoroughly and hope to have some definite suggestions to make next week.

CAFFERY

837.00/4564 : Telegram

*The Personal Representative of the President (Caffery) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 28, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 8:52 p. m.]

532. Uruguayan Minister tells me he is making another attempt to have his conciliation plan accepted. I told him I wished him every success. He will see me tonight to report developments.

CAFFERY

837.00/4569 : Telegram

*The Personal Representative of the President (Caffery) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 29, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 5:35 p. m.]

534. My telegram No. 532, December 28, 6 p. m. The Uruguayan Minister has made no further progress thus far with his plan as far as I can ascertain.

I, of course, have discussed the situation with a large number of people. In some cases I have requested a written memorandum of the opinion expressed to me. I asked one from the supporters of Mendieta which I received yesterday, a copy of which has apparently passed into the hands of Dr. Grau. The government, I am told, is disposed to consider favorably these latest Mendieta suggestions. I am a little skeptical about this.

CAFFERY

---

**PLANS FOR THE ADJUSTMENT OF CUBAN FINANCES**

837.51/1436

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

No. 745

HABANA, June 15, 1931.

[Received June 18.]

SIR: I have the honor to refer to my despatch No. 544 of February 3, 1931, the Department's telegram No. 29, February 10, 5 P. M., and my telegram No. 44, February 25, 5 P. M.<sup>77</sup> in regard to the issue of Treasury notes by the Cuban Government; also to refer to the last paragraph of my memorandum of a conversation with President Machado of May 23, 1931, (page 5 of enclosure No. 1 to my despatch No. 712 of May 29, 1931.).<sup>78</sup>

This morning the daily paper *El Mundo* published a report that the President would sign a message to Congress today recommending the issue of a \$10,000,000 internal loan which would be used in payment of a part of the floating debt. I immediately called on the President and informed him that I had no doubt the report was without foundation, but I wished to point out the adverse effect that this and similar press notices would have on Cuba's credit in the United States, where Cuba's credit standing is of great importance for future operations. The President replied that he had considered sending to Congress a recommendation for the issue of a \$10,000,000 loan. He argued that the former internal loan was almost entirely liquidated; that the special

<sup>77</sup> None printed.<sup>78</sup> Not printed.

taxes which had been set aside for the liquidation of the former loan would be available for a new loan; that the Government's creditors were pressing for payment; and that this proposed issue would wipe out last year's budgetary deficit and leave something to spare.

I told the President that, in view of the present public debt, the revenues and expenditures of the Cuban Government, my Government, as I had pointed out to him in the past, did not consider further borrowings justifiable and, further, that should he complicate the Government's financial difficulties with an internal loan, he might make it impossible at the appropriate time to interest the Chase Bank, to whom \$40,000,000 of Cuban Government Bonds were hypothecated, in the development of a financial plan of relief. I recalled to the President that I had consistently advised him that the only way to adjust his financial problem was first to settle his political difficulties. I reiterated that the constitutional reforms should be expeditiously passed and in such a fair manner that the opposition would be unable to condemn the reforms with any justice. Once having passed these reforms, enough confidence might be restored in order to justify an appeal by the Government to the Chase Bank for the development of a financial plan to lessen the burden of the high debt services within the next few years. The President replied that I need say nothing to him about my Government's feelings in regard to the proposed bond issue because he thoroughly agreed with my statement in regard to the folly of attempting to issue internal bonds in view of the necessity of considering the Cuban Government's whole financial program. The President gave orders that the message to Congress, which he had signed before my arrival this morning, should be cancelled and that the Secretary of the Treasury should be informed of this decision.

In regard to the reforms, the President assured me that he had every intention and desire to pass the reforms in a manner that would be above criticism. He stressed the point that he was personally keenly anxious to have this bill passed, and that it would pass within the near future. In the meanwhile, the President will make available to the Manager of the Chase Bank in Cuba, data upon which consideration can be given to some readjustment of Cuba's Public Works debt. (See despatch No. 735 of June 12, 1931.)<sup>79</sup>

The President's project for an internal bond issue, which has at least been cancelled for the moment, was conceived in desperation. A \$10,000,000 internal bond issue would relieve his most pressing creditors, leave a couple of millions to liquidate further budgetary deficits in the first months of the coming fiscal year, and pave the way, it would be hoped, for the extension of further credit to make possible the building up of some more floating debt. However, if this

<sup>79</sup> Not printed.



internal loan had been issued, the price of the bonds would probably very quickly sink to about twenty-five cents on the dollar. In spite of the President's promises of the past that he will not issue internal obligations without advising the Embassy, I do not feel that this would prevent him from doing so, if he was again placed under pressure.

Therefore, if the Department wishes to be assured that it will not be taken unawares, I suggest that I send the following note to the President:

"In further reference to the conversation that I had the pleasure of having with Your Excellency on Monday, June 15, in view of the present public debt, revenues and expenditures of the Cuban Government, my Government has instructed me to inform Your Excellency that it desires to be notified in advance of any decision to issue Cuban Government obligations, and to be apprised of the pertinent facts upon which it can reach a decision as to whether or not it should interpose objections under Article II of the Permanent Treaty."<sup>80</sup>

Such a note would be a precaution for the future, to which the Department might desire to give consideration.

The Cuban Government, it would seem, can only save itself by wise, constructive political and financial measures. The enactment of unsound financial projects will, in my opinion, not prevent but only postpone a collapse that will have in the end more far reaching and harmful effects. If such financial projects are in violation of Article II of the Permanent Treaty, I recommend that the Treaty be invoked.

Respectfully yours,

HARRY F. GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1436 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba  
(Guggenheim)*

WASHINGTON, June 26, 1931—2 p. m.

72. Department authorizes you to present note suggested in your 745, June 15.

CASTLE

837.51/1439 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 27, 1931—11 a. m.

[Received 12:36 p. m.]

102. Department's telegram 72, June 26, 2 p. m. Note delivered this morning.

GUGGENHEIM

<sup>80</sup> Treaty of May 22, 1903, *Foreign Relations*, 1904, p. 243.

837.51/1443

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

No. 773

HABANA, July 9, 1931.

[Received July 13.]

SIR: In reference to the Department's telegram No. 72, June 26, 2 PM, I have the honor to report that in a conference with President Machado on Tuesday, July 7, he apologized for not having made, up to the present time, any formal acknowledgment of my note to him of June 27, 1931. Doctor Ricardo Herrera, Secretary of the Presidency, however, made a tentative reply, a copy and translation of which are enclosed.<sup>81</sup>

The President stated to me that he wished to repeat informally that there would be no bond issue. He said that he was appreciative of the continuous study I had been making of Cuban finances, and that he had respect for my judgment and was very happy to accept my personal advice on this subject, which he knew was in the interests of Cuba. However, he felt that perhaps a formal acknowledgment of my note might have to take into consideration the rights of the Cuban Government. He did not think that my Government could object to the issue of an internal loan or that it ought to object every time the Cuban Government "wanted to borrow \$15,000."

I told the President that my Government had a different view of this; that Article II of the Permanent Treaty was specific and that internal obligations were not excluded from this provision of the Treaty; that my Government felt it had an obligation in the matter and, on this account, it fulfilled its duty in sending the note of June 27, which concretely stated my Government's viewpoint. President Machado accepted all this in good part, and the conversation turned to other subjects.

Respectfully yours,

HARRY F. GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1444

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

No. 776

HABANA, July 10, 1931.

[Received July 13.]

SIR: Referring to my despatch No. 773 of July 9, 1931, I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy and translation of a letter addressed to me under date of July 8, 1931, by President Machado in acknowledgment of the communication regarding the future issuance of Cuban Government obligations which I addressed to him on June 27, 1931, pursuant to the Department's telegraphic instruction No. 72 of June 26, 2 p. m.

Respectfully yours,

HARRY F. GUGGENHEIM

<sup>81</sup> Not printed.

[Enclosure—Translation]

*The President of Cuba (Machado) to the American Ambassador  
(Guggenheim)*

HABANA, July 8, 1931.

MR. AMBASSADOR: I have the honor to refer to Your Excellency's note dated the 27th of June last, by which you advised me in the name of your Government of the desire to be notified in advance of any decision of the Cuban Government to issue obligations, and also to be advised of the pertinent data upon which it can reach a decision as to whether or not it should interpose objections under Article II of the Permanent Treaty.

In reply, I can inform Your Excellency that my Government has not decided and does not intend for the present to issue obligations such as those to which your Government refers, as a consequence of which there is no need at present to consider the second point mentioned in Your Excellency's note.

I renew [etc.]

GERARDO MACHADO

887.51/1508

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (White)* <sup>82</sup>

[WASHINGTON,] April 20, 1932.

The Cuban Ambassador <sup>83</sup> called and left with me a memorandum reading in translation as follows:

"The salaries of Cuban functionaries have been reduced in the last two years almost 60%. The budget has been considerably lowered and is going to be lowered even more to 44,000,000 pesos, more or less.

"The public debt has been paid and the corresponding amortizations have been made. However, owing to the rapid fall of the budget in excess of all the most rigid provisions there have remained certain obligations of the State to be paid, amounting to some 10,000,000 pesos. Those interested are demanding payment and are having a certain influence on public opinion for the suspension of the service of the foreign debt.

"The Cuban Government does not desire to suspend at all the payment of interest and amortization of the public debt because it feels that it should maintain its credit and also because after this year is over it hopes that the sums to pay in the future for this account will be less.

"The Cuban Government, at the same time, desires to satisfy these creditors who do not hold obligations with a fixed due date, but which are equally legitimate, and on this account has considered a credit

<sup>82</sup> Copy transmitted to the Embassy in Cuba in instruction No. 548, April 30, 1932.

<sup>83</sup> Orestes Ferrara.

operation of an internal order with low interest which can satisfy its floating debt. The credit operation will be represented by a bond issue on long terms with 4½ per cent interest as a maximum, guaranteed by the part of the tax for port improvements or by all that tax, which up to the last year served to guarantee and pay the so-called dredging bonds.

"Cuban receipts have improved in the months of March and April and, based on the most pessimistic calculations, it is estimated that they will cover with excess a budget of 44,000,000.

"The due bills of the revenue service are being met by monthly deposits in the hands of the fiscal agent bankers.

"The operation which is now in mind will clean up completely, even in this so chaotic situation, the finances of the Republic; and has been recommended by an economic council composed of the best Cuban talent in financial matters."

The Ambassador explained that the so-called port dredge bonds had been entirely amortized last year but that the taxes which had been allocated for their service are still being collected and are unobligated. These taxes amounted formerly to between \$1,300,000 and \$1,400,000 per annum. Of course they are very much reduced at present but these taxes still bring in more than \$500,000 a year which would be more than enough to pay the interest and some amortization on \$10,000,000 of bonds. The bonds would bear interest at the rate of not more than 4½ per cent a year and the Ambassador hoped that they might bear only 4 per cent. He would like to have \$100,000 amortized every year. He said that President Machado had assured him that the floating debt does not exceed \$10,000,000. Ferrara seemed to feel that there had not been any very accurate check-up on this but he was inclined to feel that this figure was more or less accurate. If this floating indebtedness could be cleared up in this way, that is, by giving the holders of the floating indebtedness bonds, which he said most of them had already signified their readiness to accept, he thought it would clear up the Cuban picture to a very great extent. The Ambassador said *that if he could have anything to do with it he could make some very attractive bonds*. He would put a lottery feature in the bonds, amortizing say one bond in twenty at double its face value. This would keep the bonds at par in Cuba. The bonds would be in small denominations of \$100 or \$200.

Ferrara is leaving for Cuba on Monday and said that when he gets to Cuba and gets full data on the matter, he will give full information to Mr. Reed <sup>84</sup> so that he can advise us. He referred to the Platt Amendment in this connection and said that while there was no specific provision in the Platt Amendment requiring the Cuban Government to consult us about such an operation, nevertheless Cuba had done

<sup>84</sup> Edward L. Reed, First Secretary of the Embassy and Chargé in Cuba.

so in the past and he thought they ought to do so, and he will see that Mr. Reed is fully informed. I told him that that of course was the only frank way to deal with the matter and I always felt that it would be to Cuba's advantage in the long run to deal openly and frankly with us in such matters. I said that when we got the full information we would of course give the matter most careful consideration.

F[RANCIS] W[HITE]

837.51/1508

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

No. 1152

HABANA, May 5, 1932.

[Received May 9.]

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Department's instruction No. 548 of April 30, 1932,<sup>85</sup> with which was enclosed a copy of a memorandum of a conversation, dated April 20, 1932, between the Cuban Ambassador at Washington and Assistant Secretary White with respect to Cuban financial matters.

Ambassador Ferrara, who returned to Habana April 28, called on me yesterday and, alluding to the subject of his conversation with Mr. White, said that the matter had not yet crystallized and that he was consequently not in a position to discuss it with me in detail. He was proceeding very cautiously as he did not wish to give the appearance of encroaching on the province of the competent officials of the Government, such, for instance, as the Secretary of Finance. I gathered that he would endeavor to keep me informed of developments but that he could not be entirely sure that he would always be in a position to do so. I, of course, impressed upon him the desirability of seeing that the Embassy or the Department is furnished the necessary data to enable the latter to consider the project. He intimated that there would be some delay due to the lack of any exact estimate of Cuba's floating debt. It was his idea that the floating debt should be divided into two parts: i. e. that incurred for public works and that resulting from accumulated deficits under the regular or ordinary budget. He felt that the first part should be liquidated by some arrangement with the bankers who undertook the public works financing and that the proposed issue of treasury notes should be applied only to the payment of debts of the second category.

Dr. Ferrara said he expected to return to Washington about the end of May in order to present his letters of recall. He would in any event come and see me again before his departure.

With regard to the project presented in the Cuban Ambassador's memorandum of April 20, I may say that the proposed issue of treasury

<sup>85</sup> Instruction not printed.

notes for the purpose indicated has been under active consideration here for some time past. Its most ardent advocates are the employees of the Government, whose salaries are from two to three months in arrears; merchants to whom the latter are heavily indebted, and various creditors, many of them Americans and other foreigners, to whom the Government owes large sums on long standing accounts for supplies and services. The Embassy knows it to be a fact that the diplomatic representative of at least one foreign country has been exerting his influence to induce the Government to resort to this method of liquidating amounts due his compatriots.

Payment of these debts in some form, even though it be in part only, would undoubtedly act as a much needed tonic to business in Cuba. However, it is apparent that the expected benefits would be minimized in proportion to the discount at which the proposed treasury notes would sell when issued. Furthermore, it would not be easy to exaggerate the difficulties that would arise when it comes to determining which accounts are to be liquidated and which are not. Even presuming that the note issue is to be applied exclusively to discharging the deficit incurred in the present fiscal year, a procedure which would scarcely be equitable toward creditors of longer standing, these difficulties would not be entirely eliminated unless, as now seems unlikely, the current deficit proves to be less than \$10,000,000.

These are, however, questions which would appear to be the peculiar concern of the Cuban Government. Consideration of the larger question, whether revenues will be available to pay the interest charges and amortization on this new public debt after defraying the current expenses of the Government and the service of already existing loans, should in my opinion at least be deferred until the intentions of the Cuban Government regarding expenditures for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1932, are definitely known. The Secretary of Finance has announced in the press that the budget estimates will be submitted to the Senate between May 15 and May 20.

I am enclosing a memorandum prepared for me by the Acting Commercial Attaché<sup>86</sup> which contains an analysis of the statements appearing in the memorandum which accompanied the Department's instruction and other information which I am sure will be of interest to the Department.

Respectfully yours,

EDWARD L. REED

<sup>86</sup> Not printed.

837.51/1509 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 12, 1932—2 p. m.

[Received 4:30 p. m.]

57. Chase Bank Manager informs me \$20,000,000 public works credit was today extended for additional 60 days.

Decree published yesterday orders payment of \$1,793,000 still due Warren Brothers for road work. Payment to be made at the rate of \$50,000 per month from unobligated ports improvement revenues. This would indicate that proposed issue of \$10,000,000 treasury notes referred to in the Department's instruction No. 548, April 30,<sup>87</sup> has now been abandoned since no other revenues are available as security.

REED

837.51/1521

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

No. 1328

HABANA, August 25, 1932.

[Received August 29.]

SIR: I have the honor to report on Cuban Government finances, and especially to submit my recommendations for the funding of the floating debt of the Cuban Government. As the Department is aware, the Cuban Government has desired for a long time to rehabilitate its credit by paying off its most pressing creditors. For this purpose, at various times, plans have been prepared quietly to issue paper of some character that might circumvent Article II of the Permanent Treaty. (See my despatches No. 544 of February 3, 1931,<sup>87a</sup> No. 745 of June 15, 1931, and No. 773 of July 9, 1931.)

The Department has been currently informed of these and other developments in Cuban finances. My personal observations of the present status, based on a continuous study of Cuban Treasury Department statements in so far as they are available and supplemented from other sources, can be summarized as follows:

*First:* The Cuban Government is in arrears on back salaries to Government employees to the extent of between six and eight million dollars.

*Second:* In addition, there is a floating indebtedness that has been accumulating over a period of years, of say \$30,000,000. (I hope to have an authoritative statement from the Government on this item in the near future.)

*Third:* On December 31, 1932, a little over \$8,000,000 will be due for interest and amortization of Public Works indebtedness. From pres-

<sup>87</sup> See footnote 82, p. 550.<sup>87a</sup> Not printed.

ent indications about half of this sum will be available from revenue, so that about \$4,000,000 will have to be found in order to obviate a default at the end of this year.

*Fourth:* The regular budget is still unbalanced and unless the new tax legislation greatly increases revenues, or economic conditions improve, there will be a deficit of from four to five millions this fiscal year.

President Machado's policy, caused largely by fear of political consequences to himself in case of default on Government obligations, has been, and I think still is, trying to avoid such default at all costs. Inasmuch as further formal borrowings have been denied to him, this has been accomplished in the past by increasing taxation, by deferring payments, by the augmentation of revenues through the seigniorage on the coinage of silver, by reduction of Government expenditures, and by wringing short term concessions from the bankers on payments due. Doctor Ferrara recently submitted to me confidentially some financial plans, for which he asked my support. If he can see some hope of success, he informs me that he would assume the portfolio of Secretary of the Treasury as acting Secretary, in addition to his other duties, when the present incumbent, Ruiz Mesa, takes leave of absence, in order to conduct his political campaign for a seat in the House of Representatives early in September.

Ferrara's first proposal is to persuade the Chase Bank to relinquish the \$500,000 monthly payments being made to it from the regular budget since last June (see enclosure to Embassy's despatch No. 1229 of June 28, 1932<sup>88</sup>) in order to apply this money to pay part of the back salaries of Government employees. The second proposal is to issue long-term low-interest-bearing bonds made attractive by a gambling feature, for the funding of the floating debt; and the third is to segregate from this general floating debt the amount due on the Capitol, which totals \$1,300,000 and pay this off from income from the Ports funds, in the same manner as was authorized for the payment of the balance due Warren Brothers, over and above the \$20,000,000 in Treasury Certificates which were issued to them. (See my despatch No. 1163 of May 13, 1932.<sup>89</sup>)

I told Doctor Ferrara that, while I was disposed to be of any possible assistance to Cuba, I saw some difficulties in the plans that he outlined. I took the opportunity to reiterate what the attitude of our Government is in regard to additional borrowings by the Cuban Government at this time, and in particular referred him to my note to the President of June 27, 1931.<sup>89</sup>

In regard to his first proposal, I pointed out that on December 31, 1932, the Cuban Government probably would be several millions short

<sup>88</sup> Not printed.

<sup>89</sup> See despatch No. 745, June 15, 1931, from the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 546.



of the needed funds to meet the Public Works payments, that all of their persuasive power would probably be required at that time to get further concessions from the Chase Bank, and that it might, therefore, seem an inopportune time to suggest to the bankers that the agreement just entered into to repay \$500,000 monthly be cancelled.

In regard to his second proposal, I told him that although I did not believe that the Cuban Government's finances justified, under Article II of the Platt Amendment, any increase in its bonded indebtedness, I thought that if the floating indebtedness could be reduced to a reasonable figure, and if the Chase Bank and associates were willing to make certain concessions, we might develop a plan to fund this floating debt eventually and give Cuba's creditors some hope at this time. I have a plan in view which I told Doctor Ferrara I was not ready to discuss with him now. As a preliminary, however, I said I would be glad to have as accurate a statement as possible of the floating debt.

In regard to his third proposal, I told him that it was our view that all creditors should be treated alike. He said that the liquidation of the debt to Warren Brothers and Cuban contractors by use of revenues from the Ports fund was an accomplished fact. I replied that this, in my opinion, was an unfortunate procedure, especially as I understood that this arrangement had been consummated by questionable methods, in which Americans and Cuban officials had jointly participated, and, on account of the American participation, was anything but a source of satisfaction to me. In connection with the Warren Brothers indebtedness, see my despatch No. 657 of April 17, 1931.<sup>90</sup>

The financial plan that I would recommend is the following

(a) That the Cuban budget be balanced for the fiscal year 1932-1933. (With good faith on the part of the Cuban Government, or better, through informal supervision by agents of the bankers, I think this can be accomplished.)

(b) By means of temporary assistance of the Chase Bank and associates, arrangements be made to meet the Public Works payments due December 31.

(c) Redemption of the \$7,500,000 now outstanding of the original \$20,000,000 Public Works Serial Certificates when due on June 30, 1933. (With perhaps a little leniency, in case of necessity, from the Chase Bank, it would seem that these payments could be met from revenues.)

Under these circumstances, on June 30, 1933, with the redemption of the Public Works Serial Certificates, the only Public Works indebtedness that will remain in the hands of the general public will be the 1945—\$40,000,000 5½% Public Works Gold Bond issue. In addition, there will remain the \$20,000,000 Chase Bank Credit secured

<sup>90</sup> Not printed.

by the remaining \$40,000,000 authorized issue of Special Public Works Gold Bonds and the \$20,000,000 Treasury Gold Notes in the hands of Warren Brothers and Cuban contractors. I would further propose that,

(d) An adequate Claims Commission be appointed to determine accurately the floating debt and make such reductions as might be possible. Perhaps this floating indebtedness could be reduced to, say, \$20,000,000.

(e) Negotiations be entered into with the Chase Bank and associates for the cancellation of the \$40,000,000 issue of Public Works Gold Bonds held as collateral by these bankers for the \$20,000,000 credit and substitution of a new adequately secured \$20,000,000 obligation of the Cuban Government.

(f) Negotiations be entered into with the Warren Brothers and Cuban contractors for the cancellation of the \$20,000,000 issue of Treasury Gold Notes held by them and substitution of a new \$20,000,000 obligation of the Cuban Government.

(g) Such negotiations, if successful, would eventually release \$20,000,000 of authorized indebtedness of the Cuban Government which might be used to fund the Floating Debt.

If the principles of this plan could be carried out, which should be greatly in the interests of the Cuban people, there would be no increase in Cuba's bonded indebtedness and no need for our Government's interposing objection. The present status of the Cuban Government's finances is such that, should the Government desire to increase its indebtedness by formal borrowing, there would seem to be cause for our invocation of the Permanent Treaty. Likewise, the political situation is so uncertain and the animosity to the present government so great that, should our Government fail to invoke the Permanent Treaty, there would be, in my opinion, a serious reaction against the United States. It would be contended that the United States Government was lending its moral support to financial arrangements made by American bankers for the perpetuation of the Machado dictatorship.

Cuban Governments in the past have successfully circumvented Article II of the Permanent Treaty by a general accumulation of floating indebtedness at a time of inadequate revenues. As a result, the \$50,000,000 Morgan Loan of 1923<sup>21</sup> and the \$9,000,000 Morgan Loan of 1927<sup>22</sup> were necessary, and now a loan of from \$20,000,000 to \$30,000,000 will be required, if the present floating indebtedness of the Cuban Government is to be funded.

Following my return on leave to the United States next week, I shall be glad to discuss this question with the American bankers, should the Department so desire.

Respectfully yours,

HARRY F. GUGGENHEIM

<sup>21</sup> See *Foreign Relations*, 1923, vol. I, pp. 837 ff.

<sup>22</sup> See *ibid.*, 1927, vol. II, pp. 528 ff.

837.51 Chase National Bank/87

*Memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State (White)*<sup>83</sup>

[WASHINGTON,] November 4, 1932.

Mr. Shepard Morgan<sup>84</sup> telephoned from New York regarding the Cuban situation. He said that of the sum advanced to the Cuban Government last June \$500,000 has been paid and the remaining \$258,000 will be paid the end of November.

The short term bankers' credit falling due on November 7 has been extended from that date until December 31. This is the bankers' \$20,000,000 credit and brings its maturity at the same date as the other maturities.

Regarding the December maturities there will be a deficit of \$4,000,000. The bank has been examining this question very carefully and has come to the conclusion that it is not warranted in doing anything about it. Secretary of State Ferrara had told the bank that only public works revenues on which there are three prior liens would be available as security for any money put up in December by the bank to tide the Government over. What has been worked out accordingly is this:

Cuba will make a partial payment, probably 50 per cent of the maturing certificates. It will pay the interest charges falling due. \$1,250,000 of first lien certificates which will be retired will exhaust all revenues available for such payments until next June. The remaining 50 per cent will have to await the collection of further public works revenues which will be paid off in installments every couple of months thereafter.

In December there will be no public works funds for the public works bonds falling due and for the bankers' short term credit. These sums are \$1,100,000 and \$550,000 respectively, or a total of \$1,650,000. The same situation will exist next June.

The banking group will provide \$1,100,000 for interest on the bonds; the interest on the bank credit will simply be rolled along. The Cuban Government will be asked to earmark the proceeds of the ten cent tax per bag on sugar to pay off this advance. These funds will partially pay for it. At the end of June the same procedure will be followed. This will use up all the sugar tax money through 1934 but after July 1, 1933, the situation will be somewhat improved. By that time the first lien bonds will be nearly paid off. They will actually be paid off in August, 1933, and there will then be something for redemption of the bank credit. Nothing will be available for payment of the money advanced to pay the interest on the bonds or for the other due

<sup>83</sup> Copy transmitted to the Ambassador in Cuba in instruction No. 688, November 19, 1932.

<sup>84</sup> Vice President of the Chase National Bank.

interest on the short term credit until 1934. This will be a technical default but the bank hopes that the default will not extend to other securities. Mr. Morgan said that this depends, first, on the goodwill of the Cubans, and, second, on the Department's not disapproving of the arrangement. He said that technically this bankers' arrangement does not require the Department's approval but he wants to keep the Department informed regarding the matter in advance. The matter can not be put through before two or three days when a letter will be sent to Ferrara to try to put the agreement into effect. If the Department has any observations to make Mr. Morgan would like it to make them, if possible, by noon on Monday, November 7.<sup>95</sup> I thanked Mr. Morgan for this information.

Ambassador Guggenheim called me up just after Mr. Morgan had rung off and said that he was returning to Cuba on Thursday night. He can come to the Department on Thursday if we will let him know before next Wednesday. He said that he knew of the bankers' proposal regarding Cuba. As first drawn up, he thought there were some objectionable features in the plan but these were eliminated and he now thinks that it presents the least objectionable course of action. Of course it is not ideal but he thinks it is the lesser of other possible evils.

F[RANCIS] W[HITE]

837.51/1533 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, November 29, 1932—5 p. m.

[Received 8 : 25 p. m.]

122. Buchanan, representative of Standard Oil Company of Cuba, informs me that the Cuban Government has brought pressure to bear on the oil companies in Cuba to advance approximately a million and a half dollars to be repaid from taxes on oil shipments to be delivered over next 6 months. The object of this advance is to augment funds necessary to carry out plans suggested in the exchange of letters between Winthrop Aldrich<sup>96</sup> and Secretary Averbhoff.<sup>97</sup> Buchanan informs me that Shell Company has agreed to contribute \$200,000, Sinclair Company \$500,000, on the understanding that \$100,000 will be immediately reimbursed in payment of the Cuban Government's exist-

<sup>95</sup> In response to a renewed request from Mr. Morgan, he was informed on November 8 by Mr. Edwin C. Wilson, Chief of the Division of Latin American Affairs, that Mr. White's view was that he had merely been informed in general terms of what the Chase National Bank had in mind, that he felt the Department did not come into the picture, and that he had, therefore, made no comment (837.51 Chase National Bank/86).

<sup>96</sup> Vice Chairman of the Governing Board and President, Chase National Bank.

<sup>97</sup> Octavio Averbhoff y Pla, Cuban Secretary of the Treasury.

ing debt to the company. The Standard has been asked to contribute \$1,000,000, \$200,000 of which is to be immediately reimbursed in payment of the Cuban Government's existing debt to the company. Standard Oil is considering loaning up to a maximum of \$750,000 with a \$200,000 immediate reimbursement. Buchanan has asked my personal advice in the premises which I have refused to give him but gave him as much helpful information as possible in regard to the present Cuban financial situation.

We should reach an immediate decision whether we shall encourage, discourage or take no position in regard to this financial problem. If we take no position, in view of our relations under article 2 of the Platt Amendment, we shall tacitly approve of at least one provision in the Chase proposal, namely: paragraph "third", page 3,<sup>88</sup> that is in violation of the treaty. When I first discussed with Winthrop Aldrich the general plans outlined in my despatch 1328 of August 25, 1932, for an equitable readjustment of Cuban finances, he was in agreement and attempted to develop a plan along these lines. Following the unfortunate developments in the political situation in Cuba<sup>89</sup> and after the receipt of letters from the A.B.C., he and his associates decided that they would go no further than the plan outlined in his letter to Averhoff mentioned above. This does not relieve the Cuban people of the altogether too heavy burdens of the improvident public works financing. I think this financial plan under consideration, especially with the proposed contributions from the oil companies, will be an extremely unpopular measure and will cause ill will against the United States. The feeling will prevail that to bolster up an unpopular dictatorship American oil companies and banks are loaning money which will immediately be sent out of the country and promptly repaid by additional taxes and a further curtailment of government salaries. Furthermore, in my opinion this plan will not prevent default but merely postpone it. It is true that at the end of December the Cuban Government is faced with its maximum burden of debt repayment. However, in view of constantly diminishing revenues, an unbalanced budget, the large and increasing floating debt, the problem will again

<sup>88</sup> Paragraph "third" of the Chase proposal reads as follows: "that a banking group consisting of the Chase National Bank of the City of New York, the National City Bank of New York and the Continental Illinois Bank and Trust Company of Chicago, make an advance to the Cuban Government of \$1,650,000 with which the coupons due on December 31, 1932, on the Public Works gold bonds of 1945, and the interest on the bank credit will be paid. This advance is to be made repayable within six months and to be made a first lien on the existing 10 cents a bag sugar production tax. The advance and the granting of the lien to be authorized by act of the Cuban Congress, passed by two-thirds vote. It should be explained in this connection that the Public Works revenues cannot be utilized for the repayment of this advance, as has been suggested, because of the existing liens on these revenues." (837.51 Chase National Bank/88)

<sup>89</sup> For correspondence regarding political unrest in Cuba, see *Foreign Relations*, 1932, vol. v, pp. 533 ff.; also *ante*, pp. 270 ff.

be acute when next debt payment becomes due in June unless the world economic situation completely changes. If the bankers on their own responsibility are unwilling to carry out some such plan as outlined in my number 1328, August 25, 1932, I recommend that we discourage the present proposals. If no further funds are advanced to the Cuban Government there will be a partial default on public works indebtedness at the end of December. At that time and thereafter all accrued public works revenue should be distributed as legally prescribed to holders of public works obligations. In view of world situation and the poor status of Cuba's credit in spite of its payments to date, I consider that a partial default would have less serious consequences than those that would follow these proposals. Please instruct what position to take with Standard Oil Company and with Cuban Government should they contemplate making a new loan of this character.

GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1583 : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim)*

WASHINGTON, December 3, 1932—noon.

119. Your telegram No. 122, November 29. It appears that the plan proposed by the Chase Bank in its recent letter to Secretary Averhoff (the Department has not seen a copy of the latter's reply) envisages a default on December 31, 1932, of between 30 and 40 per cent of the amount due on the principal of the Public Works Serial Certificates (unless the proposed advances of the oil companies are expected to reduce this amount). This may or may not be followed by a more serious default on June 30, 1933, depending upon conditions at that time.

On the other hand, if the Department now raises objection to the plan apparently agreed upon between the Cuban Government and the Chase Bank and in which certain other companies are considering cooperating an important default not only on the principal of these certificates but presumably upon interest payments on the Public Works Gold Bonds (in view of the priority of the serial certificates over the latter) will inevitably occur this December. You, yourself, told Mr. White over the phone on November 4 that "some objectionable features in the plan" had been eliminated and that you considered it "the lesser of other possible evils" (see enclosure No. 1 to the Department's instruction No. 688 of November 19<sup>1</sup>). Your statement

<sup>1</sup> Instruction No. 688 not printed; for text of enclosure, see memorandum by the Assistant Secretary of State, November 4, 1932, p. 558.

was, of course, made before the possible participation of the other companies had been brought up, but the Department does not perceive how this fact materially alters the situation.

As the Department understands the plan, it involves in effect the assumption by a banking group headed by the Chase Bank of the sum of \$1,650,000 due by the Cuban Government for interest on its Public Works Gold Bonds and on the existing so-called bank credit. It does not appear to involve any increase in Cuba's public debt. The Department, therefore, is at a loss to understand your statement that our "tacit approval" of this feature of the plan is "in violation" of Article II of our Permanent Treaty. (In this connection you will have observed from the enclosures to instruction No. 688 that the Department carefully refrained from expressing any "approval" of the plan.)

The Department feels that to indicate its disapproval of the plan which has been voluntarily worked out between the Chase Bank and the Cuban Government on their responsibility or of participation therein by American oil companies would constitute an unwarranted interference in Cuban affairs. The Department, therefore, desires you if approached by the Cuban Government, the bankers or the other companies, to make it quite clear that all responsibility in the matter rests upon the parties concerned and that the Department desires to take no position in the premises.

STIMSON

---

837.51/1534 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, December 5, 1932—noon.

[Received 6:20 p. m.]

128. Your 119, December 4 [3], 10 a. m. [noon.] Your reference to my telephone conversation with Mr. White fails to take into consideration my subsequent telephone call to Mr. White, November 10th, when I saw for the first time certain letters of credit Chase Bank to Secretary Averhoff. This second telephone call was expressly made to point out objection to paragraph "Third" page 3, which provided for formal public borrowing of the Cuban Government in excess of its capacity to discharge under present conditions and future prospects and therefore was in conflict with article II of the Permanent Treaty. The participation of American and British oil companies in my opinion greatly strengthened this objection to the financial plan.

I note that the Department does not concur with this view and shall follow the instruction to take no position in the premises.

GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1536

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

No. 1451

HABANA, December 19, 1932.

[Received December 23.]

SIR: Referring to my telegram No. 122 of November 29, 5 p. m., I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy and translation of a law<sup>2</sup> promulgated in the *Official Gazette* of December 17, 1932, giving legislative sanction to a contract signed December 10, 1932, with the Chase National Bank of the City of New York covering a further advance to the Cuban Government of \$1,650,000 in order to facilitate payment by the latter of the service of its Public Works Indebtedness on December 31, 1932. It is presumed that the Bank's New York office has furnished the Department a copy of this contract.

Article III of the Law provides for a tax of one cent per pound on all sugar consumed in Cuba, the proceeds of which, together with those of certain existing taxes, are pledged for the repayment of the sum advanced. The creation of this new tax has attracted much unfavorable criticism and elicited a formal but ineffective protest from the National Association of Sugar Planters (*Colonos*), it being asserted that it is illogical and contrary to the interests of the industry to saddle it with such a heavy tax at a time when Cuba is advocating more favorable tariff treatment of its sugar by the United States.

It is understood that the arrangement with certain oil companies for the advance by them to the Government of additional funds on account of future tax payments has been concluded in substantially the same form as that described in my telegram under reference. This transaction was apparently not considered as requiring legislative sanction. General authorization to effect such arrangements has, however, been given the Treasury Department by an executive decree.<sup>3</sup>

Respectfully yours,

HARRY F. GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1539 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, January 12, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 4:50 p. m.]

4. Semi-official newspaper *Heraldo de Cuba* today quotes Secretary of Finance as saying that the President has definitely accepted pro-

<sup>2</sup> Not printed.<sup>3</sup> Decree No. 1744, December 8, 1932, *Gaceta Oficial de la Republica de Cuba*, December 9, 1932, p. 9852.



posal to issue Treasury certificates in payment of salaries in arrears due Government employees. Yesterday I addressed letter to the President recalling to his attention my note sent pursuant to authorization given by Department's telegram No. 72, of June 26, 1931.<sup>4</sup>

GUGGENHEIM

887.51/1540 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, January 16, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:25 p. m.]

6. My telegram No. 4, January 12, 4 p. m. On January 13th message was informally conveyed to the Embassy by Secretary of the Treasury that Cuban Government had no present intention of issuing Treasury certificates and that consideration of the matter would remain in abeyance until budget has been balanced. A similar statement appeared in the newspapers. This morning I received a letter dated January 13th from the President in reply to mine of January 11th, in which he states that his Government has not determined to issue bonds, certificates of indebtedness or other obligations for any purpose nor has it taken any steps in connection therewith.

GUGGENHEIM

887.51/1544a : Telegram

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim)*

WASHINGTON, March 14, 1933—noon.

9. Morgan, of the Chase Bank, telephoned this morning that the Bank had reliable information that President Machado was planning to declare a moratorium on the foreign debt, alleging that the banking situation in the United States made it impossible for Cuba to continue foreign debt payments. Morgan points out that there is no relation between the two situations, that the banking moratorium in this country does not affect Cuba's ability to continue foreign debt payments, that arrangements with the Federal Reserve have made it possible for the banks in Habana to receive ample currency, that the American banks have recently assisted Cuba in meeting her foreign debt service, and that such action by Cuba now would be without justification and a blow to her credit.

Please cable whether you have information which would bear out this report.

HULL

<sup>4</sup> *Ante*, p. 548.

837.51/1545: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, March 15, 1933—6 p. m.

[Received 9:59 p. m.]

18. Your No. 9, March 14, noon. There has been a widespread campaign of responsible criticism and propaganda against further payments on principal of foreign debt by the Cuban Government following the conclusion of the financial plan consummated by that Government and Chase Bank and oil companies last December. Such criticism I anticipated as indicated in my telegram No. 122, November 29, 5 p. m.; Department's telegram 119, December 3, noon; and my 128, December 5, 5 p. m. [*sic*], 1932.

Although this propaganda may not have the approval of the Government at least it is not being censored. This is particularly significant since the Government is imposing the strictest censorship that I have witnessed in the last 4 years on the publication of any news believed to be in any way inimical to its interest. No indirect information in regard to the Government's proposed debt policy is of any value as to [*sic*] the policy will be determined personally by the President and in my opinion will be based on what he believes will be the effect of this policy on the general policy of the United States toward Cuba.

On receipt of your inquiry I informally and incidentally inquired of Ferrara what the Government was going to do in regard to debt payments, to which he replied that of course the last word was not his but that he would advise giving the United States Government a complete statement of the financial problem of Cuba arising from its foreign debt with the request that the United States Government should use its good offices with the American bankers to develop a plan of relief. President Machado may follow this course but there is always the remote possibility that he may take advantage of the present period of our banking situation and the unknown policy of the new administration toward Cuba to declare a moratorium and to put into effect unsound financial projects either in contravention or circumvention of article II of the Permanent Treaty. In my opinion any effort by our Government to induce the bankers to relieve the financial strain on the Machado administration without a resolution of Cuba's political problem will be generally condemned as United States support of the unpopular Machado administration.

GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1546 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, March 17, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 1:48 p. m.]

19. My telegram No. 18, March 15, 6 p. m. Publicity campaign advocating moratorium on foreign debt payments increasing and appears to have derived encouragement from a rumor given prominence in local press that the President of the United States is favorably disposed thereto.

Secretary of Finance is quoted as having told newspaper reporters yesterday that although no decision has been taken in the matter the Government is not deaf to the opinions being expressed by the business and industrial elements in the country.

It may be regarded as significant in this connection that there now appears to be a tightening of opposition in Congress to proposed reduction of next year's budget to \$37,000,000.

GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1547 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, March 23, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 5:35 p. m.]

21. Department's 9, March 14, noon. In connection with inquiry concerning possibility of moratorium on foreign debts the Department will be interested to know that President Machado sent a message to Congress yesterday requesting enactment of legislation to establish a partial moratorium on private debts by suspending for 2 years amortization and interest payments on mortgages of railroads, sugar mills and farm lands and limiting to 5 percent per annum the interest to be paid during that period on mortgages covering city properties.

GUGGENHEIM

837.51/1548 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, March 24, 1933—noon.

[Received 2:10 p. m.]

22. A decree<sup>5</sup> published in *Official Gazette* of March 15th provides for issuance of deferred payment certificates in amount of about \$2,000,000 to Cuban contracting firm which has a concession for con-

<sup>5</sup> Dated March 13, 1933.

struction and operation of port works at Cardenas. Certificates to be issued immediately for \$490,000 in payment of work already accomplished and the balance to be issued in installments as work is accepted. Interest is to be at the rate of 6% and certificates to be secured by a second lien on ports improvement taxes.

I have addressed a letter to the President stating I assume certificates will not be issued unless my Government has been apprised of the pertinent facts upon which it can reach a decision as to whether or not it should interpose objections under article II of the Permanent Treaty. Reference my despatch numbers 776 of July 10, 1931,<sup>6</sup> and 1492 of January 16, 1933.<sup>7</sup>

GUGGENHEIM

---

837.51/1551 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Guggenheim) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, March 28, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:50 p. m.]

26. My telegram No. 21, March 23, 4 p. m. Mortgage moratorium bill passed by the Senate last night and prompt approval by the House of Representatives is expected. Opinion regarding measure is very mixed. Foreign banking interests are naturally very much opposed to it.

The Senate also passed a bill authorizing the President to arrange for a delay in payments of amortization on Government debts both foreign and internal.<sup>8</sup>

GUGGENHEIM

---

837.51/1561 : Telegram

*The Chargé in Cuba (Reed) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 4, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 6:55 p. m.]

37. Embassy's telegram 22, March 24, noon. I have just received a very long note from the Cuban Secretary of State in reply to the letter which Ambassador Guggenheim addressed to the President on March 24, 1933, in regard to proposed issue of deferred payment certificates. This note asserts that no obligation devolves upon the Cuban Government under article II of the Permanent Treaty to give previous notification to the Government of the United States

<sup>6</sup> *Ante*, p. 549.

<sup>7</sup> Not printed; but see telegrams Nos. 4 and 6, January 12 and 16, from the Ambassador in Cuba, pp. 563 and 564.

<sup>8</sup> The law, approved April 3, 1933, was published in the *Gaceta Oficial*, April 4, 1933.

of its decision to assume obligations or submit them to the approval of any authorities other than those required by the Cuban constitution; that in the past it has assumed many obligations of a similar nature without the slightest obligation on the part of the United States; that these certificates and similar certificates the issue of which is apparently in contemplation are not public debts or peremptory obligations and are really in conformity with the treaty since they are designed to avoid claims. There follows a justification of the issue authorized by the decree of March 13 and a review of the Cardenas Port Works Concession and of the legislation pertinent thereto.

Summing up the note states:

"Since my Government is obliged by law to continue certain works which, moreover, are of the greatest utility to a large community, especially in this critical period; since there exists a special fund for this purpose which is affected only temporarily by other obligations, since it is not possible to carry the works to a conclusion as slowly as collections are received, and since my Government must pay a net amount, my Government has believed it within its sovereign faculties to perform an act of good administration by finding, in agreement with the contracting company, a form of deferred payments for the work that has been done and that will be done in the future without contracting any other obligations than that of paying with funds included in the ordinary budget each [year] proceeding from revenues expressly destined for works of this kind.

The Cuban Government is pleased to furnish the foregoing explanation but it desires to affirm that it is not obliged to do so by any treaty or convention and that it does not desire that this shall be considered as a precedent obligating it to similar action in the future, for otherwise not only would Cuba's right as an independent nation be impaired but it would be impossible for her to govern."

Unless otherwise instructed I shall hold this note pending arrival Ambassador Welles.

REED

837.51/1583

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

No. 2

HABANA, May 11, 1933.

[Received May 15.]

SIR: Referring to the Embassy's telegram No. 37 of May 4, 5 p. m., I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy and translation of a note which the Cuban Secretary of State addressed to the Chargé d'Affaires ad interim on May 2, 1933,<sup>o</sup> in reply to my predecessor's letter of March 24, 1933, to President Machado, in which he expressed the assumption that certain deferred payment certificates, whose issuance was authorized by an executive decree of March 13, 1933,

<sup>o</sup> Note not printed.

would not be issued until the Government of the United States had been apprised of the pertinent facts upon which it could reach a decision as to whether or not it should interpose objections under Article II of the Permanent Treaty.

Dr. Ferrara, in this note, furnishes the desired data, but with the specific reservation that, as his Government does not consider that it is obliged to do so by any treaty provision in force between the two governments, its compliance with the Embassy's request in this instance shall not be regarded as constituting a precedent. He also explains at some length his Government's interpretation of its rights and obligations under the Permanent Treaty. His statements in this connection and his insistence upon the Cuban Government's freedom of action in financial transactions of the kind under discussion are respectfully submitted for the Department's careful consideration.

From a practical standpoint I am inclined to concur in the Cuban Government's contention that no infraction of the treaty provision is entailed by the issuance of deferred payment certificates having no definite date of maturity and secured by revenues established by law for the specific purpose for which the expenditure is authorized. I feel, however, that there are aspects of the matter concerning which it would be well to have the opinion of the Department's legal adviser and I shall, therefore, await the receipt of the Department's instructions before making any reply to the note.<sup>10</sup>

Respectfully yours,

SUMNER WELLES

827.51/1561

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

No. 8

WASHINGTON, May 13, 1933.

The Secretary of State has received telegram No. 37 of May 4, 1933, in relation to the reply made by the Cuban Government to a communication of former Ambassador Guggenheim regarding the proposed issue by that Government of deferred payment certificates in connection with the construction and operation of port works at Cardenas and has observed that the Cuban Government expresses the opinion that the issuance of such certificates would not involve a public debt of Cuba within the meaning of Article II of the Treaty of Relations with the United States concluded May 22, 1903.

Referring to the statement contained in the telegram that the Cuban note would be held pending the arrival of the Ambassador, it may be stated that the Secretary of State assumes that the Ambassador will soon make a report and recommendations concerning the note in question enclosing therewith a translation of such note.

<sup>10</sup> No instructions were issued. With the signature of the treaty of relations, May 29, 1934, between the United States and Cuba (Treaty Series No. 866), the matter was evidently considered closed.

887.51/1566 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 22, 1933—4 p. m.

[Received 10:30 p. m.]

54. The estimated regular budgetary revenues for the fiscal year 1933-34 amount to approximately \$42,000,000. I have been advised by both the President and the Secretary of State that appropriations for the same period will be kept within \$40,000,000.

A sincere effort to balance the budget has been and is being made by the Cuban Government. A large number of employees have been dismissed and salaries have been materially reduced with resultant hardship to a large number of persons. As a measure to relieve the distress thus occasioned, the Government departments are now working on a half-day basis, the official reason for this measure being that governmental employees may find outside part-time employment and thus increase in some small measure their income.

Total salary arrears to governmental personnel now amounts to \$18,961,000. The judiciary has not been paid for 8 months; school teachers have not been paid for a much longer period. Even the highest ranking officials in the executive departments have not been paid for 5 months. No provision in the yearly budget is being made to meet these salary arrears and they are being added to the floating debt with no prospect whatever of adjustment.

The hardship and the discontent occasioned by this policy have been increased by the fact that the seigniorage profits of \$4,000,000 which it is anticipated the Cuban Government will make from the minting of \$6,000,000 silver coins contracted for with the Chase National Bank will be used in their entirety to meet the charges due the New York banks next month.

The strict Government censorship of the local press makes it, of course, impossible for the general reaction to be published but the bitterness of feeling engendered should not be underestimated. The general public believes mistakenly, of course, that the American banks are responsible for the maintenance of President Machado in power and now feels that at a time of unparalleled poverty and distress in Cuba all obligations of the Cuban Government to the American banking interests are being met in full while at the same time the Government is taking no steps whatever to alleviate distress here. The amount payable by the Cuban Government during the coming fiscal year to sinking fund charges on its obligations held in the United States, exclusive of the public works debt, amounts to \$4,344,000. The postponement of the payment of sinking fund charges during

the present crisis and the segregation of the amount involved solely for the purpose of applying such amount to personnel salaries in arrears would be extremely helpful. Any arrangement of this kind should, of course, be predicated solely on the definite commitment by the Cuban Government that such sums would be utilized solely for the purpose of paying off in part salaries in arrears of civilian (not military) personnel.

I beg to urge very strongly that you give this very important question your consideration with the hope that the President and yourself may deem it wise to ascertain whether the New York banking interests, including Messrs. Speyer and Morgan and Company as well as the Chase National and National City Bank groups, would not be willing to enter into a temporary arrangement with the Cuban Government providing for a limited moratorium on the sinking fund charges due during the coming fiscal year and presumably the fiscal year ensuing thereafter. In any discussion with the banking interests regarding this suggestion it will be necessary to bear in mind the fact that President Machado himself will not take the initiative in the matter. He feels that the strongest support which he has in his present position is the support given him by the American banking groups and he has further the conviction, which nothing will shake, that any default of obligations by his administration will make more likely the possibility of American intervention in Cuba. Consequently the proposed arrangement if made would have to come as the result of the determination by the United States Government that the measure is wise and necessary and would have thereafter to be proposed by the American banking groups as a concession due to the economic crisis in Cuba.

I beg to request that a copy of this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

837.51/1567: Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 25, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received May 26—9:10 a. m.]

62. My telegram No. 54, and the Department's instruction No. 11.<sup>11</sup> President Machado desires the Chase and City Banks to agree that the Cuban Government, after the payments due next month have been made, use the revenues from the public works taxes to pay in-

<sup>11</sup> Instruction not printed.



terest on the \$40,000,000 bond issue and upon the \$20,000,000 gold treasury obligations (contractors credit) and then from the \$40,000,000 authorized but unissued public works bonds pay the bankers any amortization of principal of the \$20,000,000 bankers credit. There appears to be valid legal reason why the gold treasury obligations should not receive any payment of interest or amortization ahead of the bankers credit. The President has intimated that if the bankers will not agree to his proposal he may use the authority given him by Congress to declare a moratorium in connection with these credits.

For the reasons expressed in my telegram No. 54 and also because of the fact that the Cuban Government again wishes the bankers to buy up \$1,250,000 of outstanding first lien certificates and hold them until they can be amortized out of public works revenues during the next 2 or 3 months, and that, should the bankers refuse to do this, the Cuban Government will be placed in an exceedingly embarrassing position June 30 when the next payments are due, I believe the President's implied threat to be sheer bluff.

The reason for the President's insistence is due to the fact that of the gold treasury obligations of \$20,000,000 approximately \$1,500,000 have been purchased for speculative purposes by individuals close to the President and approximately \$5,500,000 are held by the Compañia Cubana de Contratistas in which those chiefly interested are Messrs. Augustus Alvarez and Rodolfo Arrelano both of them intimately connected with the President.

For the Department's information, I understand that remainder of these obligations are held as follows: Warren Brothers in portfolio \$9,400,000; First National Bank of Boston \$700,000 in like manner; retirement fund \$1,400,000; insurance companies \$1,500,000.

In any consideration given to this subject by the Department I trust that the views expressed in my telegram No. 54 will be borne in mind. Concession of this character by the bankers should in my judgment be made solely in order to enable the Government to relieve acute distress by paying civilian salaries in arrears and not to make probable a speculative profit for the political adherents of the President. Furthermore, I am particularly desirous that no concessions of any character be made to the Cuban Government until a final decision has been reached by the President regarding a solution of the political problem.

I beg to request that a copy of this telegram be sent to the President for his information.

WELLES

837.51/1568 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, May 30, 1933—10 a. m.

[Received 12:10 p. m.]

67. My telegram[s] Nos. 54 and 62. I would appreciate having at the first possible moment advice as to what action if any the Department has taken in accordance with my suggestions. The Department will realize that the decision involved constitutes a major question of policy and it is difficult, if not impossible, for me to proceed in the conversations I am to have this week until I am informed what action the Department has taken or intends to take in the matter.

WELLES

837.51/1568 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, June 2, 1933—5 p. m.

37. Your telegrams Nos. 54 and 67. The Department has given most careful consideration to your suggestions. It fully appreciates the advantages as set out by you of a moratorium on sinking fund charges during the next fiscal years and the fact that this would relieve tension in Cuba and make for greater stability which would probably in the long run be in the interest of the American bondholder. The Department is likewise not unaware of the dangers inherent in the situation growing out of the alarming salary arrears to Cuban Government personnel. The Department feels, however, and the President shares this view, that it cannot take the initiative with the bankers in suggesting a suspension of amortization payments due on bonds held by the American public.

As a practical matter the Department is convinced that the bankers having legal or moral responsibilities towards the bondholders would not be disposed to suggest any move towards a suspension of sinking fund payments.

PHILLIPS

837.51/1567 : Telegram

*The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

WASHINGTON, June 3, 1933—noon.

38. From Caffery.<sup>12</sup> In view of the second last sentence of your telegram No. 62, May 25, 5 p. m., I talked this morning on the telephone

<sup>12</sup> Jefferson Caffery, Assistant Secretary of State.

to representatives of Chase and National City. They both agreed to take no definite steps in this matter until they have conferred again with me. Chase, however, stated he hoped it would not be necessary to hold it up any considerable length of time. National City expressed earnest hope that Machado would not resort to threatened moratorium.

PHILLIPS

---

837.51/1572 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 9, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 2:05 p. m.]

76. My telegram No. 62, May 25, 5 p. m. and the Department's telegram No. 38, June 3, 2 p. m. [noon.] The Manager of the Chase Bank advises me that the Government and the bankers have apparently reached a deadlock. The present proposal of the bankers provides that the Government should make commitments to reduce the \$20,000,000 bankers' credit in the same proportion as is provided for with regard to the sinking fund of the \$40,000,000, 1945 gold bonds outstanding which amounts to 5 percent each 6 months or 10 percent yearly. If satisfactory arrangements are concluded for the payments due this month it will leave the coming 2 fiscal years free (except for interest charges) before amortization charges commence and there consequently should be a considerable amount applicable to the bankers' credit during this period even if collections of public works revenues should not increase in amount. The annual reduction of the credit on the same basis as the bonds would imply, therefore, an annual payment of approximately \$1,600,000. Whatever portion of this could not be met from the public works revenues the bankers desire should be included in the general budget.

The Cuban Government has rejected this proposal but has intimated that if the bankers would reduce their request to a minimum payment of the one-half the percentage applied to the sinking fund for the bonds, or 5 percent, this proposal would be acceptable. The Secretary of the Treasury is confident that no part of this annual minimum payment of about \$800,000 would have to be met from general funds although, of course, the Government would be committed to complete the amount required from the general funds in the event that income from public works revenues were insufficient.

The Manager of the Chase Bank informs me that his principals agree to the compromise proposal but that their associates are unwilling to accept it. It would seem to me that the compromise agreement should be acceptable to all concerned.

In view of the public declaration made by the President yesterday as to the policy he has committed himself to pursue<sup>13</sup> I am very glad to withdraw my request that the bankers refrain temporarily from making any definite commitments in the nature of concessions or accommodations to the Government.

WELLES

837.51/1576 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

HABANA, June 14, 1933—3 p. m.

[Received 6:45 p. m.]

83. My 54 and 62 and Department's 37. The Secretary of the Treasury advised me Saturday that the Government would be unable to make any payments this month towards arrears in salaries of civilian employees of the Government. The profits resulting from the six million dollars silver transaction will be utilized in great part in meeting payments due bankers and the balance remaining of about \$1,400,000 will be used to meet salaries of the judiciary, the Congress, and the Army. The Cuban Government desired to obtain a tax advance from the petroleum companies amounting to approximately \$1,000,000 in accordance with the precedent established December 1932, intending to devote this advance to salary arrears. The Chase Bank thereupon interposed and insisted that any advance so collected must be considered as public works revenues and consequently solely applicable to interest and sinking fund charges upon the bankers' obligations.

The suggestion was consequently made that any tax advance received from the petroleum interests be devoted to meeting the June payments due to the bankers thus releasing an equivalent amount from the silver seigniorage profits (which are not pledged) for payment on civilian employees' salary arrears. Both the Cuban Government and the local representative of the Chase Bank see no reason why there should be any objection to this proposal, but have requested that I support the proposal and that the Department so advise the bankers. Doctor Averhoff advises me that a strike will be declared by the governmental employees if nothing is done for them this month.

Since there is no legal obstacle to the procedure above indicated, I can see no reason why the Cuban Government should not take the action outlined or why the American bankers should interpose any objection.

WELLES

<sup>13</sup> See telegram No. 75, June 8, 2 p. m., from the Ambassador in Cuba, p. 305.

837.51 Chase National Bank/97

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Acting Secretary of State*

No. 53

HABANA, June 30, 1933.

[Received July 3.]

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following synopsis of the terms of the contract entered into on June 27, 1933, between the Cuban Government and the Chase National Bank of the City of New York for the extension of the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit and the coordination of interest and maturity payments on this and other Public Works obligations.

In accordance with the contract, the Cuban Government will continue to deposit with the bank on the first and sixteenth days of each month 90 percent of all Special Public Works revenues collected after June 30, 1933. The funds so deposited will, beginning July 1, 1933, and up to June 30, 1935, be applied to the following obligations in the order named:

A.—To the payment of principal and interest of \$1,250,000 Public Works Serial Certificates due June 30, 1935, which the Chase National Bank has agreed to take off the hands of the public and retain in its portfolio until revenues deposited with the bank are sufficient to permit their retirement.

B.—To interest on the \$40,000,000 issue of Public Works Gold Bonds.

C.—To interest on the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit.

D.—To interest on the \$20,000,000 Treasury Gold Obligations (Contractors' Credit).

E.—Any balance to be applied toward amortization of the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit.

In addition, the Cuban Government agrees to give the bank an option which will expire on June 30, 1935, to purchase at 90 per cent of their par value a sufficient amount of the \$40,000,000 unissued Public Works Gold Bonds (now in the Treasury as collateral for the Bankers' Credit) to retire the amount of the principal of the bank credit together with accrued interest thereon. This option is subject to the right of the Government to sell on ten days notice to any other party, at a price not less than 90 per cent of their par value, a sufficient amount of these collateral bonds to pay the Bankers' Credit. As a result of this option, \$22,223,000 of these unissued bonds will be signed, executed and placed in custody with the National City Bank of New York at once. If by July 1, 1935, the bank should not have exercised its option or the Government should not have made use of the right to sell these \$22,223,000 Public Works Bonds, they will be cancelled. The remaining \$17,777,000 of the \$40,000,000 unissued Public Works Bonds will be cancelled at once.

After June 30, 1935, and until the remaining obligations have been fully paid, the Public Works revenues deposited with the Chase National Bank will be applied in the following order:

A.—To interest and sinking fund payments of the \$40,000,000 Public Works Gold Bonds.

B.—Interest on the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit.

C.—Interest on the \$20,000,000 Treasury Obligations.

D.—The balance to be applied toward amortizing the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit.

In order that beginning July 1, 1935, at least \$1,000,000 of the Bankers' Credit may be retired each year, up to that amount will be appropriated for this purpose in the Regular Budget if Special Public Works revenues are inadequate.

As a result of this contract the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit is automatically extended to a date not later than 1945, while the Gold Treasury Obligations which were issued to mature on June 30, 1935, will be extended or exchanged for new obligations to mature in 1950. The Government will eventually bring out refunding bonds which will carry the 1950 maturity date and it appears under the terms of the contract that payment of the five semi-annual interest coupons due June 30, 1933, will be made contingent on holders of these Treasury Obligations presenting them for exchange.

The contract further provides that in case the Chase Bank exercises the aforementioned option to purchase a sufficient amount of the Public Works Bonds, now deposited as collateral for the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit, to retire this Credit, the Government will include in its general budget, beginning with the date on which the option is exercised, the sum of \$1,100,000 to cover interest payments on the \$20,000,000 Treasury Obligations provided the proceeds of the Public Works revenues are not sufficient for the payment of this interest.

This contract, which it is understood, will not become binding on the bank or the Government until ratified by a two-third vote of Congress<sup>24</sup> and until 100 per cent of the Treasury Obligations have been presented for exchange, appears to eliminate definitely any question as to the priority of the Bankers' Credit over the Treasury Obligations. While apparently not altogether satisfactory to holders of the Treasury Obligations, the contract nevertheless serves to clarify the situation. It removes any possibility of the bank foreclosing on the \$20,000,000 Bankers' Credit, which is past due and demandable, and fixes interest and maturity dates on all Public Works Obligations in a way that does not appear to be too onerous on the Government.

Respectfully yours,

SUMNER WELLES

<sup>24</sup> Law of July 5, 1933, approving the contract, was published in the *Gaceta Oficial*, July 6, 1933.

837.00/3685 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 20, 1933—2 p. m.

[Received 7 p. m.]

175. After consulting with President Céspedes and with the Secretary of the Treasury, and after receiving the benefit of the opinion of many of the bankers and prominent business men in Habana, both Cuban and American, I desire to submit the following views to the Department:

(1) It is indispensable that measures be taken by the present Cuban Government and be taken immediately for the restoration of Cuban economic prosperity. That the Cuban Treasury is in most serious straits cannot be doubted, although I have not as yet been able to receive any official statement. Government employees are in the greatest distress, since salaries have not been paid over a period of many months with the exception of the month of July just past. All industry is practically at a standstill, the situation as regards the sugar industry being, of course, fully known to the Department. Poverty and destitution exist throughout the Republic. Under such conditions no government can stand, and particularly not a government which has come into power under existing conditions, when almost every Cuban will expect it to perform miracles without a moment's delay and make everyone happy and prosperous by decree. I wish to emphasize my conviction that if steps are not taken immediately to make the Cuban people confident that their distress will in some measure be relieved in the not distant future, a condition of chaos will unquestionably ensue which will inevitably give rise to such conditions as to make stable and constitutional government in Cuba impossible.

(2) I cannot see any alternative to the declaration by the Cuban Government of a moratorium on its foreign debt. Such a moratorium might involve solely sinking fund charges, or both sinking fund and interest charges, and could be announced as being for a fixed and limited period during which period steps, in my opinion, should be taken looking towards a conversion of the foreign debt.

(3) The floating debt of the Republic, amounting to between forty-five and fifty millions of dollars, of which from ten to fifteen millions of dollars comprise unpaid back salaries, should be submitted immediately to a claims commission for the purpose of verifying these unpaid internal obligations of the Government. It is unquestionable that the nominal amount of the floating debt can be very materially reduced after an investigation by an honest, impartial commission.

(4) The immediate need of the Government, without which I do not believe it can long remain in power, is for a loan of [*sic*] suffi-

cient at least to meet the payment of back salaries. The injection of this amount of currency into Cuba might be sufficient to tide things over until other measures, which should be taken for economic improvement, become effective.

(5) President Céspedes has requested me to suggest to my Government that it "sell" to the Cuban Government American Treasury bonds for the amount required, payment for these bonds to be made by Cuba in yearly installments but title thereto to be given to the Cuban Government immediately upon entering into the necessary agreement. The bonds, however, not to be delivered to the Cuban Government but to one or more of the American banks operating in Cuba which bank or banks would act as trustees or fiscal agents. The banks in turn would discount the securities with the Federal Reserve Bank for American currency to be delivered to the Cuban Government. The bonds in question would be paid for at a specified annual rate the interest being self-liquidating, being paid by the coupons on the bonds. Such a "sale" could only be guaranteed by the good faith of the Cuban Government and its formal agreement to include in its budget the necessary appropriations for repayment. I have informed President Céspedes that I would transmit his suggestion at once to my Government but that I personally was highly doubtful whether the Executive possessed authorization to undertake such action without the consent of the American Congress, and reminded him that the Congress presumably would not be in session again for some 5 months.

(6) It has likewise been suggested by sources other than the Cuban Government that the Reconstruction Finance Corporation might lend the sum required to American banks interested in Cuba on frozen American assets in the United States and that these banks in turn might advance the amount determined upon to the Cuban Government on such terms and conditions as might be agreed upon.

(7) So far as I can judge, the only alternative to the foregoing plans would be the flotation of a new bond issue by the Cuban Government or the obtaining of a credit by the Cuban Government from American bankers. On account of the political instability now existing it would seem to me obvious that neither one of these two latter alternatives could be considered practicable.

(8) Some minor measures affording immediate relief could be taken :

(a) At the end of June, three American oil companies advanced to the Cuban Government the sum of \$1,335,000 against duties and taxes on future importations. This arrangement deprives the present Government of substantial revenues on petroleum products for the coming months. An arrangement could be made with the oil companies by which the amounts due them could be liquidated by partial deductions from duties payable on incoming shipments over a future specified period so that the new Government could get immediate revenue from this source.



(8) Six million dollars of new Cuban silver currency has been authorized by the Machado Government, of which, up to August 11th, \$2,240,000 had been received, and of which amount still to be received, not more than \$600,000 could be expected this month unless it is possible to expedite operations at the Philadelphia Mint which is charged with the minting of the silver. In view of the national emergency existing in Cuba, it would be highly beneficial to have a special order issued by the Treasury Department so that the remaining silver could be received at the earliest possible moment.

(9) I feel it would be a source of encouragement to the Cuban people, and a source of moral support to the Government of President Céspedes, if a highly competent technical commission of experts could be sent immediately to Habana to advise with the members of the present administration as to the steps which should be taken. In my judgment, this commission should be comprised of practical men, preferably connected with the United States Treasury Department or bankers not affiliated with those banks directly interested in Cuba.

In an interview which I shall have with President Céspedes this afternoon I shall request his opinion in the matter and should he accede to my recommendations I shall telephone the Department accordingly tomorrow morning.

(10) The immediate conclusion of a new commercial treaty with Cuba would be highly beneficial in its moral effect, although necessarily practical benefits cannot be derived from such treaty until after ratification by the United States Senate next winter.

(11) The basic question for the restoration of national prosperity of Cuba is the arrangements which will be made covering the amount of Cuban sugar to be admitted to the American market, the price at which such sugar will be sold, and the terms upon which such sugar will be admitted into the United States. It is unnecessary for me to repeat that I understand fully the domestic difficulties attendant upon giving Cuba generous treatment at the present time, but it will be evident to the Department that if favorable and generous treatment is not given Cuba in this respect all other measures above indicated must be considered solely as temporary stop-gaps.

WELLES

837.51/1580 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 21, 1933—11 a. m.

[Received 12:45 p. m.]

176. In an interview with the President yesterday evening Dr. Céspedes stated to me that he anticipated the better part of this week

would elapse before he or his Secretary of the Treasury had been afforded a definite and detailed understanding of the financial situation of the Government. He advised me that as soon as he had ascertained the necessary facts he would go over them with me and with Dr. Martínez Saenz and would then request that my Government undertake the discussion of measures of helpful cooperation with the Cuban Government through this Embassy.

He stated that he felt it was very desirable that a commission of practical American financial experts be sent to Cuba both for the assistance they could give the Cuban Republic and for the moral effect it would have upon the Cuban people. He stated, however, and I fully agree with his opinion, that it would be desirable that such commission be officially attached to the American Embassy and be not sent to undertake discussions directly with the Cuban Government. If the latter course were adopted the opinion would presumably prevail that the Government of the United States was undertaking an idea of financial intervention in the affairs of the Cuban Government but if the commission were sent here to be attached to and advise the American Embassy such misapprehension would be avoided.

WELLES

837.51/1584 : Telegram

*The Ambassador in Cuba (Welles) to the Secretary of State*

HABANA, August 23, 1933—5 p. m.

[Received 8:20 p. m.]

182. In conversation with President Céspedes this morning the latter indicated his very strong desire that American financial experts be sent as quickly as possible to Habana. He again requests that these experts be sent as financial advisers to the Embassy in order that the discussion of helpful measures may be undertaken officially between this Embassy and officials of the Cuban Government. He fears that if a commission be sent to deal directly with the Cuban Government it would be impossible to avoid the interpretation of direct financial intervention by the United States in Cuban governmental affairs. It is undeniable that the radical elements in Cuba would at once attack the Government if the appearance of financial intervention were permitted and I have no doubt that such attacks would have immediate repercussion in the rest of Latin America.

I beg to request advice from the Department as soon as may be possible as to its decision in this matter and if experts are to be sent

how soon they may be expected here.<sup>15</sup> In my judgment their stay need not necessarily extend beyond a period of a week or 10 days and if the United States bears the expense which would necessarily be relatively small a very helpful effect of a generous gesture would be created.

WELLES

837.00/8685

*The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in Cuba (Welles)*

No. 147

WASHINGTON, August 31, 1933.

The Secretary of State transmits herewith, for the information of the Ambassador, copies of a memorandum dated August 26, 1933, from the Acting Secretary of the Treasury to Mr. Caffery, and of a memorandum of the same date from an officer in the Treasury Department to Mr. Acheson,<sup>16</sup> both with regard to the Ambassador's telegram No. 175 of August 20, 1933.

[Enclosure] <sup>17</sup>

*The Under Secretary of the Treasury (Acheson) to the Assistant Secretary of State (Caffery)*

[WASHINGTON,] August 26, 1933.

This will supplement my memorandum of August 21<sup>18</sup> in regard to Ambassador Welles' cable #175, August 20.

A further study of the proposal made by the Cuban Government and referred to by Ambassador Welles in paragraph five of this cable convinces the Treasury that it is wholly without authority to enter into the arrangement suggested. Not only has the Treasury no authority to issue obligations and part with title thereto upon a contract to pay for such obligations on the installment plan, but it appears to the Treasury that the provisions of Article I, Section 9, Clause 7 of the Constitution, as well as Section 11 of Title 41 of the United States Code and Section 529 of Title 31 of the United States Code are express prohibitions against the type of arrangement proposed by the Cuban Government. It is, therefore, the view of the Treasury that it is not practicable to pursue this further.

<sup>15</sup> On August 31, 1933, A. A. Berle, Jr., special counsel for the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, John G. Laylin, special assistant to the Under Secretary of the Treasury, and James H. Edwards were requested to proceed at once to Habana in order to make certain studies in connection with Cuban economic and financial matters and to report to Ambassador Welles upon arrival.

<sup>16</sup> Letter not printed.

<sup>17</sup> Filed separately under 837.51/1582½.

<sup>18</sup> Not printed.

It is also the view of the Treasury that there is no authority in the legislation relating to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation which would enable that corporation to lend money to the Cuban Government. The Treasury is also advised that the American banks interested in Cuba could not be induced to enter into the arrangement suggested in paragraph six of Ambassador Welles' cable.

Should the Cuban Government desire to acquire silver from American interests for the purpose of issuing additional silver coinage, it might be possible under the law to obtain help from the Reconstruction Finance Corporation in financing such a purchase. However, it would be necessary to accomplish this to have the Cuban Government able to furnish adequate security. It appears to the Treasury upon the basis of such information as it has, that practically all revenues and other assets of the Cuban Government are involved in one way or another in pledges already made to secure loans and it would, therefore, seem that in order to furnish adequate security as suggested above, it would be desirable, and probably necessary, that the Cuban Government secure the acquiescence of its principal creditors. It is probably also necessary under the law that the American interests which might sell the silver participate in the furnishing of security.

The Treasury has not sufficient information to make any useful suggestions regarding other methods which might be employed by the Cuban Government to finance itself.

The Philadelphia Mint has already been instructed to complete the coinage of the silver pieces for Cuba with the greatest possible expedition. It is expected the pieces will be completed within a month.

DEAN ACHESON

---

837.51/16124

*Preliminary Report on Cuban Finances Prepared by American  
Financial Experts, September 5, 1933*

The following embodies our estimate of the financial possibilities now easily expected in the Republic of Cuba, together with our recommended action.

1. The present (current) revenues of the Republic are estimated at the rate of \$48,000,000 for the current fiscal year, divided into \$40,000,000 of regular or ordinary revenue and \$8,000,000 of revenue from the special public works tax.

This represents a decrease of roughly two-fifths of the ten-year average of regular or ordinary revenues as shown in the following table:

Budget Year	Regular or Ordinary Revenues	Public Works Revenues	Total
1923-24	\$91,460,720		\$91,460,720
1924-25	93,559,300		93,559,300
1925-26	89,109,979	\$13,627,906	102,737,885
1926-27	82,111,688	16,366,552	98,478,240
1927-28	83,732,858	17,147,925	100,880,783
1928-29	80,959,941	18,501,817	99,461,758
1929-30	77,157,087	18,121,289	95,278,376
1930-31	59,580,764	15,307,008	74,887,772
1931-32	46,976,552	10,756,485	57,733,037
1932-33	43,652,881	9,470,431*	53,123,312
Ten-Year Average	74,830,177		86,760,118

It may be pointed out that the charges hereinafter discussed in this memorandum could be handled did the national revenue approximate the ten-year average of the figures given above, or even the lowest year thereof, prior to 1932-33. They can not, however, be handled so long as the revenue remains as it now is.

It is our estimate that tax rates can not be profitably increased nor are other sources immediately practicable. Tax rates have reached if not passed the point of diminishing returns. It is believed that the yield of the taxes could be increased depending on popular support of the government, upon orderly handling and imposition of these taxes, upon general confidence in the system, and most of all in case of any increase of economic activity within the Island. We can not, however, count upon substantial increases within any presently measurable period.

2. It is our belief that the objective of any program must be the following (Arrangement in order of apparent necessity):

a) To release revenues sufficient for the orderly functioning of the government.

We do not believe that the ordinary budget now in force can be decreased; on the contrary, government salaries should be partially restored. They have been cut below the danger point now.

b) To pay off accrued back salaries of government employees as soon as possible.

This is necessary for the stability of the government. It would have the advantage of giving some slight impetus to economic activity within the Island. Politically it appears essential in any event.

c) To pay, so far as possible, the public debt

(1) As to interest

(2) As to principal.

\* Includes \$1,350,000 advance made in June, 1933, by these oil companies against taxes and duties on future imports of petroleum products. [Footnote in the original.]

d) To pay, if and when audited, and so far as possible, in reasonable installments if need be, the floating debt (other than accrued back salaries).

The floating debt must be audited before it can be paid, and in any event such audit must necessarily take some months at best. The problem of this part of the floating debt is, therefore, not immediate.

3. The following plan is worked out on certain assumptions based upon the information now available to us:

If regular and Public Works revenues at the current rate be allocated in order of apparent necessity, it will appear that:

a) These revenues will provide for government functioning, estimated to cost approximately \$34,000,000, plus a reasonable amount, say \$3,000,000, for necessary increases in salary, or \$37,000,000 in all.†

b) These revenues will further permit application of approximately \$7,000,000 a year toward liquidating accrued back salaries.

The Cuban Treasury estimates \$14,000,000 in unpaid back salaries accrued during the twelve-month period ended June 30, 1933. Salaries for July 1933 and August 1933 have been paid. Salaries for September 1933 have not yet accrued.

Note: The plan suggests also a method by which by the use of silver and seigniorage the liability for accrued back salaries may be paid within six months through a special use of \$5,600,000 of this \$7,000,000 and liquidated within two years.

c) These revenues will not suffice, after taking care of the foregoing, to pay in full amortization and interest on the funded debt.

Note: A schedule of the funded debt is attached hereto, marked Schedule A.<sup>19</sup>

d) Nor do these revenues permit any payment towards the floating debt (other than accrued back salaries mentioned above).

We are very clear that no money can be reasonably expected from outside sources, except that the Reconstruction Finance Corporation might through various channels make available an amount not exceeding \$15,000,000 to the Republic. This, however, is not a solution. At best it could merely replace other debts with a debt directly or indirectly due to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, entailing an additional service charge, and still further tying up the already insufficient revenues of the country. The major problems would still remain, that is, a debt structure whose service can not be handled on present revenues; and within a relatively short time a similar fiscal problem would again face the Island, with an added liability.

† The August 1933 salary roll was \$1,818,789 including \$459,920 salaries of the Army and Navy but not including the legislative branch. [Footnote in the original.]

<sup>19</sup> Not printed.

THE SUGGESTED PLAN

PART I

We suggest that the United States Government interpose no objection if the following plan be adopted; it being understood that all the provisions form essential and integral parts of the plan:

1. The Republic of Cuba might by appropriate decree declare the principle that the regular budgetary and Special Public Works Fund revenues must be allocated to the following objectives in order, the order being arrived at by determining the relative importance of the several functions to the public welfare:

a) To defray expense, stated to be \$37,000,000 annually, necessary for orderly functioning of the government.

b) To payments on account of accrued back salaries of government employes, sufficient to liquidate these salaries within two years at the rate of not more than \$7,000,000 per year.

c) To pay first, the interest and second, the amortization on the public debt.

d) To make payments on account of the floating debt other than salaries, after audit of this debt and in such installments as may be found reasonable.

e) To apply the remainder, if any, towards additional governmental activities of the Republic.

To the extent that the public revenues in any year shall be insufficient to take care of the public debt service, there is declared, *pro tanto*, the conditional suspension of such service, and allocation of revenues thereto as hereinafter provided.

2. The Government would accordingly undertake in such decree

a) That all regular and public works revenues up to \$37,000,000 a year be devoted to current government functions.

b) That all of the balance of such revenues up to \$14,000,000 be devoted to payment of back salaries at the rate of not more than \$7,000,000 a year.

c) That all of the balance of such revenues be devoted pro rata to the matured interest of the public debt and thereafter to the accrued sinking fund charges of such debt.

In all such allocation, interest shall take priority over any payment of amortization so that no payments shall be made for amortization until all matured interest payments shall have been made; and all payments of interest shall be credited to the earliest maturing unpaid installments of interest. All payments by way of amortization shall be credited generally to the principal of the respective loan.

Interest will not be allowed on past-due installments of interest irrespective of the terms of any loan agreement.

d) That all of the balance of such revenues be devoted to the payment pro rata of the floating debt certified by the commission hereinafter referred to.

e) That the balance be devoted to additional governmental activities.

3. As guarantee of the faithful performance of the foregoing conditions and terms of suspension and allocation, the decree would constitute a fiscal commission composed of:

a) A chairman who shall be the Secretary of Hacienda or an official of the Secretaría of Hacienda designated by him

b) A member who shall be designated by the trustees (or fiscal agents in cases where there are no trustees) of the respective Cuban loans. If, within thirty days after the publication of the decree, the trustees (or fiscal agents) shall not have named such a member, then the Cuban Government shall designate a member.

c) A member who shall be an outstanding banking official of Cuban nationality, designated by the Government, and not holding government office.

It would be the duty of this commission each month to audit and to determine the amount of revenue received by the Republic of Cuba, and the amount thereof allocable to back salaries and to each loan.

A separate study would have to be made to determine whether the decree should provide for priorities of the various loans as amongst themselves, and if so what the priorities should be, and to certify the same to the government and to the trustees (or fiscal agents) of the respective loans.

4. The Cuban Government in such decree would undertake monthly to make allocations in accordance with the certificate of the Fiscal Commission.

## PART II

In order further to expedite the payment of back salaries we suggest that the following plan also be adopted:

We estimate that on the basis of current revenues \$5,800,000 will be available during the remainder of the fiscal year 1933-34 toward payment of back salaries. With this there could be purchased in monthly installments sufficient silver to coin the \$14,000,000 necessary to pay the salary arrears for the twelve months ending June 30, 1933. The decree would provide that the silver, when coined, would be used only for payment of back salaries. The decree should provide that such amount of the \$7,000,000 a year as was not required to purchase silver sufficient to coin \$14,000,000, should be deposited with an agent designated by the fiscal commission, and employed for the purchase of the coined silver in circulation, which should be melted under the direction of such agent and the proceeds of the sale employed in further purchases of silver coins in circulation. No change would be made in the legal tender value of silver coin.

It will be noted that Part II of this plan dealing with the purchase and coinage of silver is separable from the Part I of the plan contemplating a suspension and allocation of the debt service. In our judgment it would be possible to adopt the second part of the plan without the first, thereby creating enough silver money for a brief period of time to handle demands for back salaries, and to maintain the service



of the foreign debts, and the functioning of the government at present levels. But to purchase enough silver to pay five months of back salaries it would be necessary to secure a loan of about \$4,000,000 presumably running from the Reconstruction Finance Corporation to the seller, or more likely the exporter of the silver. This assumes that the service on the \$20,000,000 loans in the hands of the banks, and on the \$20,000,000 Contractors' Credit, could be extended for one year, thus releasing \$2,200,000.

As a weak piliative [*palliative?*] this plan might be adopted without the plan for a general default (Part I), but it should be adopted with the recognition that it can not do more than secure at the most six months time within which to develop other measures. These measures would have as an added difficulty the servicing of the \$4,000,000 loan. Further, the second part of the plan, while valuable as an adjunct to a more drastic plan, would not, by itself, command any particular popular support in Cuba, nor contribute decisively towards the stabilization of an incoming government. It is conceded that this conclusion as to the second part of the plan is largely a matter of opinion, but this would be our best judgment on the facts now in hand.

#### RECOMMENDATION

We should recommend the adoption of the first part of the plan and suggest the second part of the plan as furnishing the best method of clearing the Republic of its present difficulties. The adoption of the second part without the first might well incur criticism by Cubans to the effect that we had added to the debt of Cuba solely to protect obligations held by Americans.

We are not unmindful of the dangers of default, or of inflation.

We make these recommendations to meet an obvious emergency, and we make them only on the condition that in each case the suggested safeguards are established. To summarize, these are, in the case of silver coinage, its repurchase within two years, together with a definite limitation on its amount; and as to default, the allocation of surplus income sufficient to permit resumption of the debt service in case the revenue of the Island returns to what was previously considered normal levels.

ADOLF A. BERLE, JR.  
JOHN G. LAYLIN  
J. H. EDWARDS  
A. F. NUFER<sup>20</sup>

<sup>20</sup> Albert F. Nuffer, Commercial Attaché in Cuba.